

ISMUS.

LAURINA.



ISMUS.

LAURINA.



THE
Most famous, delectable,
AND PLEASANT
HISTORY
OF
PARISMVS
The Renowned
PRINCE of BOHEMIA.

THE FIRST PART.

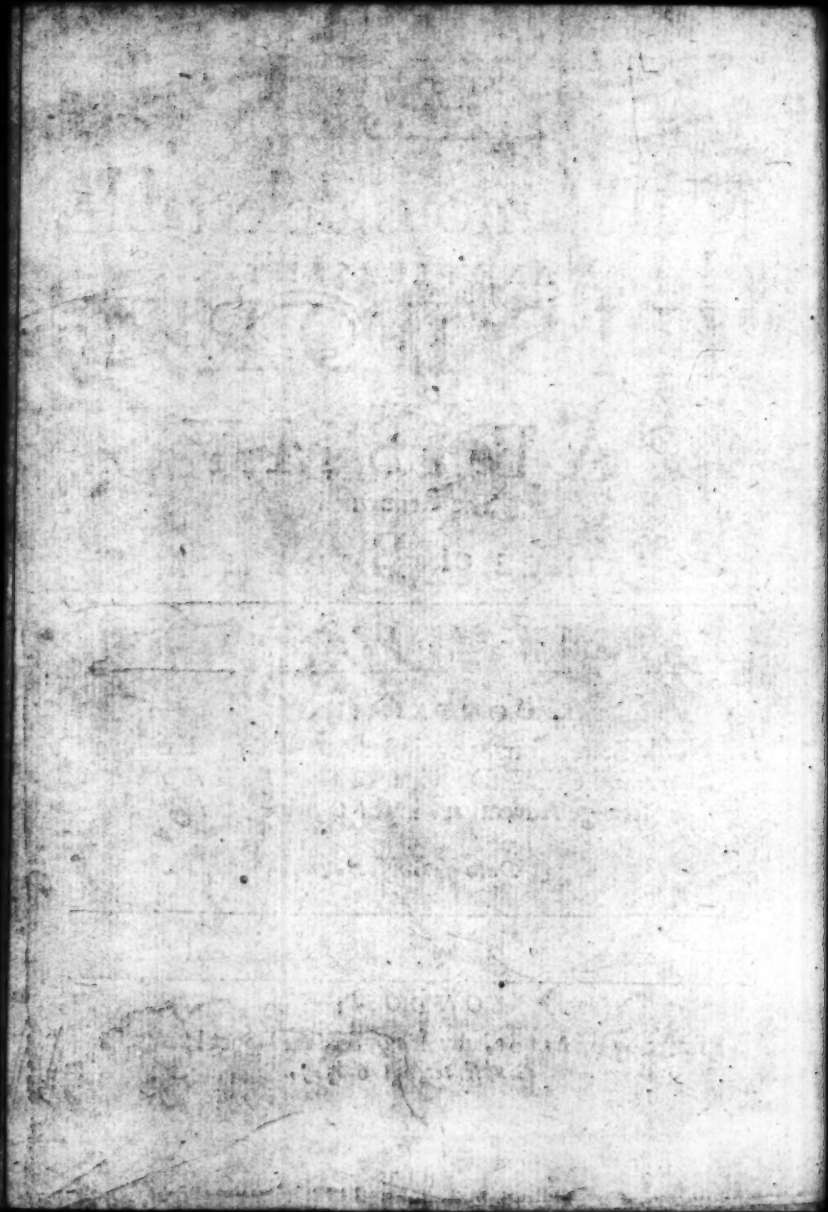
CONTAINING
His Noble Battels fought against the *Persians*. His love to
Laurana, the King's Daughter of *Thessaly*. And of His
strange Adventures in the Desolate Islands.

Dum Spiro Spero.




LONDON:

Printed by B. Alsop, dwelling neere the Upper Church
Gatehouse, 1643.



The Right Honorable



**To the Right Honourable, Robert
RATCLIFFE, Earl of Sullex, Viscount
Fitzwaters, Lord Egremont and Burnell,
B. A. (in the Authors behalf deceased)**
*wisbeth Health, Honour, and
Happinesse.*



He most mighty Monarch *Alexander* as wel beheld the crooked counterfeite of *Calan*, as the sweet Picture of *Venus*, *Philip* of *Macedon* accepted a bunch of Grapes presented by a simple Country Swaine. The widdows mite was as greatly esteemed, as the great gifts of the wealthy. So he (Right Honourable Lord) did presume to present your Honour with this Fancy, intituled *Honours Triumpb*. Imboldned thereunto by the view of those admired gifts of true Nobility, that abundantly adorn your verruous inclination: Not for the Worthinesse thereof, but for the good intent of the Writer, who most humbly did sue for your favour and protection, to countenance the well-intended practise of a Scholler, and did dedicate himself in all humble regard, to your Honours command: with the poor Country man, presenting somewhat to shew his duty and affection: and willing to have

The Epistle Dedicatory

given a worthier gift, if it had consisted in his poor ability. *Apollo* gives Oracles as well to the poor as to the Rich. The Noblest minds have alwayes as wel esteemed the intents of the well-meaning, as the performance of the best able. Even so (Right Honourable Lord) I humbly craving pardon of your Honour for my boldnesse) have thought good to observe the will of the Author deceased, in reviving it to your Honour, to whom of right it doth belong. I trust your Honour (in whom the Essence of true Nobility and vertue are united) will (under the protection of your Wisesomes favourable censure) regard my dutifull meaning therein. Resting in hopefull assurance, that notwithstanding, whatsoever wanted in him, or the works worthiness, yet your Honour will dain to accept this small present, or rather therein his good will, which did yeeld to none in regard of dutifull devotion, though unable to compare with the least of the learned writers, that have past their works under the Title of your Honourable Patronage. Which favour, he humbly desired your Honour of your abundant liberality, to impart to his poor talent, as to one that of dutie intermitted not to sollicite the Almighty, that the would alwayes direct you in the commendable race of Vertue, inrich you with all Spiritual and Temporall blessings, augment your Honours to the highest degree, and in the end, reward you with immortall felicity.

*The humble well-wisher of your
Honours increase.*

B. A.

To the Courteous Reader.



Even as an unskillfull Pilote lying in safe Harbour, should in time of foul weather launch into the deepe, and so bring his Ship in danger: So I (Courteous Reader) have adventrously thrust forth this Fancy, to abide your censure: which if kind, care is past: If otherwise, to abide Shipwrack by your discontent. But howsoever, I rely upon your courtesie, that although the matter procure you not that delight my Travels did expect, yet you will allow the writers good intent: And although the phrased be not altogether agreeable to your fancie, yet that you will favorably judge thereof as the first fruits, of my labours.

If my self were present to Answer all Objections, then those that are discontented should rest better satisfied. But (in the mean time) in my absence: I crave your kind opinion, wishing no other shelter where-under to shrowd the defects, then your gentle Courtesie.

This Knight was long since bred in Bohemia, but in Theffalia he won his Title of Honour, where first began his famous deeds: which if they please, my reward is sufficient: If not, yet pardon: And by your Clemency & favor to the second part, whose being resteth in your power.

To the Reader

Expect not the high stile of a refined Wit, but the plaine description of Valiant Knights, and the constant Truth of Loyall Friends. Condemne not unkindly, but censure favourably, and impute the defects of my Want, not my will that my desire my wished effect, which is to please all, and give offence to none : yet carelesse to satisfie the curious discontented, who condemn all things, but amend nothing.

And thus for my recompence, let me have your kind words and lawfull favour, and I ask no more. Farewell.

B. FORD.



THE

Now Parisms, Son and Heire to the King of Bohemia, arrived
in Theffalie, how hee was entertained by Dionysius the
King, who kept his Court at the City of Thebes, and
of a strange Adventure that befell to him, one of Dionysius
his Knights:

THE MOST DELECTABLE

and pleasant History of Parisms,
the famous Prince of Bohemia:

WITH
His Noble Bartrailes fought against the Persians, his
Love to Laxana, the Kings Daughter of the
Theffalie, and of his strange adventu-
res in the Desolate Land.

The first Part.

CHAP. I.

Now Parisms, Son and Heire to the King of Bohemia, arrived
in Theffalie, how hee was entertained by Dionysius the
King, who kept his Court at the City of Thebes, and
of a strange Adventure that befell to him, one of Dionysius
his Knights:

The most rich and famous Country of Theff-
ly, reigned a King named Dionysius, whose dis-
cretion in government, and singular wisdom
in ruling to mighty a nation, made the splendant
name of his renowen to spread it self to the utter-
most countries of all the world: and most Coun-
tries.

tries made continuall traffique thither, for reason of the good and equitable statutes he had instituted for the peace and quiet of his whole Countrey.

Amongst the rest of his external blessings, wherof he enjoyed abundance, his Court was much renowned by the exceeding beauty and vertuous gifts of Olivia his Queen, by whom he had one onely daughter named Laurana whose rare Beauty so far excelled all other Ladies, that she was esteemed (in those parts of the world) the onely Paragon for beauty; besides, the vertuous qualities, and precious gifts of nature, wherewith her mind was abundantly adorned, did so much extoll her high commendations, that many Princes of farre Countries, did travell thither to attain her Love. Insomuch that by continual access of many strange Knights the court of Dionisius, daily increased in dignity who gave, most courteous entertainment, to all, as best bestred their honours, and accorded with his most bounteous wisdom.

Amongst the rest of the Knights that came to be Eye-witnesses of the beauty of Laurana, it fortuned the young Prince Parismus, Son and heir to the King of Bohemia, to arrive in the confines of Thessaly, being accompanied with divers Nobles of his Fathers Court. Who having before heard of the fame of Dionisius, the courteous entertainment he gave unto strangers, and the exceeding beauty of his Daughter Laurana, determined to travell thither, to try his Fortune, to winne her love, as also to be partaker of his beauty, being drawn thereunto by a vertuous inclination to imitate his honorable examples. And calling unto him one of his Knights named Oristus, wisled him to go unto Dionisius his court, and to signify unto his Majesty, that he was desirous to visite him, if so be it would please his Highnesse to accept of him as a Guest.

Oristus making all possible speed, soon arrived at the City of Thebes, where the King then kept his Court, and being admitted his presence, delivered his Message. Which when Dionisius understood, he told Oristus, that he would very willingly

lingly gratulate the Princes kindnesse; and withall desiring him to certifie his Lord that he should be most heartily welcome, whereupon Oedius departed.

Dionisius presently willing his Noblemen to be in readinesse the next day, for he purposed to meet the Prince himself. And in the mean time he commanded all preparation that might be devised to be made in readinesse, for his more honorable entertainment.

Early the next morning, Dionisius attended by his Noble men rode forth to meet the Prince, some three miles from the City, whom being met, he most lovingly embraced and welcomed with exceeding great courtesie.

Parisius marvailling very much at this unexpected kindness in him, says: Most high and magnificent King, I being altogether unworthy of this your exceeding favour, most humbly intreat your pardon for my presumption, desiring you to impute my rashnesse to my youth, which hath attempted this boldnesse, without any hope in the least degree, how to deserve such kindnesse.

Dionisius taking him by the hand, desired him to leave off those speeches, for that he esteemed his Court and Country insufficient to entertain him according as he desired, telling him that he was the most welcome guest to his Court, that might be: wherewith they joyfully departed towards the city: but as they rode, they heard a most grievous groan in the thicket of a wood hard by. Whereupon Dionisius commanded his Knights to be set the wood on every side; himselfe, Parisius, and others Noble men, entered the thicket, where they found an armed Knight most grievously wounded: At which pitifull spectacle, Dionisius aghast from his horse, viewed his face, and knew him to be his trusty Knight Oedius, whom he most dearely loved. And with all speed he commanded him to be conveyed to the Court, that his own Physicians might look to him, and bind up his wounds.

In the mean time, the King, Parisius, and others other Knights, made very diligent search in the wood, but could
And

And no creature there, whereby to know any certainty how
Othris should be thus wounded. And being thus discontented,
on a suddain the King was certified there was great hope of
his recovery. Who speaking to Parismus said: Most Noble
Prince, I hope this mischance hath not disquieted you. For it
should be loyde you should conceide any occasion of sadnesse
thereat, being I trust by that time Othris be recovered, you
shall easily come to the knowledge thereof.

By this replyd Parismus. I haue no cause to be grieved
for my part, but to see your Majestie hereby disquieted. An-
dred said Dionisius it somewhat grieueth me, because Othris is
one that I love, being well worth the griefe, for his seruice he
has ended many men, of whose faith and fidelitie I haue had
infinite tryall that a moze tryall might cannot be found.
By this time they were come to the Pallate Gate, where
was the Queen with all her train of Ladies, to welcome Pa-
rismus, which was such a pleasing sight to behold that the
Prince with the suddain view of their beautie, was wher-
into a deep studie from which he was reborned by the Queen,
who most graciously came and welcomed him, saying in all
kindnesse, I bid your Honour welcome into Thebesse, where
wee will endeavour to requite your friendship in comming un-
to us.

Her vertuous Princess (quoth he) for this your hono-
rable choice, both my self and all that is mine, shall be con-
tinually bound to do you all dutifull service. The great glo-
rie of the Pallate made Parismus to marvell at this honorable
entertainment. The sumptuous banquets, the rare musicke,
and gallant dances, to seduce the eyes, made him thinke
that he had altogether backed the griefe at that place so
that all his senses were greatly refreshed with the beautie of
seuerall delights.

At such time as King Dionisius and the Prince entered the
Court, Laurence hearing of the Prince's coming, standing at
his Chamber window, viewed them both, and thus, what
time thought that to be Parismus, that came to the King's
and

with the Queen, attended by a gallant train of knights, and calling her maid Leda unto her, she said, surely this is the famous Knight Parisius, (which doth come with my Father) the Prince of Bohemia? Yes (quoth Leda) I think so, for a more gallant knight did I never behold. Wherewith the crimson colour in Leda's cheeks began to revive: which Leda perceiving, said: It would become our Court well to have his presence continually, for by all likelihood it cannot chuse but a Knight of so fair proportion, must needs be endued with an excellent gift. Why quoth Laura, this Court cannot long continue such Guests: whereupon presently she going to dinner felt on a sudden, a kind of alteration in all her parts, which seemed very strange unto her, for even then, Leda began to kindle in her tender heart, which as yet she did not well understand, but afterwards grew to a burning heat, as shall hereafter be declared.

She used seldom to go abroad but sometimes privately for recreation, for such was her strange resolve, that she delighted in nothing but virtuous meditations.

To relate the conference the King and Parisius had, were so tedious and impertinent to the history. But the Prince much marveling he could not see Laura so sad, for her Beauty, was thereby drawn into many deep cogitations, by which thoughts, and remembrance of the late journey he had passed only to behold her person, and now could not be assured he had seen the beauty he expected, was fallen into such a sad dumps, that in a manner he neither heard what was spoken, nor regarded where he was. At the last, redoubting his senses that were dalled with passions he suddenly sighed, and smiling said (feeling, lest his baseness had been noted) your Majesty may peradventure note my sadness: the remembrance of your knight's injury, maketh me sad, but he should be to grieve, as he wounded, and no man should that should at the same, which words he only spake to excuse himself.

Surely, answered the King, some man by secret treachery hath betrayed him that harm, which (without doubt) at more
cont-

convenient time we shall find out the truth thereof, which I
would effect with all speed, but that I hope to be assisted
by himself, whom my Christians say to sit now at the same
moment with these and many other such like speeches they pass
away the time for the present.

Winter being fully ended, Dionisus, Parisinus, and the
Queen, walked into a most pleasant Garden, where after a
while he was entertained with a most costly and rare Ban-
quet, provided in an Arbour of Banqueting house, adjoining
to a Gravel-chaunge with many pleasant Woods, whose sweet
harmony much augmented the pleasure of the place, all things
being more artificially contrived for delight, which when Pa-
risinus beheld, he then began to think with himself, how shall
I see the Princesse Laurana, for whose sight I have under-
taken this my travail, whose delightful presence would refresh
my tyred senses, and likewise expell these inward cares, where-
with I am thus perplexed.

But when he saw none but the King and Queen, he began
to waite much troubled in his mind, to think what might be the
cause, that the whole same had long since come to his know-
ledge, was not to be seen, that by constrained mirth, he past
away the time he such Banqueting and other pastimes, as the
King entertained him with all, while were such, as he much
wondered at. And night being come with all stateliness that
might be, he was conducted to his Lodging, which was most
sumptuously adorned with all costly and rich hangings: that
the place seemed a new Paradise, for there wanted nothing that
might either delight the ear or eye. As for Lodging, for his
noblemen, Knights and followers, they were placed in such
manner, that they seemed by their situations to be Guardians
to their Lords person: having then taken his leave of the
King and Queen, he began himself to his rest.

CHAP. II.

Now *Parisius* having sojourned some dayes in the *Thessalian* Court, being frustrated of seeing the Princessse *Laurana*, imparted his mind to *Oristus*, one of his Knights, by whose meanes afterwards he came to have a sight of her. And what afterwards happened.



After *Parisius* was come to his Chamber, he called to him *Oristus*, the onely man whom he trusted, and asked him how he liked the Court of *Dionisius*. My Lord (quoth he) the small continuance I have had therein, might be sufficient to excuse me for censuring thereof, but to satisfie your demand, I do esteeme and thinke of it, as a most renowned and honourable place. But said *Parisius*, what if the Lord should here purchase that which shall be too late then death unto him, unless he have remedy? What wouldst thou then thinke I would my Lord (said he) speake my opinion, if I knew whence the originall of that evil should proceed. From my self said *Parisius*, for thus it is. When I am sure have heard of the renowned *Laurana*, and of the honorable report that is spread of her beauty and vertues, which doth set me into many thoughts, because I cannot behold that beauty; therefore I impart my mind to thee, as to the onely man I trust, that unless I can by the meanes have some hope of comfort, I will both curse the hour of my nativity, and remain hereafter in continuall grief: therefore counsell me what I next best to do herein.

My Lord (said *Oristus*) since it hath pleased your highnesse so much to labour me, as to thinke me to be your ayde herein, I will most faithfully and speedily do to the uttermost, to accomplish your desire. I pray thee then do it (said *Parisius*) with all speed, for my restless passions require counsell, I have (said *Oristus*) some acquaintance with a good Remas, who is greatly favored of the King, continually resident in the Court,

and

and well beloved of all, by whose meanes I do not doubt but both to have some certain knowledge of the Princessse, as also soon to bring you to her speech; and according as you have put me in trust, so I will use all the means I can to purchase your content.

That part of the night being past, Parismus betooke himselfe to his rest, and Oristus to his lodging. In the morning Dionisius being early up, used his accustomed manner to visit his Guests; and coming to Parismus Chamber, he found him not there, but walking in a Gallery thereto adjoining, and saluting him, said, Noble Prince, if you are not weary of your late journey, I would request your company to go on hunting this day, for that I have appointed to meet a noble friend of mine at the Forrest of Red Ware for so it is called, for the abundance of those Beasts that the Country breedeth (where you shall see what pastimes the Fowles can make. Which Parismus kindly accepted Oristus he stayed behind, to the end to bring his purpose to effect, and walking into the Garden, he chanced according to his desire to meet with Lord Remus, who having saluted him, said he was glad to find him at leisure, to have some conference with him about their acquaintances: so that walking into a solitary arbore, talking of diverse matters, it chanced the Princessse Laurana wishing to recreate her selfe in the Garden, for that she thought all the Nobles had been gone on hunting with the King her Father, chanced to come accompanied with her Golden Leda, into the solitary place where Lord Remus and Oristus were then talking, and applying Lord Remus whom she presently knew, say Lord (quoth she) I had thought you had been on hunting this day; but I see your mind is busied with some other exercises. Most Noble Princessse (quoth he) if I had gone on hunting, I should have left this honorable Lord without company, so that I thought it my duty to keep him from better studies with my homely talk. So she kindly saluting them told Oristus he was welcome to her Fathers Court, and therewith departed.

Quoth Oristus, My Lord, is this the Princess Laura, of whom I have heard such rare commendations in Bohemia: it is said he, the very same, and the most vertuous and courteous Lady that libeth this day, who very seldom commeth abroad, but continually giueth her mind to practise excellent qualities, amongst other vertuous Ladies. During this their talk, they had walked about the Pallace, to the end that Oristus might behold the Statues thereof, who having seen all things, and knowing which was Lauras lodging, was in some measure comforted by that knowledge.

Thus the day being spent, and the King returned from hunting, Parisius came to Oristus, and required of him, if he had heard of Laura, and what comfort there was for him. My Lord (quoth he) I have beheld her, and heard her heavenly voice, which is able to astonish any man with her exceeding beautie, relating unto him all the conference he had with Lord Remus, which did greatly reioyce him to heare, and so betooke himselfe to his rest, where hee spent the most part of the night in meditating how to come to talke, or haue sight of her.

Very early the next morning, taking a booke in his hand, he went into the Garden that was under Lauras Chamber Window, where having walked a while, he stood looking out, that he stood as one halfe amazed, to behold her wonderfull beautie, for though he had never seen her before, yet his fancy perswaded him it was she, which she perceiving, slipping back called Leda unto her, asking her, if she knew the Knight that walked under her Window, who certified her, it was the Prince of Bohemia: whereat Laura blusht so exceedingly, that her heart seemed to leap within her, then secretly looking out, shee diligently beheld him, taking such generall view of his comelinesse, that presently her fancy began to commend his person, feeling in her selfe a kind of delight to behold him: but Parisius seeing her gone, began to raproue himselfe of folly, that by his rashnesse had deprived himselfe of her sight.

By that time he had walked there a good space, *Orius* came to tell him, that the King expected his coming into the great chamber, which caused him to depart, giving a sad look to the window, as very unwilling to leave the sight thereof, recounting to *Orius*, how fortunately he had beheld *Larana*. By this time they were come to the King: who saluting *Parismus*, desired his company to go visite *Orius*, at their coming they found him very cheerful, which rejoiced *Dionisius* to see, and coming to him, told him that he with the young Prince of *Bohemia*, was come to visit him, and to be assured the occasion of his hurt, I yeld my humble thanks said *Orius* to your Highnesse, and to that noble Prince, for the care you have of my welfare, being sorry that by my misadventure you have been all disquieced.

What to satisfie your Highnesse herein, thus it was: The same day your Excellency found mee sore wounded, I being up somewhat early walking at the nether end of my Orchard, spied an Armed Knight dailing and pulling a beautiful young *Maiden*, in most rude and discourteous manner, and notwithstanding the manifold intreaties she used, would not leave his cruelty, but used these speeches unto her: content thy self to be thus used at my hands, and take it for a labour that I use thee not worse: for the injury thy brother hath done me, will I revenge on thee.

Why said she, it was not by my offence, nor procured by my knowledge, he is a Knight, and beareth armes, revenges your selfe on him, and do not attempt to dishonour me, that am a *Maiden*, but rather take my life, that thereby I may be rid from the shame you intend to my honour. Say, proud *Damozell* quoth he, if thou thinkest the usage I intend a shame, I will the rather do it to vex thee.

I listened so long as I could to heare their talk, and marking which way they took, I went in, and with all speed I could, armed my selfe and followed after them, but could not overtake them before they were gotten in to the wood, where by the cry of the damzel, I found him ready to accomplish his

Willany

villain, threatening me grieuously to torment her, if she did not yeld unto him. Traptoz, said I, what moueth thee to use this Lady thus discourteously? At all beleeueth a Gentleman & a Knight as thou seemest to be, to use such rigoz to a distressed Virgin. Sir begone, said he againe, or I will quickly send thee against thy will, and then tel thee my reason, together with the Maiden desired me, I would pity her estate, telling me that she was daughter unto a Knight belonging to the King of Salernatia, and was by this Knight violently taken forth of her Fathers garden, none being by to ayd her, and brought unto that poore estate, by the cruelty of that wicked homicide, who meant to dishonour her, desiring me if I were a Knight, and not bent to be inhuman, that I would release her from his tyranny. Wherewithall (his mind being puffed with villany) he ran upon me, and I defended my selfe, we had not continued long, but there issued forth of the Wood two other in Armour, being as it seemed of the first acquaintance, and violently running upon me, not speaking one word left me in that estate you found me, but when the two last came forth, the Maiden fled away, and whether they found her again or no, I know not, This my Soueraigne is the true occasion of my mischance.

Parisus at this while stood very sadly musing, having his mind more buid on his Love, then to listen to Offris speech, being far intrahled to the beautie of Ladrana, on whom he placed all his felicity; till that Dionisus wakened him from his damps with this speech. My Lord, said he, how was it possible that those men should escape our hands, we comming so neare, and besetting the Wood presently upon the nocke, and I marvel how the Damozell could escape unseen, we having so nearely searched the Wood throughout. My Lord (quoth he) either they haue some priuy Cave wherein they conuey themselves, or I cannot thinke, how they should so secretly depart, not knowing that there was any at hand to rescue Offris. Thus having conferred and every ones counsel diversly giuen, Dionisus said: My heart earnestly de-

Wroth to know how this is come to passe, and to find that po^r
distressed maiden.

CHAP. III.

How *Sicanus* Son to the King of *Persia*, the King and Queene
of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the Lady *Isabella*, ar-
rived at *Dionisius* Court, and how *Parismus* in a mask (ac-
companied by Lord *Remus*, and divers others Knights of
Theffalia) courted the Princeesse *Laurana*, and how she be-
came enamoured of him.



hen *Dionisius* and *Parismus* had visited *Oli-*
rus and returned to the Court, they heard
the sound of most sweet according musick,
which made *Dionisius* wonder but it was soon
certified him that there was come to his
Court, divers Ladies of great account, from
forth of *Hungaria*, and *Sparta*, in great mirth and royaltie,
whom the Queen had entertained, not knowing what they
were, because they concealed themselves, and that there were
divers Knights hunting in the Forrest of red Deere, and
intended that night to come to the palace, which made *Dio-*
nisius both admire what these new come guests should be,
and studie how to entertaine them on such a sudden. There-
fore leaving *Parismus* to be accompanied with others of
his nobles, he gave order to the entertaining that company
of strangers.

When *Parismus* was alone, he got himselfe to his cham-
ber and began to thinke, that now there was such a company
of states that concealed themselves coming to the Court, he
being so unfortunate, as not yet having made known his
love to *Laurana*, some of them might become his rivall, and
make first suite unto her, and so be first accepted, and be disap-
pointed of his chiefest felicity: therefore he determined that
evening to use all possible means he might to make knowne
his affection: having spent most part of the afternoone in these
and

and such like meditations. He was certified by Orisus, the
 strange knight, were come to the Court, and that he knew
 them to be Ancenor the young King of Hungaria, and the
 young Queen, the Kings sonne of Sparra named Turus, and
 one young knight that concealed himselfe, who seemed to be
 the greatest personage in the company; and that the Ladies
 that came before, were the Queens of Hungaria, Lady Is-
 bella, sister to the Prince of Sparra, and with them divers La-
 dies of account, which made Parismus wile what that un-
 known knight should be, and began to be jealous of that,
 which as yet he had no likelihood himselfe to obtaine. Being
 thus troubled in mind, he resolved that night by a disguise to
 disguise Dionisius his Cousin, thereby to win occasion, if it
 might possible be, to court his mistress. Therefore he tolled
 Orisus to make some of the young Nobles of the Court ac-
 quainted with his intent, and so to certifye Dionisius that he
 was feare well, and desired to keep his Chamber, which
 when Dionisius heard, he desired Olivia to see that he wanted
 nothing, for he was the only Guest he esteemed.

The Queen coming to Parismus Chamber to visit him,
 found him very busie with the other knights about their
 disguises, who staying her, began to be somewhat abashed,
 saying: Most noble Queene, I desire your pardon, having
 taken me thus on a suddaine, I did certifye his Highnesse
 that I was not well, to the intent to bring our disguise un-
 looked for.

Noble Prince (replied the Queen, I am glad that you are
 in this good estate of health, & thus ready to honour us with
 your vertuous exercises, promising to keep your intent secret
 to my selfe: and if it you want any furtherance that I can pro-
 cure, you will haile, it shall be ready at your command; where-
 with she departed to Laurana, telling her that she intended to
 make the new come States a banquet, & therefore willed her to
 give order to haue the same performed, which newes rejoiced
 Laurana so much, that she hoped there to see the Prince of Bo-
 hemia, to whom she bare an inward love, & desire of acquain-
 tance:

rance: so that hastning all things to a readinesse, and adorning her selfe in most costly ornaments, she expected the wished time of their coming.

When supper was ended, the Queen commanded a Gentleman, to invite Dionisius, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, & all the rest unto a banquet, in an exceeding stately Gallerie, where they were by the Queen most royally entertained, all in generall admiring the exceeding beautie, and comely statelinessse of the Princesse Laurana, that almost they fed themselves as much with her surpassing beautie, as with the dainties that were prepared. Laurana on the other side, marvelled that among all those knights she could not behold the Prince of Bohemia, which had drawn her into manifold thoughts, only resting in hope to be afterwards assured of the truth.

By that time the Banquet was ended, and all ready to depart, they were staid by the sound of most sweet musick, which unexpected noise, made Dionisius to wonder: but to drive him from those thoughts, the maskers entered in this sort: first entered two torchbearers, appavelled in white satten beset with spangles of gold, after whom followed two Euniches, appavelled all in green, playing on two Instruments: then came *Parisius*, attired all in carnation satten, most richly beset with precious stones; that the glittering reflection thereof, with the light of the candle did dazzle the eyes of the beholders: next followed two other torch bearers and Euniches appavelled as the former, and playing one feberal Instruments, then came two Knights appavelled in tawnie, most richly adorned: next them followed two other torch-bearers and Euniches, appavelled as the first: after whom followed two other Knights, appavelled in tawnie as the other; and last came two torch-bearers and two Euniches appavelled, and playing on feberal Instruments: after whom, followed Lord Remus, appavelled in carnation like *Parisius*, but not in such gorgeous manner: all together marching thyles about the Gallerie, whiles their musick sounded, all the assembly

seemly well liked this mask, especially Dionisius inondred of
whence they were, so that he was altogether ignorant, no-
thing suspecting that they were of his owne Court, saying to
the Prince of Sparta, there is a young Prince in my Court
that is now sick, otherwise I should thinke he had been chiefe
amongst them: the eyes of the whole company were busied
with beholding their comely persons, and their ears deligh-
ted with the sweet sound of their sweet Laura, addubbedly
beheld those knights, thinking heartily Parismus was one in the
company: for she knew not of the message he had sent the King
her Father. While she was in the midst of this meditation,
Parismus came with great reverence to take her by the hand
to dance, which she consciously accepted: Lord Remus took
the Prince of Spartaes sister, Lord Orilus another Lady of
Sparta, and likewise the rest.

The first measure being ended, Parismus reverently salu-
ted Laura, with these speeches, Most vertuous Princess, par-
don me for presuming to trouble your sacred ears with my
speeches, for the vertue of your beautie hath overmastered my
affections, and my poore life is debetted to your service, desiring
you to accept me for your poore servant, though altogether un-
worthy. And though the small tryall you have of my truth,
may discourage you to credit me: yet notwithstanding my un-
worthinesse, I desire you to employ me any way, thereby to
try both willing I will be any way to merit your favor. Sir
quoth Laura, I thank you for your kindness, neither can I
blame your speeches if your meaning be good. But as I am
unworthy to entertaine such a servant, so would I not wil-
lingly trust him I know not, but hereafter when your dis-
guise is banished, as I shall see good, I will entertaine you.

Noble Lady, said Parismus, I have taken this habit, onely
thereby to be so happy, as to make manifest my affection to
deserve your favor: that if you will vouchsafe to conceite a
right of my good meaning, you would say, he that proffe-
red his service, would refuse to do it to any but your self:
woorthy self, Sir quod she, as I know you not, so I am ignorant

of your meaning, and therefore count me not unthankfully to make no more estimation of your proffered services. Parismus being ready to speake, the second speaker founded, which being ended, Lord Remus began to parly with the Lady Liabella, sister to the Prince of Sparta. Courteous Lady, I being unknown proffer my humble service unto your selfe, unto whose perfections I am so wholly bound, that unless it please you to accept of my loyalty, I shall consume my wearisome dayes in sorrow. Sir, quoth Liabella, your undescribed kindness I know not how to requite, and I would be sorry that by my occasion you should be grieved, and I promise you, as occasion serves, hereafter I will entertaine you.

All this while Parismus was talking with Laurana, using these speeches: Most worthy Princesse, because I am disguised, you may count my words to proceed rather of course, then of true affection: but assure you, never did any with truer zeal utter his fainting words, nor more abhorre unthankfulness, then my selfe doth: being also unknowne to you, you may thinke my boldnesse to proceed of hope not to be known: but to acquaint you with my name: it is Parismus, who have forsaken my Country and friends, only to serve your vertuous selfe, and doe your service. But since my coming into your Fathers Court, I could never be so happy until this happy hour, as to enjoy your presence, which is the only comfort wherein my happinesse dependeth: therefore vertuous Princesse, weigh my intent in the ballance of equity, and let me by your comfortable speech be reviv'd.

Approable Lord replied, Laurana, I heartily thank you for taking so much paines for my sake, being unworthy thereof, and also unable to be sufficiently thankful unto you for the same: so that you say your happinesse resteth in my power, if I can any way work your content, to the uttermost of my endeavour. I will doe it. Parismus was so ravish'd with the heavenly beauty of Laurana, that he could have wished no other happiness, then to enjoy her presence, and was by her kind and modest answer so much comforted, that he resolv'd no more

extremity whatsoever, should alter his affection.

Laurana on the other side, whose mind was never before in thralldome, began now to be so farre freed in the bonds of friendship, & good liking to Parisius, that she was altogether unwilling to leave his company: By this time the rest of the speakers having ended their speeches, the sound of the musicke made them remember their third measure, which being ended, Parisius kissing the Princesse, hand with a cheere sigh, left her in the place where he found her, and being ready to depart, Dionisius coming unto them, said: Most courteous Knights, I know not what entertainment to give you, for that you are to me unknowne: but request this at your hands, that you take a Banquet my Daughter hath provided: which words caused Parisius to be willing unto it, because it was the Princesse doing, whose presence was the sweetest preferment of his life. Your Majesty answered Parisius) maketh us so kind a proffer, that we cannot (being bound at your command) deny your request: so unmasking himselfe, he came with great reverence to Dionisius, who knowing him embraced him, and said he was glad he had no worse sickness then that; and that he was much indebted unto him for honoring his Court with his pastime. So saluting all the company, the Knight that concealed himselfe, suddenly departed the presence, upon occasion as shall hereafter be declared.

All the assembly greatly commended Parisius, being much delighted to behold his verronous behaviour, and was indeed worthy to be accounted the Prince of civilitie. The Queene then told him, she had been his secret counsell-keeper, and he humbly kissed her hand, thanked her, and being come to the place where the Banquet was provided, Dionisius told them, her would leave them to be welcomed by the Queene and Laurana, whilste he wanted accompany his other Guests: which Parisius was very glad of, and Laurana also, who all this while had so delighted with beholding his comely person, that the deep impression of love, was now fully settled in her heart. But Parisius not forgetting to salute the Countesse served,

terbed, with reverence kiss her, thanking her that she bene-
fited to take such pains, to prepare entertainment for such
undeserving Guests: using many other speeches which deligh-
ted her to hear, & him to utter, that they were so far deligh-
ted one in another a company, that it was death for them
to part, she not knowing that his love was grounded upon
such firm resolves, nor he thinking she would so kindly accept
his proffer'd service. During the time of the banquet, a sim-
ple judging eye might discern their love by their looks, that
all the company began to dem. that which afterwards pro-
ved true. Every one with kind salutations being parted to
their severall lodgings. *Parismus* told *Oristus*, what kind and
undeserved favour he had received at *Lauranaes* hands, which
Oristus was very glad of, the very recitall whereof, affected
the *Princes* heart with an exceeding joy.

Laurana making all the haste she could to be rid from the
company of *Isabella*, and other Ladies that accompanied her
because her heart was desirous to meditate of her love, went
into her chamber, where being alone, & much troubled in her
thoughts, she uttered these speeches. How happy am I, to be
thus disquieted with the sight of *Parismus*, not knowing whe-
ther his words proceed of custome or affection. I that was
earst at liberty, am now become captive to mine own affect-
ions, and inthrall'd to a stranger. What of that, peradven-
ture he is in the same mind I am, neither have I any cause to
doubt, but that his words proceed from the good will he beareth
me, and that the intent of his coming to my Father's court,
was only for my sake, as he saith: might I be happily assur-
ed of the truth of these doubts, then would my disquiet mind
rest highly contented: and untill that time I shall but spend
my time in endless care and heaviness: if his words proce-
ded from the depth of true meaning, then will he still prose-
cute the suite he hath begun: no (ther have I any cause to sus-
pect his honourable meaning. Well, I will content my self
so well as I can, and seek some means thereby to be assur'd:
and rid my penit's heart of these doubts.

Early the next morning, he called Leda unto her, saying, that she had a secret to impart unto her, that did concern her life and honor, and therefore willed her to be secrets, telling her all that had passed betwixt Parismus and her; and how that unless she might be certain of his intent, she should consume her selfe with care.

CHAP. III.

How Parismus by the meanes of Leda, Lauranaes Waiting-mayd, came to the speech of the Princessse, and how they met in the Arbour in the Garden. And how Sicanna discerned the love betwixt Parismus and the Princessse Laurana, and fearing to be disappointed, declared the cause of his coming to the King, and what ensued thereon.

Dionigus was early up as his custome was, to visit his Guests, and busie in entertaining them with all royalty that might be. Parismus being as busie in his study (more then any knew) got himself into the Garden, under the window of Lauranaes lodging, being frustrated of all other hope to see his beloved: where he had not long walked, but was soon espied of Laurana, who being delighted with his sight, called Leda, and willed her to make some excuse into the Garden, where he was walking, to see if his coming into that place were for her sake or no.

Leda thereupon taking a fair cloath in her hand, went into the Garden, as if she intended to gather some hearbes: and had not sen him. When she came near the place where he was sitting under an open Arbour in deep study, having a sight of her, he suddenly started, & knowing her to be the servant to Laurana, kindly saluted her, saying faire Damozell, quoth he, if I be not deceived you are attendant on the Princessse Laurana, Sir, answered Leda, I am, I pray you (saith he) how fareth your mistress, for I am in doubt our last night

exer-

Exercise disguised her, told it to Leda. I would not be as-
 ter attempt such boldness. Indeed (quoth Leda) I know not,
 but I heard my Lady much commend the Prince of Bohemia
 to be a gallant knight, and that she was much beholding unto
 him, and many gracious words in his commendation. Do
 you not (quoth he) know Parismus if you saw him? Do Sr. said
 Leda: I am the man said he, and thou bringest me that com-
 fort, by reporting that my spirituelle thinketh well of me, as if
 thou hadst saved my life, and I am to intreat a labour at thy
 hands, which if thou grant I will rest bound unto thee for the
 same. Do Leda said Leda: I humbly desire you to command
 me, and I will with faithfullie & secretlie accom-^{plish} your re-
 quest. Then this is my request, quoth he, that thou wouldst
 commend me to thy Ladie, & deliver unto her this paper, certi-
 fying her, that I have thus boldlie presumed to trouble her, be-
 ing thereto compelled by her commanding countesse, in which
 hope I sollicite thee for pardon, withall giving her a rich Jew-
 ell, she departed towards her spirituelle, telling him that she
 would return to him an answer the next morning.

Parismus being much comforted in mind with this hope of
 comfort, went into the great Hall, where he found the King
 and the rest of the Nobles and having saluted them he alight-
 ed Sicannus, son to the King of Persia, between whom and his
 Father the King of Bohemia, had been long time in conti-
 nuall wars: but now lately a peace was concluded. This
 Sicannus was the night that concealed himselfe who the night
 before, seeing Parismus so much honoured and beloved, could
 not endure to stay any longer, so that he envied him still as
 an enemye. Parismus seeing him & noting his last nights sud-
 den departure, dissembling as though he had not known him
 spent the rest of the day in companie of Dionisius. Leda like-
 wise being returned unto her spirituelle Laurana, told her all
 the speeches Parismus had with her, and delivered the letter
 he had sent: which when she had received, she went into her
 Closet, and with great joy opened the same, and found the
 contents to be these.

To the most vertuous Princess *Laurana*,
Parismus wisheth hearts content.

MOST Honourable Princess, I presume thus boldly to write unto your vertuous selfe, thereby to ease my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, only procured by your heavenly excellencies, that I here prostrate my self your thrall, desiring you of pitty to mitigate my martyrdom by your clemencie. I desire your gentle acceptance of my love, which have vowed constantly to continue perfectly to your selfe: which being grounded upon the truest foundation of sincere affection, is not to be blemished with any dishonour, I cannot protest, but performe the part of a faithfull Servant, my true heart shall not harbour untruth, but I rest yours, to preserve or destroy. If your excellencie would admit that I might come to speak with you, then would I give you further assurance of my fidelity, which if you vouchsafe to grant, it shall be no way to your disparagement: and as from your selfe I first received my wound of disquiet, so let your clemency salve my perplexed misery. And thus committing with this post paper, my life into your custody, I cease.

Yours ever, or his own never. P.

When *Laurana* had read the Letter, she began to meditate with her selfe: how she should accomplish his request; in such sort, that it might no way blemish her honour, nor give him cause to suspect that she were light, to be easily perswaded, for she esteemed her credit more then her life, and his love more then both. At last she resolved to answer his Letter, and give directions to *Leda* how hee should come to talke with her: and no man wile thereto but themselves: and calling *Leda*, told her that shee should deliver the answer to the Princes Letter, and withall this message. What she would

would take the paines, the next night, he should finde her in the Abour at farther end of the Garden, that was under the window, about midnight, upon condition that her mayd Leda might be with her, and that he should bring no man with him, so; that he might easily come thither without danger. Leda being up early byed her with all speed to *Parismus* Chamber, where being come, she deliuered the message *Laurana* gave her in charge, which reioyced *Parismus* to hear, and withall the answer to his Letter, which when he had received at the first, he was unwilling to seare the seals that her sweet hand had impressed: oft blessing the superscription, but hoping the contents within would bring more ease to his heart, then the outward blew, he opened the same, and read as followeth,

Laurana, saluteth the Prince |
PARISMVS.

MY Lord, blame not a Maidens rash reply, neither doe you impute any fault to my doubtfull care. I was unwilling to answer your Letter, yet the credit I have in your vertue, makes me thus much to digresse from my former resolution, that I could not chuse but cogratulate your kindness: I yield to your request to speak with me, pretending that your Princely mind cannot harbour any ill meaning: I rather, for that I find my heart yeelding without my consent: therefore I commit my selfe into your custody: my honour being unblemishd, which I trust you will not any way violate; So relying upon your vertuous disposition, and good opinion of my rash attempt, I cease.

Yours as she may, Laura
na.

Paris-

Parisius was so ravish't with this courteous reply, that he esteemed himselfe the fortunatest man living, a thousand times kissing and reading those sweetelines, that in his fancy he never felt any joy comparable to this his sweet meditation shewing Orisus the sacred lines, and sweet message Laurana had sent, willing him to be ready to go with him to the place appointed, but unseen, least that the Princess should blame him for not fulfilling her command, Thus spending the day which he thought to be longer then two days, he again returned to his chamber, esteeming the time too long, and a thousand times wishing the approach of the appointed hour. Laurana in the mean time being not unmindfull of her promise onely with Leda was gone down into the Garden, by a dore that opened out of her lodging: where being come, Cynthia was proud to give light unto her Majestieall presence, and by the cleernesse of her splendor, had any beheld her, she might have been esteemed to surpass the comelinesse of Diana, walking in her chaste conceits.

Parisius somewhat before the houre, was likewise gone forth in his flight gown, with his sword under his arme, and coming to the Gate he was wont to go in at into the Garden, found it shut, and having no other meanes, he got over the wall, and was gotten into a secret place to entertaine Love with a long and sweet delight; but when he beheld, his Divinitie Goddess, come into the Arboz, his heart was so surprized with joy at her presence, that at his coming to her he could not utter a word, but with great reverence taking her tenderly in the soft hand, which he was afraid to touch without her leave at last he said most vertuous Lady, since it hath pleased you to grant me this exceeding favour, I here vow, that I will not speake a word, nor doe any thing that shall not accord with your mind. My Lord, said Laurana, had I not presumed upon your vertue, I would not thus have come hither. which kind speech so much emboldned Parisius, that he embraced her in his armes and kiss her, and sitting downe together, folded each in the others armes. Parisius

risinus began to recount unto her his love, and how that his coming to Thessaly, was onely to do her service, being never to depart if she would not accept him for her poore servant: with many other kind protestations, proceeding from his unsauigned affection, that Laurana, being wounded with his intreaties, could not chuse but accept of his love, uttering these speeches.

My Lord, say that I am perswaded of the constancy of your love, and for that you vouchsafe to proffer such kindnes to me, that have not deserved the same; I will manifest that which rather I should conceal, for that you may suppose my yielding so soone, might proceed of light-bred affection: but my Lord, I assure you, that at such time as I saw you coming first into this Court, my heart was then surpris'd (procured as I think by the Destinies) that ever since I have vow'd to rest yours assured to command, so that you no way pretend my wrong: and therefore committing all that is mine to give into your hands, I heer give you assurance of truth, and true constant love. Thus they spent the night in kind salutations and curteous embracings, to the unspeakable joy and comfort of them both. Leda all this while walking about the Gardens, and carefully looking about her, espied a light in Oliviaes Chamber, whereof she gave these two lovers intelligence. Parisinus thought that naives unkindnes, whereby being compelled to depart, which was done with much heavynesse, Parisinus desired to know when she would vouchsafe him her presence again, which she told him should be at his appointment, for that she was now his to dispose of: so with many a sweet embracing they parted.

Laurana, going into her chamber sad, in that she had so soone lost his company, and could not tell what misfortune might befall him, and glad in heart to recount and thinke of his past promise. Parisinus quickly got over the wall, and was soon safely come to his Chamber, where he recounted to Olistus his happy success in love, asking his counsell how he might procure Dionisius good liking, to effect the wedding betwixt them,

them which first he thought to motion himselfe, then also hee thought that Dionisius would not like thereof, without the consent of his father first had, and withall might blame Laurana of unconstancie. If he knew it were with her pibity. Again he thought it best, to send Oristus into Bohemia, to give his father knowledge thereof, and to intreat him to send Embassadors to that effect. Contrarily, he thought, that in the mean time, some other of greater birth then himselfe, might demand her in marriage of the King, and so have the first grant, though he were sufficiently assured that Laurana would never yeeld her consent.

Being in this perplexity, he could not resolve upon any thing, but walking in the garden to ease his heart with some recreation, he met the King, and with him was the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Spaine, and Sicanus son to the King of Persia, though unknown. The King for more honorable entertainment of his Guests, made one most royall banquet for all in generall: the Queen and a gallant train of beautiful Ladies, were there likewise, which was not a custome; amongst the rest it so fell out, that Parisinus was seated right opposite to the Princesse Laurana, which agreed to his hearts desire, whereby he had meanes to satisfy himself with beholding that inestimable jewell, which as far excelled all the rest of the Ladies as the Sun doth the Moon, or white his contrary: who with such comely modesty behaved her self, that her look did rightlly resemble a countenance full of mild, vertuous, pittie, able to ravish a multitude, being also not a little glad, that she had occasion to bestow a kind look on her Parisinus. Sicanus more narrowly marked Lauranas behaviour then any other, because his coming was onely to request her in marriage of her father, and though both the young Princes were there present: yet Sicanus his curious eye, found, or at least suspected, that there was some love betwixt them, which they full little thought of, having their hearts busied with more pleasant meditations: and ever after that, Sicanus inwardly envied Parisinus in his heart.

Winner being ended, the Knights spent some part of the afternoon in dancing, which being ended, every man betooke himselfe to what exercise liked him best. Parisinus and Lord Remus, accompanied the Princessesse Laurana and the Lady Isabella, to their lodgings, which made Sicanus to fret inwardly, to thinke that Parisinus his onely enemy as he thought, had gotten such possession in Lauranaes love, which might debarre him of his wished hope.

Parisinus seeing Lord Remus talking to Isabella, saluted Laurana with these speeches: My dear Lady, although I confesse myselfe far unworthy of that kindnesse you have already granted me, yet I humbly request one favour more at your hands, which is, that you would vouchsafe to meet me to morrow at night, in that happy place where I received the first assurance of your comfortable kindnesse for my passions are to extreame, that my life would perish, were it not onely maintained by injoying your love, where I would impart a secret unto you, that now I have no time to utter.

My Lord said Laurana, you need not use such intreaties to her, that is not unwilling, neither hath she power to deny your request. The Queene coming into that place where they were, caused Parisinus with a beavie sigh to depart, & Lord Remus with him, betwixt whom there began a firm league of friendship. Now Lord Remus did bear great affection to the Lady Isabella, and had oftentimes collected his suite unto her, which she in a manner yielded unto, which made Parisinus the rather chuse him for his companion, by keeping him company to have the easier access unto Laurana. The King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, were walked into the garden, where they were encountred by chalking, unto whom the King of Hungaria began to declare, how that the Prince of Sparta and himselfe had a matter to treat with his Majestie if he would vouchsafe them audience, from the mighty King of Persia, who having a great desire to be allied unto him, and having heard manifold reports, of the vertuous Laurana, had sent them to intreat a marriage betwixt her and Sicanus, his

Donna

Sonne and heys of Persia, who was there present with them, though untill this time unwilling to make himselfe knowne.

Dionisius most kindly embraced him, calling him that hee thought himselfe much honoured with his company, and that since it pleased his Father to treat of alliances betwixt them he should willingly give his consent, so that he would first get his Daughters good will, who he would not willingly match contrary to her liking, promising to use his commandement unto her for performance thereof. For which Sicannus thanked him. Thus having spent the day in this & such like talk supper was ready: which being ended they betook themselves to their Lodgings.

CHAP. V.

How *Dionisius* sent for *Laurana*, & declared to her the cause of *Sicannus* coming; and how she made it knowne to *Parisius*, and gave him full assurance of her love.



Breke in the morning *Dionisius* sent a messenger, to tell *Laurana* to come unto him. *Laurana* marvailling at her Fathers sudden sending for her, suspected that he had heard some newes of her love to *Parisius*; otherwise shee could not tell what the cause might be, but making her selfe readie presently came to him; having reverentlie done her duty, he used these speeches unto her.

Laurana, my chiefest care is, to see thee married according to thy state, which hath made me send for thee, to know whether that thou hast already placed thy affection on me; otherwise there is come into this countrie, a Knight of great estate and honourable parts, son and heir to the King of Persia, who concealed himselfe untill yesterday night, in whose behalf the King of Hungarie, and the Prince of Spaine, are come from his Father to crave thee in marriage. Now if thou canst love him, thou shalt highly honour thy selfe, have an honourable husband

band, and reioyce my heart to see thee so well matched before my death, which will come very shortly: I have given my consent, so it be with thy liking: say so dearely I love thee, that I would as well have thy sancts pleased, as mine owne mind satisfied, therefore let me know thy mind.

Laurana answered, my deare Lord and Father, I humbly thanke you for the manifold benefits receiv'd by your favour, being yet at liberty from all, knowing it my duty to have your consent before I would presume to match my selfe, trusting that I shal so place my affections, as shal be agreeable to your pleasure. Well, doe so then said her Father, and this was the cause I sent for you:

Laurana departed with a heavie heart, wishing that the time of *Parisinus* coming were at hand, that she might impart this newes unto him, which grieved her, and she knew would not please him, resolving with her self never to give consent.

After dinner, Laurana by the commandement of *Olivia* the Queene, accompanied the Lady *Isabella*, by means whereof of *Sicanus*, had occasion to court her; whom he found to be of so wild behaviour, and yet so farre differing from his mind, that he saw no likelihood of attaining her Love.

His importunate demands (which he builded upon her Fathers promise, and his owne hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and courteously, that his love thereby increased, but his hope was no whit augmented, that seeing such a vertuous resolution, or in a manner absolute denial to his suite, he was perswaded *Parisinus* was the onely man that kindred his love; which she rather vexed him, because he saw his vertues of a very man commended, and himself by the beauty of his excellent gifts disgraced, that ever after he sought all meanes he could to worke his harm. And leaving least he should be frustrated of his expectation, began very narrowly to pry into the behaviour of Laurana towards *Parisinus*, that they could at no time talk, if he were in company, but he would be attent to their speeches, nor seldome were they at any time together, but he would be in their company, dissembling a countenance of great

great friendship to Parisius, having the greater occasion to
 cross their loves, because of the motion he had made to Dio-
 nysius, and of the Kings speech to Laurana. In this sort he con-
 tinued his jealous behaviour, yet farre from the least hope of
 procuring Lauranas favour.

The wished time of these two Princes appointed meeting
 being come, Parisius secretly leaping the wall which parted
 him from his delight, found Leda all alone tending his com-
 ming, and asking her where her mistress was, he told him,
 she stayed in her Chamber for him, which she thought to be
 the fittest place for their private conference, for that she was
 now fully assured of his honourable meaning, so directing him
 the way, he quickly found Laurana, who was come to the
 Raites head to meet him, whom he kindly saluted, and she as
 lovingly welcomed him, spending their times in sweet gre-
 tings, but farre from any thought of unchastnes, their imbra-
 cings being grounded upon the most verriuous conditions that
 might be, and sitting together upon the beds side, Laurana tak-
 ing Parisius by the hand, the teares standing in her eyes,
 told him all the speeches her Father had used unto her, and of
 Sicas his love, repeating to him all that had passed betwixt
 them, which extremely grieved Parisius to hear, not that he
 doubted her change, but for that he was thereby disappointed
 of the first grant from Dionysius, whom he was fully perswa-
 ded would have given his consent.

Deare Leda, (said Parisius) since these mischances are un-
 fortunately happened, I know not how to remedy him: but
 it rejoyth onely in your power, either by granting them love,
 and so to destroy me, or still continue your favourable kind-
 nesse towards me, and thereby purchase displeasure of your
 Parents, which would be more grievous unto me then death.

My Lord, replied Laurana, you need not all these speeches,
 or any way trouble your mind, for I promise and protest,
 that the losse of displeasure of my friends, nor any other misery
 or torment whatsoever, shall make me any way infringe that
 promise I have made to you: for your love is more deare to

to me than my life; but I desire you to tell me how I may any way work your content, and I will do it, were she would have been spoken, but the Chyftall gates that fell from her eyes, and extreme hearts sorrows to see Parismus in bed, kept her speech, who likewise was drawn into such an admiration to think of her kindnesse, that he could use no words to comfort her, but with his cheeks wiped away the wet teares that be-
 dewed her face, and kissed sweet kisses on her corall colour-
 red lips. At last he said, dear Laurano, dear Laurana, I would
 desire you not to think that I am any call your loyalty in que-
 stion, but used these speeches onely to assure you, that whatso-
 ever pleaseth you I account my greatest bliss: but since you touch
 safe to grant me that labour, to be content to endure your pa-
 rents displeasure for my sake, that am unworthy of that kind-
 nesse, I will hereafter so fully rest at your command to do
 whatsoever lyeth in my small power, that you shall say, Paris-
 mus is not unwilling, though unable to be sufficiently thank-
 full. Thus thinking so much of their losse, time spent about
 this unpleasant matter, they began to use words of more com-
 fort, which were such as proceeded from the kindest friend-
 ship that might be.

For so pleasantly sweet were their lovely jokes, and true
 hearted meanings, that it far surpassed the admirable kindnes
 of Lovers, but might be termed the true subjects of perfect
 pleasures: where in these two harmlesse soules continued in
 the greatest part of the night with such joy, that had Sicannus
 who most envied Parismus, seen and beheld them he would ne-
 ver have attempted to part such kind friendship.

Now the small hour of their departing being approached,
 by reason of the light that the Sunne began to give unto the
 Chamber, Parismus taking Laurana in his armes, drawing
 sweet breath from her lips, told her that now (to his grief) he
 must leave her to be courted by his enemy Sicannus, relating
 unto her the long Wars that had passed betwixt their Fa-
 thers, and the late peace that was concluded, and how that he
 knew Sicannus at his first coming into Thebais, desiring her

to let him understand such matters from her good conscience
their issue, which she promised him she would, and further that
she would never yield to love him that was an enemy to Parisus,
much less would hurt her own heart. It is should but think a
thought to wrong him. Thus a thousand times embracing
one another, they parted, he to his lodging, and she to her rest.

CHAP. V.

How *Sicannus* hired three *Tartarians* to murder *Parisus*,
and how he was taken up by certaine Outlawes, and had
his life preserved. What sorrow *Laurana* made for his
losse, and what befallas *Dionisius* his Court,

The next Morning, *Sicannus* sought all the means
he could to sollicit his love againe, but *Lau-
rana* used the matter in such sort, that she kept
her Chamber three or four dayes, so that she
he should have no occasion to speake to her,
which made him almost mad, and seeing himselfe frustrated of
his desire that way, his mind being apt for any impression, be-
gan to devise how he might either finde out the cause of *Lau-
rana*s strangeness, or revenge himselfe on *Parisus*, whom
he thought was the onely man that hindered him in his love.
And thinking how to bring that about, he began to weigh how
greatly *Parisus* was esteemed of *Dionisius*, and that his
vertues made him so well beloved of all, that to offer him a
hurt openly, every one would condemne him, and thereby
his honour should the more increase, and he himselfe be still
thought of by *Dionisius*, and condemned by *Laurana*, and yet
nothing the nearer his purposed determination.

At length giving his mind over unto all wickednesse and
cruelty, he thought the best course he had, was to murder
him by some treachery: therefore calling unto him three of his
servants being *Tartarians*, he used a long circumstance of
kind speeches unto them, promising that if they would devise

Some meanes how to revenge him on an enemy that had done him great injury; he would secretly them to great night; when he returned into his owne Country, and in the morning; he would give them a thousand pound amongst them for their maintenance.

Those Villaines being greedy of gaine and preferment, being poor and needy, swore that they would performe whatsoever he commanded them, so they might know the man. Sicannus then giving them the money, told them that it was Parismus, who had of late done him a monstrous injury: (at whose name the Villaines began to stare one upon another, as though they had repented them of their promise) and that when as in some time was he rode forth on Hawking, they might waite opportunity untill he was alone, and then accomplish their intended murder without suspicion. These Villaines being fully bent upon their intended mischief, being heathens, therefore the more easily drawn with the hope of reward to such treachery, waited their convenient time with admirable resolution, Parismus being all that day in company with the King and other Nobles, having given his mind to quietnesse, for that he was fully assured of Leirancus favour; nothing doubting the treason of Sicannus; told Dionisius, that he intended to go on Hawking, desiring him to vouchsafe to ride his Faulcon with him, which Dionisius promised to do, for that his Hawke was deemed the best of all other. At their returne, Sicannus, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, would bear him company.

The next morning very early, King Dionisius, Parismus, and the rest of the company, adorned themselves to that purpose, and having spent most part of the day, towards the evening, Parismus lost his Hawke, which he loved exceedingly well, being pursued by a Tempest that suddenly arose; and thereby being wandred from the rest of his company, chanced to heare the noise of her wheels, as he thought, in the wood hard by, where he could not ride, and therefore alighted from his Horse, and got in on foot: where he was

not entered farre, but those villaines that Sicarus had before
having followed him all that day and now thinking and say-
ing this the fittest opportunity to execute their purpose, were
came into the stand and hard at Parisinus's heels, who stopping
them, looking with ghastfull countenances as he thought,
and with their weapons about them, (the villaines indeed be-
ing amazed with his very countenance) began to call to re-
membrance the late mischance that Otho had received in the
same place: but that thought was soon extinct for that he knew
them to be Sicarus servants: at last he asked them if they had
not seen his painke, they answered not a word: but one of
them stared about as if he heard her voice at hand, which cau-
sed Parisinus to look diligently the same way. And in the
meane time one of them mowing his sword strook Parisinus
so violently upon the head, that he being bare-headed by rea-
son of the heat, the blow having nothing to mitigate the
force thereof, so grievously wounded him, that he fell to the
earth, and before he could recover himselfe, and withall being
disarmed of his weapon, (for otherwise those three could
not have withstood his force) they had given him two or three
mortal wounds: and seeing that he was now not able to re-
sist them, they began to consult what they should doe with
his body.

In the meane time Parisinus having gotten breath, began
to intreat them to spare his life, (for threats in such a case
would not prevaile) promising to reward them with great
kindnesse, if they would not murder him: perswading them
withall, that this their deed would be knowne: for that such
wickednesse is commonly rewarded, and alwayes grievously
punished: and he that had set them about that villany, would
alwayes hate them in his heart, though outwardly he might
pretend a shew of friendship, telling them, that he was a
Prince, and able to prefer and pleasure them, promising them
that they should not need to feare Sicarus displeasure: if they
would save his life, and all men would hate them for destroy-
ing him, and on the other side all men would commend them for
being.

being so plentiful as to spare his life, that had never offended them. His good persuasions could nothing prevail, but without waiting for any answer, they cut their sword into his back in several places; then now thinking him dead, they covered him with moss and leaves, thinking that some wild beast would come and devour him: his parts they found tied with out the canvas, but his body published, and let goe; so a bold suspicion of their own weapons they sunk in the bottome of a deepe pool of water that was by the side and so departed.

While they were striving with Parisinus in this sort, it chanced that there came a knight as he seemed in armour, that heard the noise, and passing he went so well as he could to the place, at last he came to the place where Parisinus lay covered, and looking about he could see no body, but might perceive the earth troden, and all to be smeared with blood, and the moss torn up and removed from his usual place, and looking attentively he saw the jump of moss and leaves where under Parisinus lay covered, which was the only preservation of his life, for the moss lying close about him, kept the wind from his wounds, other wise he had perished.

The knight removing the leaves found the body of the gentlest man that ever he beheld, most grievously wounded, and gasping for his latest breath of life, which mollified the knights heart, that he used all the means he could to recover him: but labouring in vain to bring him to his senses, yet he might perceive the breath to come forth by little and little out of his mouth, that he was persuaded he was not yett dead, therefore taking Parisinus in his arms, he conveyed him to the place of his abode, which was within those woods: now knowing underneath that this knight was one of the company of those Outlawes that kept in that Wood, being often to be in such an odious sort for feare or punishment, for others offences they had committed: and taking sollicitly in that time of life continued a great fraternity amongst them, being the very time that had wounded Sirs one of Dionisus knights,

Knights (as is before rehearsed) amongst whom two shall leave Parisius to declare what passed in Dionisius. who greatly marvelled that when the day was ended Parisius was not returned, which made him and the rest (Sicamus excepted) deeply conjecture: most thinking that he was gone astray, and being unacquainted might be gone to the Palace: yet knowing which way to return to the place where he last them, Sicamus likewise seemed as careful as the rest. At last by the nights approach they all departed towards the City: where when they were arrived, Dionisius (inquiring very earnestly for Parisius return, could hear no news thereof.

What having no other thought to be pacified withall, he was perswaded that he might be gone so far in search of his Brother that he could not attain to the City that night: and therefore might lodge by the way and so to come home the next morning. Thus with this hopefull persuasion, being perswaded for the time, they betook themselves to their rest. SICAMUS being gladdened with the news of PARISIUS want, called those three actors of his most wicked and desperate confederacy unto him, and inquired what they had done, who terrified him of all their villanous exploits, being no way suspected of any such fact, to whom he yielded many dishonorable thanks for so impious a deed.

Thus all continued in good hope untill the next morning, which being come, and most of the day spent, there was no successful news of Parisius return: but all his men were gone, and no man but himself alone missing: and Dionisius being therewith wonderfully grieved, and heerd in his mind, speedily caused a hundred Knights to make all diligent search who inquiry that might be, to hear of him: who were all most missing, bearing an inward love to the young Prince, above all the Knights that ever arrived in The Italy. The Bohemian Knights likewise made such lamentation for their Lord, that it was soon blazed to the hearing of all the Court, and City, that Parisius was not returned from Pawling: which at last came to the hearing of Laurence: who at the first knew there-

be like to be ment in her thoughts, that she could not con-
tinue her self from bewraying her love by extreme com-
plaints: as also by the manifold questions and inquiries she
made, with whom he lodg'd, how long they had bin, and
where, when and how they lost his company: knowing an ex-
traordinary care of his welfare: that being driven into a
thousand doubting doubts of his welfare, as also to think what
would become of him: she could enjoy no quiet nor content: but
her greatest comfort was, that she still hoped he should have
some news of his returne, by such knights as were gone in
search of him: amongst whom were his own knights, whose
care she thought would be greater, then any others for his pre-
servation.

Or thus like this, take his want in such heaviness, that he
seemed to be out of himself by extreme sorrow. Sicario ha-
ving now accomplished the thing he purposed, used oftentimes
to visite Laurana, and earnestly prosecuted his former suite,
wherewith Laurana was so much grieved (to remember any
other love then Parisinus: or to think that any other should
offer Parisinus that which) that she shew'd her self so ver-
tuously asconsent to the Persians suite, and seem'd so little
to regard his words and Protestations, that he began to
despaire of obtaining her good Will: yet he was still com-
forted in this: that he had her Parents consent: which
might be a means to procure her liking: besides he thought
the greatnesse of his birth might be a great help to his fur-
therance.

Dionisius, Olivia, and the rest, were diversly grieved to
think of Parisinus loss, whom they all deemed to be slain in
this his misadventure, other wise they could not imagine what
might be the occasion of his day: so that the whole Court in
generall, was driven into such sorrow, that it seem'd not like
the same it was wont to be: especially the King and Queen
took it so heavily, that their joy was wholly turned to sorrow,
and their pleasant countenances into sadnes: but yet all
continued in hope to have some news of him, by the returne
of

of such as were gone in search of him, who most of them returned within some three or four dayes. Orlistus being yet be-
hind, at last returned, having by diligent inquiries found the
stead whereon Parisinus rode, who was taken up some twenty
miles distant from the place where those villains had left him
this augmented their griefe, when they saw all that were in
search of him, returned with no good newes, and Orlistus,
the last of their hope, instead of joyfull tidings, by telling fur-
ther cause of sorrow, in that they were fully assured by finding
the horse whereon he rode, and he by no meanes to be heard
of, that hee was fallen into the hands of such as had murdered
him, or by some misadventure might be devoured by some
wild Beast, that had seized on him unawares. that in ge-
neral all made such sorrow for; & losse of so vertuous a Prince;
& it was to be wondered at, that a man in so short a time of ac-
quaintance, should behave himself so vertuously, as to be so well
beloved of all: Laurana exempting her selfe from all quiet,
and banishing from her mind all mirth and joy, withall hea-
ring the newes Orlistus had brought, fell into such an extreme
passion of grief, that for a good space she continued as one
wholly deprived of life, and notwithstanding Leda and the
rest of her spaires, used all the skill they had, yet could by no
means bring her againe, that with wringing their hands, tea-
ring their hair, and with greivous acclamation, they made
such an outcry, that the bruit thereof came to the hearing
of the King and Queen, and all the rest; by which occasion
a new sorrow began, farre above compare: by that time the
King and Queen were come into the Chamber, the Prin-
cesse began somewhat to come to her selfe, when heavily lif-
ting up her eyes with a greivous sigh looking upon her Fa-
ther and Mother with such a pittifull countenance, (that
they could not refrain from teares) still looking earnestly
about her, to see if Parisinus were yet returned: at last being
fully recovered, Dionisius asked her what might be the cause
of this her suddain sickness: and if it lay in his power to com-
fort her: she might be full assured he would not doe her any
thing

thing. *Laurana* kneeling downe, thinking to have spoken somewhat, was so charmed with the remembrance of her deare friends want, and extreme sorrow, so fullie possesed her heart, that her speech was turned into tears, which abundantly fell from her eyes, which move the King and *Queen* into such sorrow, that their hearts could not endure to see her heaviness and therefore left her with her ghaits. When all were departed and she alone with *Leda*, she began to lament in this manner.

Unhappy Wretch that I am, to what a miserable stay am I brought, to have lost my greatest comfort; and the onely maintainer of my blisse, witho^{ut} whose comfortable presence I neither can, nor will enjoy my unfortunate life. Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? What misadventure hath befallen you? What Tyrant could be so barbarous as to do you injuries? What creature so inhumane, as to wish your harm? Or what mind so malicious, as not to wish your good? What is me so; the losse of my *Parisius*, heaviness is my delight, care and sorrow shall be welcome to me, til my *Parisius* returne: O no, my heart gives me he will never returne, he is surely dead, by some untimely accident. Or he would not all this while have been absent from me. O my dear *Parisius* would I were with you, wheresoever you are, then would my heart be at quiet, then would I be happy, then would I be rid from fear, from grief, care, sorrow, and pain, for in you onely is my comfort, joy, pleasure, quiet and delight.

In these and such like plaints, she would have continued still, but that *Leda* comforted her, with all the persuasions that she could devise, telling her that she ought not to grieve so much, for that he might safely return again, and that he might absolve himself for sundry and speciall causes, not yet known to her, using many other devices: to draw her from that extreme of sorrow, in which estate she continuallie remained: but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his returne, being thereto persuaded by the speeches of *Leda*, who

used

used the same onells to alluige her spirits sorrow, though her self had no hope at all ever to see him againe.

Parisians being all this while amongst the Durlawes, (who kept themselves in a Cave that they had secretlie and artificially made under the skin of a Hill, in the midst of a Wood, where they could hardly be found by any and therefore there they thought themselves very secure:) which were the same that had wounded the knight Oflis, and had with them Diana the Virgin, in whose rescue Oflis was hurt: yet by Oflis means she was preserved from the outrage was intended to her: for those Durlawes were without a Captain, and therefore thought themselves equals: which happened well for the Virgin, for one of them that came forth with the noise of Oflis and the others fight, took such good liking other that he repayed the others cruelty, telling him, that it were a villanous act to despoile a Virgin that had not offended him: by whose persuasions he dissuaded from further cruelty, and carried the spawdon to their Cave, where he was appointed to doe all such provision as they brought in, which she willingly did, to defend her selfe from further injury. Parisians comely proportion made him so well liked of all of the who seemed to them to be a man of god account by his apparel, and in time they thought might do them many pleasures: therefore they commanded this Virgin to use all her skill, and indeavours to recover him, and heale his wounds, who within two dayes by her diligent indeavour, had brought him to his senses, that he began to speake to them: which rejoiced them to hear: who being thus well recovered, wondered into what place he was brought: while it was dark, and in a Cave, having in his presence a company of rude and hairy fellows, and onely one woman, could not fully persuade himself but that he was metamorphosed: but being of a manly courage, he boldly demanded of them, how he came to that place, and what they were that had thus preserved him: the first that he that had brought him thither, told him that walking into the wood, being directed by a noise that he heard

he found him covered with spoile and leaues, almost past all hope of life, and pittying his Distresse, he had brought him into that place, being all the habitation they had, so that they were such as wanted wealth, and were driven to take that course of life to maintain themselves, withall: and that he was by the diligent paines of the Virgin, brought into the good estate he was in, and that their purpose was to elect him for their Captain: so that they thought very well of him.

Parismas thanked him, telling him withall that he was a Traveller, and had lost his way in those woods, and meeting with some of their company (as he thought) was by them left in the case they found him, without any cause of offence that he had done them. Thus ceasing to commune any further with them, he began to meditate how fortunately God had ordained him to be preserved by them, (that had destroyed many) to live in hope to be revenged on Sicarno; that had so dishonourably pretended his ruine: that seeing himself in good estate of recovery, he used all kind means he could to purchase the good opinion of all those Outlawes, whom he durst not trust: because their minds were addicted to villany, but most of all, he marvelled why so beautiful a Woman should frequent their company. On a time when Parismas saw all the Outlawes gone out of the Cave, and he left alone with Diana, he enquired of her of whence she was, and why she lived there, having also marked her behaviour towards them, he did wonder at her vertues, whereby she related the wicked behaviour of those rude people. She told him that she was daughter unto a Knight of the Province of Salamanca, whom one of those Outlawes had violently taken forth of her Fathers Orchard in revenge of a wrong he said her brother had done him: withall she told him the whole manner of her coming thither: whereby Parismas understood that she was the very same, in whose rescue Oliver was hurt.

By this time the Outlawes were come in: take with them good store of money

monop which they had taken from honest passengers. Parisius being very weak, yet marked well their behaviour; which made him marvel that men could be so inhumane; as by their own reports they seemed to be, wishing him self with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyalty, or that he made choise of some other: if she did not so miscount him, then the sorrow he thought she endured for his loss, which might some way come to her knowledge; so galled him to the heart, that his inward passions would not suffer his outward physick to do him any good, and the continuall care he was in, did much hinder his health: being likewise as much tormented with remembrance of the grant that Dionisius had made to Sicanus, concerning the marriage betwixt him and Laurana, who he thought might now be enforced to yield her consent, when she was out of hope of recovering him: this grief farre exceeded all the rest: that all the whole company began to note his sorrows, for he was scarce able to contain himself within the bounds of reason.

In these perplexities he continued by the space of three moneths, in all which time he could not fully recover his health: Where we will leave him to speak of Dionisius, who by tract of time having somewhat mitigated the remembrance of Parisius want (most of his knights being departed hither into Bohemia, Onisus onely excepted, who by no means could be drawn to leave Thessaly, because there he had lost his Lord) began to confer about the marriage of Laurana, being often importuned by Sicanus, who caused the King of Hungaria and the Prince of Sparta, to be earnest suitors in his behalf: at whose instance, Dionisius promised to give them answer the next day: therefore sending for Laurana, he demanded of her, how she fancied Lord Sicanus, who was a most honourable Gentleman, and one every way worthy to be beloved; telling her that he had given his full consent, and therefore it was not in his power, to seem strange, or show her self ungracious. Laurana hearing her fathers speeches, being

D

much

much amazed, stood still and gave no answer a good space: at last kneeling down, she began in this sort: I most humbly intreat your Majesty: to vouchsafe to hear my words with patience, and not to impute any thing, I shall desire at your Highness hands to unthankfulness: I cannot as yet fancy the Prince: though I confesse my selfe farre unworthy the honour you proffer me, but have presumed (upon your honorable promise, not to marry me to any without my liking) to refuse the offer Sicanius maketh, for that my fancy perswaderh me, he shall bring some sorrow to your Highness, and all the rest of this Court and Country: as also for that I am unwilling to match with my betters, but would intreat your Majesty if your Highness will needs have me marry, rather to bestow me one some honourable Gentleman, of my degree: but most of all my desire is to continue this my happy life, where, in I intend, with your gracious liking, to spend the length of my dayes.

Dionisius wondering to hear her answer, began to waxe somewhat angry with her, and told her, that it was his pleasure she should marry with him, and he would have it so. My deare Lord and Father quoth she because I am yours to holle to dispose of, I humbly crave that I may have a moneths respite, to advise my selfe, and then I will accomplish your demand: so which he granted and to left her. Laurana being alone began to weigh in what estate she was, and how to avoyd this injury she should do to her selfe, for her honourable promise past to Parismus, and to him for his love, that she determined rather to destroy her selfe then yeld to marry him, whom she accounted her dearest enemy, and with this resolution went to her lodging.

Sicanius the next morning attended Dionisius answer, who told him, that his daughter had given her consent, upon condition that he would grant her a moneths respite to consider of her duty therein: whereunto he was highly contented, being now selfe assured (as he thought) of his desire, and began more boldly to disturb Laurana, who little esteemed his friends.

ship, though he used her kindly, but farre from any shew of love, to the end to breed no suspicion in him, of that she intended.

CHAP. VII.

How *Sicamus* treason was discovered, who suddenly fled into his Conntrey, and how *Dionisius* departed towards *Bohemia* unknown to any in the disguise of a Palmer, and what favour *Olivia* the Queen made for his absence: who created Lord *Remus* Regent in the Kings absence.



When as these things, were a doing, it happened (contrary to *Sicamus* expectation, who now thought all things to be buried in forgetfulness, that his treachery could by no means be revealed) that the Tartarians, which murdered *Parisius*, began to contend about the money *Sicamus* had given them: so much, that one of them strooke the other such a blow on the head, that he had well-near slain him, and would have strooke him againe, but that by chance *Oristus* coming by, reprieved the other that had strooke his fellow, & defended him that was already wounded, from further harme, and others of *Dionisius* knights coming together, they conveyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was carried before the King to be examined, upon what occasion he did strike him: who answered *Dionisius* that he would not be examined of any but his own Prince, which made *Dionisius* the more earnest to know the cause: therefore called Lord *Remus* to interpret *Sicamus* to come unto him to end a doubt, which none but he could remove. *Sicamus* marshalling what the cause should be, immediately came, but being one of the Tartarians which he had sworn to murder *Parisius*, standing before the King began to teare according to the gentleness of his conscience, that his treason was betrayed: notwithstanding, he demanded why he had to wound

had his fellows: the villain being amazed to see his Master so ready to examine him, and not rather to break him, could not readily tell what to say, but in that little respite of deliberation, he answered that he had done him wrong, and that was the cause he had strook him: which words, he uttered with great fear, staring upon Sicanus, as if he would have instructed him what to say. Dionisius noting Sicanus countenance, and the villaines answer, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to misdoubt that some former mischief had bred this contention, commanding the other Taccarian that was wounded to be brought before him, who feeling himself almost past estate of life, confessed the cause why they fell out, and how that they had the money of Sicanus, for murdering of Parismus, whose want was procured by their meanes. Sicanus standing by, and hearing his speech, suddenly drew his dagger, and stabbed him, before he could utter any more of his treachery, which amazed all the company, that a good space they knew not what to say, at last Oritus (being filled with fury) boldly stept to Sicanus, and challenged him as a villain, and traitor, for conspiring his masters death, who being likewise moved with rage, strook at Oritus to have stabbed him likewise: but he easily avoided the blow, and with his fist strook him with such violence, that the blood run exceedingly from his mouth, which his Knights perceiving, began to draw upon Oritus, who had been there slain, but many of Dionisius Knights (dearly loving Parismus, and bearing the villaines confession) likewise drew, and assailed the Persian Knights so fiercely, that many of them were wounded, and Sicanus himselfe had there died, had he not fled. And notwithstanding Dionisius laboured all that he could to pacifie this uproar, yet before he could do it, three of Sicanus Knights were slain, and the rest fled with theynmaster.

After the tumult was appeased, Dionisius began to examine the matter more narrowly, and found by all circumstances, that the Taccarian had said true. Sicanus with great hazard of his life having escaped out of the court, with some forty

in his company, being ashamed as knowing himself guilty of the fact, withall the fact, that he could not get to the harbor, where his ships lay, and withall spent his time, not once taking his leave of the King, which was a sufficient punishment to all, that Parisius by his means was murdered, the remembrance whereof began their sorrow afresh.

The King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, being much ashamed of Sicavus behaviour, in whose company they came, desired Dionisius not to impute his impiety any more to their Dishonour, for that they would so ever abhorre him, for that monstrous act, and rest ready to defend him if ever he should stand in need of their aid to revenge this injury, who determined to stay still with Dionisius (if they could) to wipe out out of his mind the remembrance of this mischance. Dionisius being most extremely overcome with rage and grief, began to take the murder of Parisius with such sorrow, that he determined to spend the rest of his dayes out of the company of all men, and the next morning giving no scope to hinder his purpose, having disguised himselfe, that he could not be known in Solmers woods, he departed secretly from the Court: and first took his course to travell into Bohemia, to hear whether Parisius Father had knowledge of the death of his sonne, or no. Winter time being come, Dionisius was wanting, which made the Queens marriage, for that he was not want to be absent, but thinking he was gone alone by himselfe to meditate, made no great enquiry: but after Dinner, going her selfe to seek him could by no means find him, which made her make open enquiry: yet none could hear of him, that upon the suddain there began to be an uproare (when they had searched all the Palace, Gardens, Orchards, Walkes, and every place) such exclamations, such lamentations and such enteries, that all seemed comfortlesse; yea, rather mad and lunatique some running this way, some that way, every one carefully to do him best, yet all to no effect, which both made the Queen, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest, in that miserable estate

of misdoubt that they neither could tell what to do, nor how to conjecture of his absence, thinking that Sicanus was taken by some villainy, presented his death: but their thoughts went in search of him, but could not find him; and yet saw him, but knew him not: for they often met with him in Palmers disguise, and asked him for himself, which made him sometimes in mind to return, but yet his former determination continuing.

These news of Sicanus departure and of Dionisias want happened in two dayes, yet neither of them was come to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her selfe from all company, by reason of the extreme care she endured for Parisinus: Sicanus treason, and Parisinus murder was concealed from her by Leda, who loved her dearly, and therefore would not let it come to her hearing: but contrary to Lauranas thought, and Ledaes expectation, Olivia the Queen came to her lodging, twining her hands, and making a tear lamentation, and saying her, father, what daughter what shall befall you? What villain Sicanus hath murdered Parisinus, hath likewise destroyed the Father. Laurana hearing her speeches stood as one amazed, not once stirring speaking, or moving her eye: at last thinking it was strange news to be true, said: from whither I trust these unbelovable newes came, heere was that your Grace speaketh of now: whereupon the Queen told her all had happened to Parisinus, by Sicanus procurement: where with Laurana (not being able to bear the rest that her mother would have spoken) immediately fell down amongst the Ladies dead, who had abhorred to remember her, but were not able to bring her to life againe, by the space of half an houre, which began a new sorrow among them: she seeming to be past all hope of recovery: all being vexed with extreme griefe, gave their mindes no regards to consider the adversity they were in, but still continued making such lamentations, as the place seemed a desolate habitation of sorrow. Laurana at length coming to her self, could not yet utter a word, for the extremity of care had taken full possession.

possession in her heart, that she could neither ease it by lamentation nor leaves, that all the whole company were constrained to employ their best endeavours to remedy this painful afflict, the loss of their hope; for if she had perished, the heart of Theissaly had been lost. A good Remus being a man of great wisdom and Government, began to weigh the sickle estate of the people and Country, who having being a long time subject unto Peace, therefore was not able to endure the brunt of Warre, and that it was likely Sicoms would strive to revenge himself against them, and take (if he could) out of their hands the Princess Laura, being appointed to the Crown, and thereby get the Kingdom into his possession, which the Theissalians could not endure: rebolding these thoughts in his mind, he came to the Queen and the rest of the Nobles, and requested her and them together, to have some regard to their Country, and not to themselves unprompted to defend themselves from further mischance: whose counsel all liked well, especially Olivia, who with the consent of the rest of the Peeres made him a good Regent of the Country, upon which charge committed to him, he presently gave order for murthering of men, and fortifying of Castles, and places of defence; appointing Captaines and Governours, under whose charge he committed those places of defence, and within a short space brought all things to such perfection, that the Country was well fortified, and able to resist a great enemy.

The Queen being diversely tormented in thought, how was (by return of such as were gone in search of the King) advertised that he was no where within the bounds of Theissaly alive, and therefore assuredly thought he was dead, which is inwardly tormented her, that she gave her self only to mourning, not giving her mind one minutes respite of quiet, in which state for a time long will leave her.

CHAP. VIII.

How Parisinus in Palmers Woods found means to see the
Princesse, unto whom he would not discover himself,
hearing of *Dionisius* absence: And what befell *Dionisius*
in *Bohemia*.



After that Parisinus had well recovered him-
self, being able to walk up and down, he
was desirous to hear some news from *Dio-
nisius* Court, but could not devise how to
bring the same to effect: but thus fortunately
it fell out, those Dut-laws were so farre in
love with him, that they with one consent entreated him, that
he would vouchsafe to continue among them, and be their
Captain, for that they were without a guide, and thought
so well of him, as that above all men they were desirous he
should be the man: but he began to refuse it, alledging that
he being a stranger in that Country, and unacquainted with
their customes, was altogether unfit; using many reasons
as excuses: but considering with himself it might much a-
vail him to his purpose, at their intreaty was contented, and
so bestowed himself, that within a very short time, his word
and counsell was an Oracle amongst them, and by his wise-
dom he kept them from doing much harm, and yet sowed in
their fancy to further them greatly.

Often times he was in mind to go, and make himself
known at the Court, and so to enjoy his wife's sight,
which grieved him to want, but being diversely minded, at
last this was his resolution: he fitted himself on a day in
Palmers woods, and disguised himself so artificially, that
(by his disguise and long sickness, which had somewhat al-
tered his complexion) none could any way know him: tel-
ling the Dut-laws that he was determined to see the Court,
which he had heard was so famous, and that he would return
at night.

When he was somewhat neare unto the City, he might see upon a plain hard by great preparation for Warre, which made him much marvell; at last coming to the Kings Palace, he got himself unto the place where Laurana every morning usually at her coming from Chappel, gave her almes, and put himself amongst the rest of the Palmers; and being taller then any of them, he was much noted of many: when the Princesse came to give her alms (being in mourning attyre) she called them all unto her, and began to demand of whence they were, what Countries they had travelled, and whether they had heard any newes of King Dionisius, who was missing: whether they heard any in their travell speak of the dead body of Parisius, which by chance might be found, being murdered by Sicarus of Perlia: which words she uttered with such sorrow that the tears ran abundantly down her cheeks.

Parisius being ravished with the sight of his precious Jewell, and seeing her weeping for his losse, and withall hearing from her mouth, the heavy newes of Dionisius want, could not (though he strived to the uttermost of his power) refrain from letting fall a few tears, which Laurana perceiving, and blessing him withall, began to feel a suddain alteration in all her parts; that she was not quiet till she had found meanes to commune with him, and giving all the rest their alms they departed, but to him she would give nothing, to the intent he should stay, but he seeing the rest gone, was departing with them, till Leda (being by her Mistresse commanded) called him back, whom he very well knew, and being returned, Laurana demanded of him, what was the cause that he wept, when he heard her speak of Dionisius losse, and Parisius death?

Parisius said, Most vertuous Lady, I wept not to hear Parisius named but to hear of Dionisius losse; for Parisius I knowe is at this present living, and in good estate of health, with whom I had some talks within these three Weekes, in the Countrey of Salmacia: which was the cause of my coming

ming hither, being sent by him unto a Lady in this Court, whom I know not how to speak truly, neither must I tell her name to any.

Laurana hearing the Palmers words, blushed exceedingly, and withall intreated him to tell out his news, for that it might be, she was the party Lord Parisinus meant: for I am Laurana quoth she, whom Parisinus did think well of, and with that she wept again.

Parisinus kneeling down, said: When to your Highnesse I will do my homage, for unto you I was sent: Lord Parisinus, growing in some good liking of me, having received my oath to be his faithfull messenger, willen me to give your Highnesse this Jewell, whereby you should be assured he was living, but constrained to absent himself, for causes that here after he will let you understand. he desireth you to let him (though unworthy) enjoy but the least of your vertuous promises, and he will ever hereafter account himself to have recovered his life and liberty from you.

Laurana seeing the Jewell which she well knew to be the same she had before given him, and hearing the Palmers credible report, that he was in perfect health, and being fully assured of the truth of that message, by the certaine and firm protestation of the most Noble Parisinus himselfe in the disguise of a Palmer: she was so surprised with joy, that she could not refrain from kissing the Jewell: saying, welcome sweet token from a faithfull friend: and calling Leda unto her, told her the newes the Palmer had brought, rejoicing with such vertuous kindnes, that Parisinus thought himself the happiest man living to enjoy the love of so vertuous a Lady. Laurana comming to him, told him that she was so much bound unto him for bringing her this happy newes, that she did not knowe which way sufficiently to recompence him for his paines: And were it not, quoth she, but that I stand in some doubt thereof (as being too good to be true) I should rest in such happy content by the newes, that no other thing should cause my sorrow, but onely his absence: though my Father

Further loss both nearly concern my happiness. The Duke (seeing her constancy) used such protestations, that Laura could not chuse but releas him: as also by reason of the Jewell which she knew she had given Parisius. So taking a Jewell from forth her bosome, she gave the same to him, which he willingly received, and kissing her hand departed.

When he was out of sight, he began to meditate of the vertues of Lantana, and therein took such sollicitude, that before he was aware he met with Orisius, who had been walking solitarily abroad, in such heavinesse, that it would have caused any man to pity him. Parisius seeing him was once in a minde to have revealed himself unto him: only but being passed by him, he could not chuse but turn and look after him, his mind was touched with such kindnesse: But the remembrance of the loss of Dionisius, did so much grieve him, that waiking the time with those thoughts, unawares in a heavy damps, he was suddenly arrived at the Cave, where he was kindly welcomed of the Quilaines, and he used such commendation of the Court as it liked them well to hear, and also told unto them how the King was missing, and no man could tell what was become of him, and that he thought there was some preparation for Wars, by the mustring of souldiers that he saw before the City.

When he was alone, he began to condemn himself of hardheartednesse, that seeing the most constant and vertuous Lady living, to mourn for his losse, yet he being safe and in her sight, would not make himselfe known unto her, thereby to rid her from griefe: but yet his comfort was great in the order shee, that he saw her so firm, being past all hope of ever seeing him againe, that he accounted himself far untoward the shee, for that she had shamed him, growing so far in admiration of her constancy, that no thought was pleasant, but the remembrance of her Love.

Dionisius as before is said, having met with many of his Knights, that went in search of him, was almost through remembrance of the sorrow he knew would arise by his absence

altered

alteredd from his former determination, yet rememb'ring *Parisius* murder, which he knew could not chide but come to the knowledge of his old friend the King of Bohemia, whereby his honour might be called in question (of which he was jealous) he therefore resolutely determined to travell thither, and having journeyed many dayes, he arrived in Bohemia, where lighting into company with an ancient Palmer of that country, he enquired of him what was the newes at the Bohemian Court. Who taking *Dionisius* to be but a Palmer, told him that the newes was chiefly of the Prince *Parisius*, who being in the Court of *Dionisius* King of Thessaly, was there furthered, or by some other treason destroyed, but by whom, or how, it was not known: by meanes whereof, there was such heavy lamentation in that Country, and especially in the Court, that he thought the like had never beene heard of in any place. Which report caused *Dionisius* to grieve exceedingly, and was so much tormented in mind, that he resolved there to abide unknowne to any, untill he saw how the King of Bohemia would digest his griefe; and also to heare the generall report would be given of him, for that he did not revenge the death of the Prince *Onicanus*, when he had him in Thessaly; as also to see the intent of these stratagems: Having good store of money and Jewells, he got him a lodging in an ancient Bargamasters house, where for his money he was kindly used. His wonted custome was every day to go to the Kings house, where he heard nothing to comfort him withall, but saw the King his old friend in most heavy plight for his *Onicanus* death, all the joy he had, was that he heard all men notwithstanding the death of their Prince, report very honourably of him, that he continued (as he thought) secure, being not known or of any suspected, for the man he was; but at the last thus contrarily it happened.

The Bargamaster having diligently observed the behaviour of his Guest, found him farre differing from all other Palmers, in person and qualities; and besides, seeing the daily charge he was at, began to suspect him, having such store

of cogit to maintain that charge, that when Dionisius went to his lodging, he would sit at his chamber doore to heare his speeches, and mark his behaviour. which he oftentimes heard Dionisius bewailing his estate in most heavy plaints, naming himselfe, and oftentimes naming Parisius, and on a time declared the same to a Nobleman of the Kings Court: who repairing secretly to the Burgamasters house, and having observed the Palmers behaviour, did suspect him to be some spy, apprehended him, and caused him to be cast into prison, without any examination: which caused Dionisius to wonder, fearing lest he should be known, but yet he thought that could not be, therefore with patience he endured this imprisonment: where he continued in the most darkest place among the Rogues and Rascals, being exempt from the clear light of the Sun to comfort him withall, by the space of some dayes, by reason that the nobleman which layd him there, was gone about affaires of his own, but at his returne, he certified the King of such a suspicious person that he had found.

Whereupon Dionisius was sent for, who being examined, told the King that the occasion of his coming into that country, was to no ill intent, but if it liked him to hear him privately, he would declare unto him the whole intent of his coming. The King hearing his speeches, commanded all to depart, whereupon Dionisius disclosed himselfe.

The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his strange disguise, suddenly caught him in his armes and embraced him with great kindnesse. Dionisius disclosed unto him the heavy losse of Parisius, and his own saddest departure out of Thebais, requesting him that he should ioyne with him against Sycamore, to revenge the death of his Noble Prince: which the Bohemian King most willingly yielded unto, so with these and many other like speeches that passed betwixt them, let us leave Dionisius to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

How the King of *Perfia* at his sons intreaty, brought a mighty Army of *Perfians* into *Thessaly*, and how Lord *Remus* slew a multitude of them at their landing. And how *Parisinus* won both Horse and Armour from a Knight of *Perfia*.



SINCE *Parisinus* was no sooner returned unto *Perfia*, but he was resolved, either to obtain *Laurans* in marriage, or walk all *Thessaly* with continual warfare; whereupon he came unto his Father, and told him, that being in *Dionisius* his Court, he was accused of two perjured villanies; for the death of *Parisinus*, Sonne to the King of *Bolhemis*. Whereupon *Dionisius* having before promised him his Daughter, both deposed her unto him, and also had bene escaped by flight. He had bene slain in the presence of *Dionisius*, with three of his Knights, that were slain in his rescue; and kneeling before him, most humbly intreated his Father to grant him a band of *Perfians*, to revenge the disgrace and wrong he had received.

The King of *Perfia*, by his countenance betrayed the inward lie of the heart, that without giving any consideration to the truth of his Sonnes report, he presently vowed to redress those wrongs, or else being perpetual Infamy to his posterity; and to that effect commanded a mighty Army to be made in a readinesse, which was to invincible. Having called all his contributaries together, that is to say, the mightiest host that ever went out of *Perfia*, and also provided a mighty Navy of Galies, which being loose in a readinesse they waited all the while that might be, by strong wind and weather, until better luck, and made for the Countrey of *Thessaly*.

There a German of *Thessaly*, that was arrived at *Scow* bidding, carried such a mighty Army of Galies, with all sorts brought word to the Court, to *Olivia* the Queen, who desired *Lord Remus* to defend the Countrey by his uttermost endeavours.

hours, because the trust thereof was wholly committed to his charge: who having some doubt (as before repeated) of such a mischief, of a Troop had gathered together 5000 Foot-men and 20000 Horsemen, being all expert Mounters, and got them to the Haven secretly: where he knew the Persians would land; who thinking to find no repulse, whereby they might land without contradiction, had left on shore some 20000 Persians, which Lord Remus and Orillus perceiving, suddenly issued out upon them, and slew the greater part of them, being disordered, and thereby unable to resist the force of the Thessalians coming unawares: which when the King of Persia saw, being full of rage and fury, violently thrust all his ships into the harbour, and withall speed land the whole Army, in which time of landing, the Thessalians had destroyed of the Persians, to the number of thirty thousand: that the colour of the waters were turned into purple, which terrified the King of Persia and his Sonne Sicanus, that causing a Trench to be made for the fortifying of the place of their landing, without any further great impeach, they landed their whole Army, which was so huge, that the Lord Remus (though he were a man of invincible courage, and the Thessalians being but a handful in respect of so mighty a host) began somewhat to discomfirt themselves, and therefore returned to the City of Thebes, to defend that from the force of those Persians, that were sufficiently provoked to anger, by the slaughter the Thessalians had already made amongst them, and fortified the same with all kind of provision, being invincible, until it were destroyed by famine.

The Queen seeing her self thus distressed, yet showed such magnanimous courage, that she like hath not been seen in a woman, which provoked the hearts of all her Subjects to such resolution, that they resolved never to yield to the force of the Persians.

The King of Persia having landed his Army, began to march into the Country, where they could scarce find place to inspire such a multitude: the Country being large and full.

soil of Delarta, Forrella, and Willborneffe, but at last they came to the plain of Pharsalia, where in times past were the thrumying towras of Cæsar and Pompey, being of such a huge length and breadth, that they are thought to exceed all Plains in the world for largenesse and bignesse: on the one side whereof runneth the River Peneus, which running down from the foot of Olympus, by meanes the River being gently on both sides with stony bottomes, maketh the Thessalians Tent, where the Persians encamped themselves towards the farther end thereof, being distant not above twelve miles from the City of Thebes, whether they might easily march, and safe return: and therefore fortified that place for their carriage. Immediately Sicanus with an hundred thousand Persians made toward the City, which the Watchmen perceiving, fired their Beacons: but the Lord Remus and Oristus gave present commandement, that there should be no signe or shew made to the City, whereby the enemy might know that they had any knowledge of their coming, wherefore he will leave them within the City, making all preparation that might be to withstand the enemy, and Sicanus at the Walls begirting the same, to speake of Parisius: who all this while being in the Cave amongst the Dolphins, still devised how he might have further trial of Lauranæes constancy, and therefore determined still to conceale himself, untill he might heare newes of Dionisius return, and also to know wherefore there was such preparation for Warres.

And on a day, he could endure no longer from beholding his Spillrode, but disguising himself in his Palmers weeds, he went down from the Cave towards the City, with intent to have seen her giving her mounted Mares, whither he was no sooner come, but he espied the band of Sicanus soldiers, which took such an amazeement in his mune, that he stood like one without sense: being enraged with fury to see the City begirt, whereas his dear Lady was, which took him so near unto the heart, that sitting down upon the ground, he uttered these heavy plaints.

Alas my

He thought that he was into what a distress estate he
 brought, that he was into what a distress estate he
 was: the constant thought, and thereby he was deplored
 my self of her sight, which I might have enjoyed: but now he
 my own self, and that from it by a multitude of enemies, that
 seek the destruction of my beloved: what sufficient recompence
 may I make her for this my monstrous ingratitude? What
 may I without shame call her my beloved, that I have chosen
 my self so strange, being in her stead? and hearing the
 plaints she made for my absence, yet would not make my self
 manifest unto her, thereby to give: at any such passions as I
 know she endureth for my sake: well, since my mischance
 have allotted me this hard fate, I will offer recompence:
 this way, I have done her, and purchase her liberty by cha-
 sing away these enemies which besage my beloved: I will my
 foolish life in her defence. In this sort he complained un-
 till that he was wearied with uttering such heavy passions: &
 at last starting up as one newly raised from a trance, he cal-
 led all hands towards the Cave, purposing to get some Ar-
 mour and weapon, wherewith to defend himself: and by the
 way he met a Knight all in black Armour, being mounted upon
 a gallant black Courser, being a noble respectful man,
 with all furniture ready appointed for horse making: he de-
 termined the City, whom Parisius supposed to be one of their
 company that besieged Thebes, and therefore boldly coming
 to him he said: Stay I pray you Sir Knight, and let a Palmer
 demand one question of thee. I may come, said the Knight, and
 so instantly rode on. At herewith Parisius took to himself
 with speed, that catching at a great stone, with all his might,
 he flung it at this discourteous Knight, and hit him with such
 violence on the back, that it made the blood sweat out at the
 nose: the Knight turning about came back towards Parisius,
 and alighting from his horse pulled forth of his pocket a cord,
 wherewith he threatened to bind him: and so drag him to his
 Lord's Palace: and laying hands on Parisius (singing softly
 to have bound him, for that he took him to be a Palmer)

So he continued the Persian expectation, from the bright
 sun a blisfull day, and the night following, there appeared an
 angel, and the words concerning him on his wings, told him
 what he would declare unto him of substance he was, and what
 ready that was that belagued the City of Thebes: he should
 shew him with his own hand: which word the Persian
 took so blisfully: being assured to be overwatched by a
 phylax, that with his sword he struck Parisius such a violent
 blow on the belly, that he with much pain could scarce stand,
 which cruel blow he strike the knight so vehemently with the
 point of his sword, that he fell down half dead, and lying
 himself in that estate, desired Parisius to be contented, and he
 would declare the whole truth unto him.

I am quoth he, of Persia my name is Toloch, belonging to
 the King of Persia, and am now come into this Country with
 my Lord the Persian King, and his Son Sicanos, and his con-
 tributary Kings, who are come hither to revenge themselves
 on King Diomides, who lately with his Souldiers, and his
 Parisians, Prince of Bohemia, who I spent in this way from
 his Court, for some notorious crime he hath committed, and
 since they have secured my Lord his death: as also he is
 come to fetch from hence the Kings daughter by force of arms,
 therefore we were to dispatch him before the walls of the
 City, with his hand, and his sword, and Parisius, and the rest
 of his forces, who entangled themselves here, but by an
 accident of chance, and his sword, and his sword, and his sword.

Parisius being moved with extreme sorrow, could not
 contain himself, but his words being overcharged with grief,
 he forthwith fell to the ground, and he said, as thou art (quoth
 he) though mine arm be now but thy staff, behold Parisius
 whom thou hast so falsely betrayed, and whom that traitor Si-
 canos did intent to murder, though I was referred by the
 straightness to be the death of this traitorous Persian: and
 now I see thy gracious mind is far from sleep, that in this
 extreme point of thy death thou wilt scandalize that traitor
 blisful, of whom thy base tongue is not worthy to speak:
 thou

the arrowe that hit him in the eye, he was so hurt, that he
 with standing out between of his horse, he fell, and the
 ally the French horse did follow, and he was killed, and
 more towards the City.

And when the French King saw this, he was so angry, that he
 with his own hand, he killed the French King, and he was
 killed, and he was buried in the City of Paris. And now they
 have taken him prisoner, if he had not been rescued by the Knights of England.
 which was done in the sight of the Queen and the Princess
 of Castile.



When Parisius came to Sicard's
 Camp, he showed his spear above his
 head, thus by challenging the knight
 in Sicard's company, who with one
 glancing himself from the army, came
 with his spear ready raised against Pa-
 risius, who setting foot in his horse,
 ran at him with such force, that his
 spear passed quite through the knight's body, where with he fell
 down dead, and catching with such multitude, as it made
 the whole Army admire at him, the vanquished knight's horse
 he wounded the same the second time about his head, at the sight
 whereof another French knight ran at him, whom Parisius
 likewise so valiantly encountered, that he overthrew both
 horse and man to the ground, in which lay the knight until
 his leg was rent he died.

Sicard, seeing two of his knights thus killed, commanded
 one Bruster a mighty huge proportioned man, and known
 to be one of the best knights in France (except his own brother)
 to encounter that knight, who coming forth on a
 mighty horse met Parisius with such violence, that he threw
 the knight of that lance into the air, Parisius left one of
 his horses, and Bruster lay falling backward upon his
 horse.

Boyle rump, but with the springing of the Boole man fell into his snare, and at that time he came to himself, he saw Parisius drawing his sword, which was a black knight, and between them began to battle combat, that their weapons began to fly in pieces and the blood by reason of their wounds issued out of many places, especially from the Persian knight, whom Parisius so fiercely assailed, that he made him swely to watch such blows as Parisius sent him, which Parisius espying, taking the advantage, struck a forcible blow at his arm, and parted the same quite from his body.

The Persian, seeing himself brought to that low estate, turned his Boole and fled towards Sicanus Camp, which to amazed Sicanus, that he thought the Black Knight (for so they called him) to be some monster in the shape of a man, sent to torment them, who notwithstanding these his combates, seemed to be as fresh as he was in the beginning, still attending them and making any further assault.

The Queen of Thebais, Lancia, the young Queen of Alagatia, Lord Remus, Orilus, and Onis, having knowledge of the coming of these Persians to the City, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold their Camp, and at their first coming they beheld the arball of Parisius in the black armour, and the three noble combates he had fought with the Persian knight, which made them marvel greatly who that knight might be, that had so bravely slain three of their enemies, while they were in this meditation, Lancia having well marked the Black Knight, began to suppose that it might be Parisius, but again she thought that it was impossible, at last she saw a great troop of knights assault him all at once, which made her call and cry, help, help, her senses being so farre ravished with fear and remembrance of Parisius, that she neither thought of the place where she was, nor in whose company, Lord Remus and Orilus seeing this, binde and worthy knight in such distress, issued forth of the City with twenty thousand footmen, and commanded forty thousand of the best soldiers, to come out at another way

may on the back of the Persians, under the conduct of another brave Nobleman: all this while the Black Knight so bravely and courageously defended himself, that before the Thessalians were come to his rescue, he had slain above forty Persians, but being unable to strive with so many, he was constrained to lose his weapon. Contrarily, Lord Remus suddenly issuing out so amazed the Persians, and made such slaughter amongst them, that they quickly set the Black-Knight at liberty; who having recovered his horse, and being cheered with the sight of Lord Remus, and his trusty knight Oristus, with his sword made such havoc amongst the Persians that none durst abide his coming, but wheresoever he went, he made a lane for the rest to follow him.

The Persians by this time having joyned all their forces together, thronged by such multitudes upon the Thessalians, that they were constrained somewhat to retire, but in their retreat the Black-knight sent the Ghosts of many Persians to Hell, and behaved himself with such magnanimity, that all the whole Army was amazed at his valour. By this time the Thessalian foot men assailed the Persians one the other sword which drove them into such a feare, that thousands of them were determined to die: but seeing no hope of safety by flight, were so amazed that their force was quite turned into cowardise; which the Thessalians perceiving, assailed them with such fury, that they had destroyed in a short space a great number of them, that all the Earth was stained with the blood. The Black-knight still followed his Enemies with such fury, that by the death of many Persians he was gotten into the midst of the whole Army, where he found Sicarus encouraging his Soldiers, and knowing him by the richness of his Armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mighty blow he beat him quite from his horse, and had it not been for the two brethren of Bruster who attended on him, he had bene frown to death. The Black-knight still rushing amongst the thick of the Persians, came where Oristus was unhorsed, and assailed grievously, wounding him in that distress with on his

his blowes with such stoutnesse and fury, that happy was he that could get him farthest from him, by which means Octavius recovered his Hoyle. Thus all the day the battell continued to the terror of the Persians, consist of the Thessalians, and honour of the Black knight: who behaved himself with such magnanimity, that both the Persians and Thessalians admired his valour. Likewise the Queen and Laurana (who all this while beheld the Battell) could not otherwise judge, but the Black knight to be the most valiant knight in the World.

Thus the day being spent, the Thessalians founded a retreat, which the Persians were glad of, onely the Black knight went away discontent, because he thought he had not yet sufficiently recompensed his kind loves favours: but secretly conveyed himself unseen of any, unto the Wood, wherein was his Cave: where we leave him to be entertained of the Dutches, and to be cured of his wounds, by the Virgin Aspa of before.

Lord Roccus and Orissus (having retired their men into the City) sought for the black knight, but could not find him, which made them marvaile what was become of him, whose behaviour had been such, as it made him known to all the whole Army: but feeling themselves frustrated of seeing him, they gave order for such as were maimed, and having binnded their whole troops, found but a thousand Thessalians missing, and with great joy went to the Wallace: where they were joyfully received by the Queen and Laurana, and relating the whole circumstance of their exploit, their chiefest talk was of the worthy fortitude of the Black knight.

Sicarus on the other side seeing himself so bruted with the fall he received, and all his Persians so weakened, and such a multitude of them slain, departed towards the Camp, on the Plains of Pharsalia, being not able to lodge beyond the City walls, by reason the ground was so mar with the blood of the Persians: who lay upon such heaps, that he and the Thessalians the next day covered their Bodies into a

deputy, the Ranch of them would have destroyed the whole City.

CHAP. XI.

How the King of *Persia* removed his Camp from the *Plaines of Pharsalia*, and besieged the City of *Thebes*; how *Dionysus*, the King of *Bohemia*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the King of *Hungaria*, landed in *Thessaly*, with a mighty Army of Souldiers. And what afterwards befell to *Parisus*, called the Black-Knight, with the Battel fought betwixt the *Persians* and *Thessalians*.



The King of *Persia* seeing his son thus killed, and so sore hurt, & such a number of *Persians* slain, and by so small a company of *Thessalians*, (his men being three to one) was so inwardly vexed & enraged, that he gave commandment to remove all his forces unto the City, which was so innumerable, that within three or

four dayes, all the City was round begirt with souldiers. The King of *Persia* himself lay upon a hill hard by the City, in a Tent most richly and rarely contrived: and all the sents of his Contributaries round about him, which made such a show, as though a whole multitude of Nations had been gathered together to destroy the whole earth: which when the *Thessalians* beheld, they conjectured that unless God should raise some extraordinary succour to aid them, it were impossible for them long to withstand this mighty force: but yet some hope they had in the King of *Hungaria* and Prince of *Sparta*, who were gone into their Countries to prepare souldiers to aid the Queen and *Lauraba*, and the time of their promised return was almost come.

The King of *Bohemia* likewise having knowledge of the *Persians* being in *Thessaly*, being urged with hope to revenge his sons death, mustered up all his forces, and gathered

out of them a mighty band of expert soldiers: who were most desirous to deal with the Persians, because of all nations they hated them most, the one half marched under the conduct of Dionisius, and the other fifty thousand he led himself: and having all things in a readinesse, within a short space they arrived on the coast of Thessaly. Dionisius by his spies having knowledge where the Persian Camp lay, conveyed his men secretly into the wood where *Parismus* Cave was: and the King of Bohemia with his fifty thousand, marched over the Plains of Pharsalia, and encamped themselves near unto the City, and hard by the Persians: but soon the King of Persia had knowledge of the King of Bohemia. The same day the Prince of Sparta had landed threescore thousand men at Armes, all under his own conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians. The king of Hungaria likewise with 50000. soldiers had pitched his Camp on the back of the Persians: so that they were environed round with Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, and before them the City. Which much amazed the Persians, but yet by reason of their multitudes they thought themselves secure.

Olivia, *Laurana*, and the Thessalian Ladies, seeing such a multitude of sould'ers encamped so neere the Persians, thought them likewise to be enemies: and being much disquieted, sent out a messenger to know the truth thereof: who returning with joy, certified them, that onely the blew tents were Persians, and the red tents the Bohemians; the white tents the Spartans; the green tents the Hungarians forces: Which news so comforted the Queen, that she could not tell how to contain her self from exceeding joycing had not *Dionisius* been wanting. *Laurana* especially hearing that *Parismus* father was come to defend her, and revenge his wrongs (whom all men thought to have been dead) continually praised God, and prayed for the preservation of that worthy King, and oftentimes her petitions proceeded from such kind vertue, that together with the remembrance of his great kindness, her fathers loss, and *Parismus*

rious absence, the chymall rector can with abundance
upon her crimson cheeks, like drops of pearl: at last, the
Queen called one of her Gentlemen to go with a message
of thanks unto the Camps of her friends, but Orifius desired
that he might be the messenger, whom the Queen well liked
of: who departed one of the City unto the king at Bohemia,
being his Lord, and kneeling down did his message from the
Queen: The King knowing him, and withall remembering
that he was the onely man whom Parisians most esteemed,
most kindly welcommed him, with tears for grief trickling
down his white beard, and not able to speak one word with
extream grief for the death of his sonne.

Orifius likewise, was so moved to see his king so kind,
that he could use no words but sorrowfull sadnesse, and having
saluted the king of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, returned
unto the Queen.

Dionisius had so secretly lodged his troops in the Woods,
that the Persians had no knowledge of their being there, but
would oftentimes disguise himself into the Palmers Woods,
and to behold the City how it was encompassed with sol-
diers, which took such sorrow to his heart, to see his Coun-
treys ready to be waiked, his subjects in distresse, his Queen
and his faire Daughter ready to be surprisid and taken by
the enemies, and such a multitude of bloody minded Persi-
ans, unto whom he never had done wrong, ready to destroy
all things, that he could not refrain from exclaiming against
fortune and his own destinies, that had allotted him such mis-
chance: and having diligently viewed the Camp, he espied
the tents of the Hungarian king, and of the Prince of Sparta,
who had given him their faithfull promise to ayd him against
the Persians; and therefore was somewhat comforted with
their presence.

At last he espied Orifius coming towards the City, who had
prepared in readinesse twelve thousand Thessalian Horse-
men, and had lodged them some twelve miles from the City,
and knowing him to be a man of most rare currellie, he said,
unto

unto him: Whither Knight, might it be so bold as ask this one question, wherfore such a multitude of Souldiers have besieged this City?

Oriss most courteously answered: Forsooth, those with the black Tents are the Persians, who without any just quarrell are come to destroy this Country. Those with the red tents are under the King of Bohemia, come in revenge of his sons death against the Persians. The green and white tents are the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who are come to aid the Thessalians. Indeed we are but a handful in respect of the Persians; but the greatest hope we have is in God, and we are also much comforted by the aid of a Black Knight (so we call him, for that he is unknown) whose valour is able to discomfite a multitude of Persians, who have already tasted of his invincible forces: for first he slew three of the stoutest Persians in three single combates, and at last he defended himself against a multitude of them, who like cowards came running upon him, but at last he was aided by two Remus and Oriss, who seeing his person so endangered by so unequal a company, issued out of the City with their powder (but before they could come to him he had slain forty Persians) at which time by the assistance of that worthy Knight there dyed of Persians almost fifty thousand: Amongst the rest, this Black knight encountered Sicarus of Persia, and at one blow, overthrowing both horse and man, that had he not been taken up he had then by trodden to death: but this is not care that we know not what is become of him, for he privately got himselfe away forth of the field with his Oriss: This was telling this newes unto the Palmer, others were gathered about him to hear his talk, by which meanes the report of the Black Knight came to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, so that the whole multitude were desirous to see that valiant knight.

Darius hearing this newes was so comforted therewith, that he went unto his counsellors, and sent a Messenger unto the Bohemian King, that he would have some conference with

the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Spaine, to give a satisfaction on the Persians: who were mightily enraged, when they heard that the King of Hungaria and Prince of Spaine were come against them. The challenger received answer, that they were determined to give the onset the next morning. Parisius by this time had fully recovered his health, the cure being still desirous to revenge himself on Sicons, as before he offered in what estate his beloved Laurana was, thinking himself to flake in performing his promise to her, armed himself in the black Armour, and hasted towards the City, where he was no longer come, but seeing such an alteration, he was so perplexed to see such a company of enemies encompassing the person of his beloved, that without any further ado, he determined to assault the whole multitude, and to die amongst his enemies.

At last calling to mind the former passed love between him and Laurana, he thought it an unchristian part to destroy himself, whom she so tenderly loved: and taking to himself a more stout resolution, he came into the Persians Camp, and viewed the same: next he espied the great Tent, and thither he went: and coming to one of the Souldiers, demanded whose Tent that was, who answered him, that it was the Kings of Hungaria, and from thence he went into the whole Camp, and asked of a Souldier whose Tent that was, who told him, that it was the Princes of Spaine: at last he espied the red Tent, which he very well knew to be his Fathers, which caused an extreme tears in him, lest his Father should be also come against the Thebans, and coming thither, he met with one of his Fathers Souldiers, whom he remembered the cause of the coming of the Thebans, and the death of his Father. The knight presently thought that he was the black knight, of whom such generall commendation had been given, and therefore told him the whole cause of their coming, and told him, that the Hungarians and Spaniards were at hand, which caused him to revive Parisius, and his joy became so great,

The Persian: all this while blessed the behaviour of the Black-knight, and likewise the knowledge of his coming: was come to the hearing of the whole field, they called many thousands to forsake their Tents to follow him, which he no longer beheld, but getting himself into the midst of the Plain, which was betwixt the two Camps, and waving his spear above his crest, challenged the Persians: who beholding their terror, came again to torment them, and warred on one another: At last, one Brave & mighty strong Knight, belonging to the Bosphore of Thrace, one of the Contributors, buckled on his Armour, and mounting himself, came out to meet the Black-Knight, who no longer espyed him, but putting spurs to his horse, encountered the Persian with such force, that with the blow of his spear, which hit him full in the right of his Weber, and shivering into small pieces, struck into his Brain, wherewith he tumbled from his horse dead: which the Persians seeing, none of them would come forth at that time, so that the Black-knight departed greatly discontented, that he could make no further part of his valour: leaving thousands passing him, some commending his person, some his comeliness, some his curtesie, and all his prowess: and as he was going towards the Cave, he espied a troop of Soldiers that lay hidden in these woods, which made him wonder greatly, but would not enquire of any, because he knew them to be his Subjects by their flags: so privately getting into the Cave, he declared to the Dut-lar what a multitude of Soldiers were come into the Country.

Whilst he was in this discourse, one of the Dut-lars came in, and began to tell that there was an Host of men in the wood, and faithful, affirming that Dionisius the King was amongst them, which he provoked by so many lies, that Parismus could not chuse but believe him, being now broken with such an inward joy, that he looked himself so pleasant and merry, that the Dut-lars wondered at his goodness of heart: he being never before in all the time of his being amongst them, saw him so merry.

Very early the next morning, the Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, by the sound of a drum which they were within the City, had knowledge of all that were in readiness. therefore they marched all stances to the Persian, being half a mile a fender upon a goodly Plain, where they were no longer met with their Armies, but there began the cruellest fight that ever man saw, but all their forces did nothing prebail against the Persians (though they assailed them in three severall places) who kept themselves so strongly together (being able to one) that the Bohemians, Spartans, and Hungarians had the loss.

By this time the Thessalians were issued out of the City, and so furiously labored the Persians, that thousands of their ghosts were sent to Elysium; the fight continued for the space of two hours, in all which time neither party had advantage of other, but still the Persians kept with a band, that the other party could not break their ranks. Also, by this time Dionisus was come near the battell, which when the Persians saw they could not tell what to think: likewise the Thessalians looked at the Hungarians and Spartans, also fearing lest they had been Persians at last Dionisus (being in his youth a most brave and gallant soldier) setting spurs to his horse, ran furiously against the Persian knights, and with his lance struck him through the body, where with his forces joined with the Bohemians which somewhat discomfited the Persians, whereupon began such a stirring of a quack clattering of armour, sounding of trumpets, beating of drums, and shouting of voices, that all the City was filled with the noise thereof: where with Olivia, Lantana, and the rest of the Thessalians & a plies, were come to the top of a tower to behold them: at which very instant, they espied the Black Knight coming with all speed towards the Camp, who hearing the noise of the battell was come to satisfy himself with the blood of the Persians, rushing in amongst the thickest. As he felt that he might kill he ran quite through the body, another head cut off, that the Persians began to throng about him by multitudes.

whose

to take insurmountable force they were not able to withstand. He
 beheld such slaughter upon them, that he that was next him, by
 his own compulsion, of his own accord. The desire of his com-
 ming was such, that he sought to encourage those on the
 Thebanian party, that every one was resolutely determined
 to give as wounds. And so it was, that the battle was fought.

The Black Knight being continued on horse and mope
 in his cruel fight, having slaughtered many of the Persians,
 took his sword above his head: which the Thebanian
 men perceiving, made a shout after him, and by his valour
 disheartened the Persians, and was gotten into the midst of the
 Persian host, and took him the King of Persia, Orontes,
 and the Prince of Sparta, whom he very well knew, where
 thousands of the Persians died by the unconquerable force of
 these two knights. At last, they found encountered with
 some of the Contributaries, two of them being the best men
 of Greece, the one of the Thebanian knights, that ever were in
 Persia, exceeding the other in stature of men, the one named
 Brando, the other named Ramon. The Black Knight encounter-
 ing Brando, the King of Hungary encountered Ramon, and
 the Prince of Sparta and Orontes the other two. Before
 them began such a cruel battle, that the earth was all that
 needed the blood that flowed from them. In this cruel man-
 ner they continued by the space of half an hour, where with
 the Black Knight was so engaged, seeing himself rescued by
 one Persian, that all his senses were turned into rage, and ta-
 king his sword in both his hands, he struck such a blow at
 Brando, that he took the force thereof his sword broke, and the
 lesser end thereof in the wound: which his horse saw he fell
 down under him, and Brando fell down from his horse at
 one blow: which the Black Knight seeing, matched his horse
 with him, and mounted Brando's horse, and putting his arms
 into him, raised up Ramon, and said thus, that you be not
 ashamed to be so, you have greatly endangered me, and I
 have given you the Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungary,
 and Orontes, will have forgiven. A little afterwards, the

the Black-knight, rescue Dianthus from the Persians: and
 therefore he went his father having his death restrained
 him, such noble and valiant exploits he performed
 that his valour was not able to express the same: the
 Persians lay slaughtered upon heaps, and the earth was
 dyed intred with their blood. When it grew towards night
 Dianthus took his twenty thousand horse, together with
 supply more such a long day amongst the Persians, they were
 constrained to rise all their while, both to defend, and
 not to offend, with such an encouragement to the Thebanian
 party, that they learned no more discomforted their at the be-
 ginning.

The Black-knight all this while ranged up and down
 amongst the Persians, being as he was neither with the
 thing of the soldiers, at last he came to the place where
 the Persian King, was, who came at the Black-knight to see
 his speed, and back the same, but the Black-knight would
 not strike him, but bowed his knee in reverence to him,
 which made him wonder: also he met with Sicanus, with
 whom he had met more before, and being glad he had gotten
 sight of him, he determined either how to end his life, or how
 to make him prisoner: therefore he commanded his horse
 to stand still, and he himself came down, and so he
 started out of his eyes. Sicanus likewise gave such violent
 stroke of the Black-knight, that he lay near the heels of
 his horse, he placed him his horse, and so the Black-
 knight being alone with Sicanus, caught hold of his horse
 with his hand, and with the pommel of his sword he cut
 him to the middle: that the luckless knight, and the warrior and
 valiant fell from his horse, and he blew hissing passage by the
 mouth of his horse, he was so his late that he fell from
 his horse, and he was of Brander, and he was seen by, with a
 thousand of the Thebanian army: he saw the Persian King, and the
 Black-knight, and he saw the Persian King, and the Black-knight
 that the king was so far from being up and down, and
 being in the number of Persians, and being in the number of Persians.

belief, that his horse and armour was all to be taken with the Persian Men, who would have continued longer in the terror of the Persians: but that the day was ended, where of the Persians were glad, and laughed a great, having lost so many of their men, that all the earth was covered over with dead bodies.

The Persians having recovered their Wounds in hardness, began to curse the Black Knight, who had made such a slaughter, that all the Army was almost diminished with the abundance of him. Dionisius because it was night, conveyed his Soldiers into the Wood again: The Bohemians Hungarians and Spartans, being gone to their Tents, the Thessalians to the City, and Chris back to the place from whence he came, where he went to speak of the Queen and Laura, who all this while had viewed the whole Camp, being amazed to see the slaughter that was made among the Persians, but especially by the Black Knight: they also marvelled what that force should be, that came from the Wood, but most of all they wondered that the Black Knight concealed himself: which made Laura so desirous to know, that she sent out a Page to attend his going from the Camp, and to tell him, that she intended him to lodge within the City: that the Queen she might give him some part of rewards for his kindness for coming to see him.

The Page diligently attending his business, stayed the Black Knight bustling from the field, and calling unto him, told him, that the Princess Laura had sent unto him, to request him to lodge within the City: that she might have some thankfulness unto him, for the pains he had taken to defend them. The Black Knight smiled him to receive all dutiful thanks unto his Mistress, whose request he thought most humble and just, but that he was bound to the contrary by a long vow, but with a young time he would most diligently attend her pleasures, that he had dedicated his life to be spent in her service, which he would not desire to depart, till he had accomplished it: whereupon he returned the Page

deeply and sorrowfully departed, and by the way he began to consider, that if he should not manifest himself, all men would think that Sicanus had been wrongfully accused, and his own honour called in question: therefore yet again, he quite more resolved not to manifest himself, untill such time as Sicanus had confessed the fact that was layd to his charge, and with this resolution went to the Cave.

Laurana expected the return of her Page, with such an earnest desire, that she could not be quiet untill he was come, who delivered his message according as Parisinus had willed him, which drove her into a thousand vain, & imaginative thoughts: she while she thought it was some strange knight that sought her love by his valour, and another while she thought it was Parisinus, but that cogitation was soon extinguished by a thousand doubts, that with extremity of passions, he burst forth into these lamentations.

What distress and terror is this, that I endure for the want of my dear Parisinus: who I cannot suppose to be living because he is thus long absent, who I know would not be out of my company if he might enjoy the same: but my determination by his want do intend to weake my affection, yet nevertheless, were I but assured he were living, then should my heart be at quiet: for I know he would preserve his life for my sake: or were I but assured that he were dead, then should I sooner resolve to follow him, than my fainting Ghost might enjoy his company: and know wee but how deeply I loved him, then I am sure that he would soon returne, but he hath heretofore met with some false Cressed, and therefore he wisely absenteth himself, to make triall of my Truth, were I but sure this were the effectual cause of his absence, then would I rest in quiet, but my lucklesse Stars have me no such good fortune. And to my grief, I fear me, he pay soul is destroyed by the treachery of that wicked homicide Sicanus, who is not contented with his Revenge, but also seeketh my destruction. Well with what patience I may, I will live in hope once again to see my love, for I

do not doubt but the Palmeres he was were true: so also he should be come to possess the Palace which my dear Parisinus sent me. In this and such like complaints he spent all the night, refusing to be comforted, that the pure chafed all tears, came from her eyes abundantly. That it would have forced a stone heart to relent at her dolefull lamentation: But no and

How *Dionysius* discovered himself to the Queen, and of the joy that was made in the City: How *Parisinus* determining to see *Laurus* in his Palmeres disguise, lighted upon a preposterous adventure; at the last dangerous; but in the end pleasant. And what *Bartholomew* afterwards sought with the

Dionysius very early the next day after the Battle which was fought at *Parisinus* came marching with his troops (of which many were missing) towards the City, from whence he sought the *Per* and continued farther by half a mile for they having viewed their forces found them much diminished.

By the last day he in *France* thought that they thought themselves scarce able to resist another assault and therefore began to stretch themselves: by which means those of the *Thessalian* party had free access to the City, and by the appointment of *Dionysius*, all the soldiers were sent into the City, where they were lodged several places, and all things being so, *Dionysius* did send an assault of men should be required. At the *Bohemian* King requested the King of *Hungary* and *Castile* of *Spain*, to go with him to the Palace to visit the *Queen* whom *Laurus* had married yet known to her but to the *Bohemian* King he was married in their Army with *Dionysius* and *Erinyes*.

The *Queen* having knowledge of this coming, came to meet them in mourning attire, and with her *Laurus*, and

the Thessalian Ladies, the fair young Queen of Hungary
and the Duke of Ferrara (who had all this while remained with
Olivia) and all the Thessalian Lords, knowing by their out-
ward habit, their inward sorrows, for want of him that was
among them: By that time they were met, and most kindly
saluted each other. The Queen giving them most hearty thanks
for their kindness, and the Duke King never is to part her in
time of need. Olivia married who that must be that con-
cealed himself, which both Laura and all the other gentlemen
observed, and being drawn by that means in to have a con-
versation of her lost Lord, she offered their service.

Now the King of Bohemia, I am loath that the King of
Thessaly is wanting, to give honour to your simple entertain-
ment, whose absence is most grievous unto us, being our only
defence and comfort, by which means we cannot give you
such a joyful welcome as we should have. You were not dar-
ened, but are compelled by our plights to make you parta-
kers of our woes: as also the death of that noble Prince your
beloved Son (being unfortunately dead in our Court) hath
so overwhelmed us with care, that you cannot expect ought
from us but sighs and mourning, that all the entertainment
we can give, is to bid you welcome to a feast of sorrow:
where both she and the virtuous Laura, showing a counte-
nance still of mild pity, had weeping and lamenting, that all
the whole company were grieved to see their sorrow, which
frank such a deep impression of pity into Dionysius' heart, that
with his tears standing in his eyes, he embraced his Beloved,
and commending suddenly to Olivia, say: Dear Queen, behold
one false to cure your sorrow. The Queen and Laura were
so amazed, that they could not tell whether they might give
credit to their eyes or no, but at last with such manifest joy
Olivia embraced him, that it delighted all to behold their
kind rejoicing.

Laura kneeling down did her humble duty, and Diony-
sius taking her kneeling, and with blubbered cheeks as he
though bewailing his absence, most willingly took her up

and kissed her, which he had never before done. Since she took a child: which is called Laurencee passionate heart, that her joy for his return, and grief for Pericles want, might be compared to two mighty forces, striving to overcome each other. The Lords of Athens were so rejoiced with the presence of their King, that twenty thousand both of Pericians could not haunt their undaunted hearts, such mirth and rejoicing was throughout the whole City, that for ever after they kept that for a holy and Festival day: so spreading was the Citizens joy, that the bells rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, and they made bonfires and triumphs throughout the whole City: the noise whereof made the Pericians to wonder, and were astonish'd to see them in such mirth, and so little to regard their forces, which doubts were soon ended by the notes of Dionysius return, whom we leave now in his own Court in great joy, welcoming the strangers, and himself welcomed by his own Citizens.

Pericles the same day being come out of his Cave in Palmetus Woods, because he knew he should not have occasion to use his arms, and coming to the City, he found the Pericians disguised, and all the rest within the Walls, and hearing for joy that was made, he marvelled what might be the cause, and easily got into the City (because under that habit he was not mistrusted) and soon had knowledge of Dionysius his return, which he had heard of before. He began then to think with himself in this sort how unkind am I, that will not manifest my self unto my dear and virtuous Laurence, whom I know surely much sorrow for my sake, she will keep my being alive secret from men, and why then may I not comfort her and my self, by having some private conference with her, and with this resolution he went to the Palace, and there walked up and down not having a sight of Laurence, nor Leda her maid all the day, nor possibly knowing how to come to give her knowledge of his being there, without suspicion.

Thus he stayed untill it began to be dark, and having no other

other meanes, he leapt over a mighty high stone wall into the
Garden, where other times he had enjoyed the sweet vi-
sions of his beloved: and there he hid himself in a little Grove
that was by Art made for pleasure, to becomie some day
rains, in which Grove he was constrained to spend most part
of the night, by reason that the King of Bohemia, and the rest,
lodged in the Palace, and it was very late before all were at
rest. Yet notwithstanding when there was time to visit him,
he was without any hope to see his mistress, and all things
being silent, he lighted a light, burning in her window, under
which he got himself as near as he could, and to his comfort
heard Laurana sing this song to her selfe.

Laurana's Song.

VV Hat careful heart ere bid such bitter throbs,
As yet my mind with sorrow pinching sorbs,
Which waste my life with watry eye swolln sobes,
And breed sad care, hat sick full near my heart.

Sorrows my food, and Griefes my whole delight,
Care fills my heart, sad thoughts possesse my mind,
Each object sweet, that counterviewes my sight,
Soon turn to sojane, all pleasures prove unkind.

The cheerful day renewes my bodlesse eyes,
And Phœbus beames are shadowed with my teares,
The silent night that lendeth rest to eyes,
Yields me no ease, but hearts consuming care.

Thus am I wrackt, no rest to smart can find,
The smallest time to paine yeelds no relief:
No fortune sweet will my ill fate unbind,
But worse to worse, and Care I adde to Grief.

My love left by disloyal lacklesse Fare,
My chiefest joy hath felt the Ring of Death.

The bad survive, to work me more debate,
And virtue sweet can draw no longer breath.

Brave, valiant Parisius, and Vertue's thrall to Vice,
Faith, Honour, and Reason rules in place:

The Good provide bad, and Trust as brittle yee
Inconstant deeds, do constant Love deface.

My Sun shines dim, and darkned by delight,
Spight sucks my blood, yet sueth for my Love:

Valour lyes thrall, despoiled of his Might,
Vain Flattery doth constancy remove.

Base minded Lust, hath Loyalty betray'd,
False treachery, doth sue and seek for Grace:
Fraud by his force, hath honesty dismay'd,
And forced wrong doth right with might displace.

All this and more, by proof I find too true,
By hard mischance and absence of my Knight,
Whose lucklesse Death, my sorrowing sobs reduce,
Whose presence pure did breed my sweet delight.

He Valour was, whose Fraud hath brought to Death,
He honour was, whose weakness this I most deare,
In his kind breast true Loyalty drew breath,
Fame in his looks and glory did appear.

Hope speaks me fair, and tells me False, that I
Which adds more doubts, when I see the Jewell
The Jewell sweet, the Palmes did yet beleeve,
Breeds firm belief that valour is not dead.

And friendly foe, that such for my grace,
 As flesh demands in, with strict besiege of woe,
 And seeks by force my virtue to deface,
 And from my soul all comfort doth debar.

Had I my love here folded in mine arms,

Or might I once enjoy his pleasing sight,

I would him guard from force of *Perils* harm,
 And love should quell frail Fortunes cankred spite.

But diuall woe expell such blissefull ioyes,

My lessefle flames such pleasures do detain,
 Carking disresse and sorrowes me annoyes,

No ease to care, nor end I finde in pain.

Thus am I tost with endlesse misery,

Care is my bed, exceeding pain my rest,
 Sorrow my sleep, my ease aduersitie,

And thousand griefs still rumble in my head.

Affliction gives me food, despair relief,
 Danger beates me in, death stabbeth fill in sight,

Each day and night, each thing reuenges my grief,

And grisly War my senses do affright.

What resteth then for me to put in wre,
 But weeping in a bledce of my friend,

Whose saye sake such torments doth endure,
 As such, or willy soon bring his life to end.

In *Petrarch* bearing the contents of this heavenly harmony,

and knowing the voice to be the vertuous Laurence,

contented & pleased with the same, that his heart was deauin

informed by contemplation of her perfections, whereof he

obtained a great space, at length, when he heard that sweet

delighting Harmony to cease, he cast up his eye to the window, to see if he could have sight of his beloved through the glasse, whereof he was disappointed, by reason the candle was suddenly extinct, which drove him into such cogitations, how he might give any instance unto her of his being there, but saw no possible meanes, being a thousand times in minde to knock at the Palace door that came into the Window, from which he was discouraged, by as many contrary doubts, lest he should put her in some sudden fear by such an untoward noise: Again, he knew not who might be in her company, which might be a meane to bring her name in question, if he should be seen there: All this he continued in these doubtful thoughts, till night was farre spent, and the clear day began to appear, which drove him into another study, which way to get out of that place again: for he was loth to linger there all the next day, and so by misfortune he discovered.

At last being driven to take any shift for currant, he got to the top of the back Wall which encompassed the Palace, and thought that was the best way to scape without suspicion, for if he had attempted to have gone back by the same way he came in, he could by no means have escaped unspied: So adventurously leaping from the height of the wall by great misfortune (the same being farre higher then he thought he had a most grievous fall, and by the noise thereof, awakened some mighty fierce Watchmen, which were usually kept for to defend that place, wherein a rich Citizen continually sold great store of Ware and Merchandise, who no sooner espied him, than down, but they ran upon him with open mouth, (the Dogs in Thessaly being so strong and fierce by nature, that they fear not to encounter with the mightiest Lions) which drove Parismus to his uttermost shifts, having no weapon to defend himselfe withall but a little pocket dagger: Drien back into the corner of the wall, by which meane the Dogs could not come behind him, that with ease he slew them both: and being escaped this danger, being bitten in others places before

he could kill them, he knocked at the Merchant's door, thinking to make some excuse to passe by that way through which he must needs go, for there was no other way for him to get out: the Merchant's Daughter hearing one knock looked out at the window, and taking Parismus for another, came running down to the door, and kindly taking him in, locked the door again, and being in the dark enter, clasping her tender arms about his neck: O sweet Friend (quoth she) how could you escape the danger of the dogs, that you adventured to come in one this side of the house: But as I wonder, so I am glad you have escaped them, and most lovingly kissed him an hundred times.

Parismus marvelled much at this great kindness, and tallingly dissembled as if he had been the man she took him to be: for her tender and kind embracing were sufficient enticements to procure his consent. What night she had appointed a young Gentleman unto whom she bore affection, without the consent of her Parents to come unto her, and with the joy of his coming she made no doubt how he could come in on that side, which caused him to use the like kind salutation to her, repeating in his mind, to see how suddenly he was taken into so sweet a labyrinth of love, having so lately escaped a miller.

The Merchant's Daughter, thinking herself to have been her accustomed loving friend, used all courteous and most kind welcomes that might be, with wonderful protestations of her Love, being such indeed as proceeded from deep grounded affection, which made Parismus use the like courteous embraces and thankfull gratulations, finding by her speeches and many other like heads, that she was none of the basest, but might be of better Parentage then he took her to be, which love most quickned his mind to a wandering delight in her kindness, that he determined with her to taste what love was. By that time they had continued their kindness a good space, she desired him to come into her Chamber, where she ledde him in the dark, the poore soul having no other intent but chaste

chill any suspicions, and nothing suspending him to be a stranger, which Parisius well perceived by her behaviour. As soon as they were come together, the kindly desired him to sit down on the beds side, whether he went to light a candle, as well to be delighted with beholding his person, as otherwise. She was no longer gone, but Parisius secretly stepped to the door, with purpose to behold if her person and beauty were agreeable to her other conditions and take her to be a most gallant and beautiful woman, which sight so quicken'd his mind, that as soon as she was coming to him with the candle, he blew the same out, and told her, that a light fitted not at that time, so; it might be a means to betray their secret meeting, which she allowed for a sufficient excuse: whereupon Parisius began to entertain her with such kind dalliance, as ere he could taste, she kindly reproving his behaviour, yet had no power to resist, at which time (to both their delights) he beguiled her of the jewel she was unwilling to lose, but with his subtle persuasions yielded unto: he being such a tower attraction, as was able to conquer the chastest. Parisius receiv'd such sweet content from this Virgin's pure delightful body, that he was altogether unwilling to leave her pleasant embraces, but at last, remembering his estate, told her that he would work such means for safeguard of her honour, as she should well like of. He put her thus sleeping eyes and bearing him thus alone, kindly kissing at the parting, he gave her a rich jewel, which he desired her to wear for his sake, and took from her finger a Ring, which he promised he would everlastingly wear as her favour.

As soon as he was to, the day comes the appointed hour, who having staid some what long, feared some displeasure, but yet knockt, which made Violenta (for so she was called) open the door again, marveling that he should be so soon returned: but he at his coming assured her with a sweet salutation, and kissed her, expressing himself for his long tarryance, which brought her into such a perplexity, that she could not tell what to say, nor what to think: at last she said, what need you

which he did. When you were so lately with me, I was
 told (quoth he) what you did so lately when I was
 there: these three happy lines I saw you to be long: these
 three verses by which I perceive that another had
 once heard their appointment: and by that means desired
 her, which made her grow so much in love with him of her present
 father: that after some time he had a son, and that he
 was so happy to meditate how to know him that had crept
 her love having never to love any but her, and resolving her
 her to enjoy her quiet, until she had knowledge what he was.
 This was no longer come forth of the merchants daughters
 saying of his pleasant banquet but presently he went to his
 study where he found the Duties: and by studying himself
 some of them being kindly inclined, he betook himself
 to his rest, and the contented meditation of the merchants
 daughter, had not the remembrance of Larances death
 somewhat restrained his meditation: he had fallen to a little and
 dissolute conceit: but calling to mind her perfection, and the
 pleasant life, he lamented himself with grief, that he
 had done her that wrong: but yet it troubled his mind the less
 because he knew it was not committed to any but himself only.
 And likewise somewhat more, his mind being thus
 affected, he thought of her father's death, and how he had
 been the best jewel he had: in which other words of thought
 he spent that morning's repose. And so he went to bed.
 The King of Persia, calling his Counsellors altogether
 by the advice of all concluded to send into Persia for more
 and more of his subjects of his subjects: and he was
 weary of such injuries: the King was thus: and he was
 Squire and sustained at Persia: and he was thus: and he was
 so secretly dispatched, that the Thebanians had no knowledge
 thereof: by which means they continued in great security
 and joy for the great victory: after which he was the
 King had obtained against the Persians: so that
 they had been (had not the remembrance of Larances death
 somewhat restrained their exceeding joy) that the Persians might
 many

many others have surprised them, but the Black Knight was
 still so bold as to say that they would both attempt to
 fight but he would discover. So he they waited the Thes-
 salians had knowledge thereof. Many dayes continued the Per-
 sians before the Walls of Thebes, without doing any notable
 violence, consuming both of their Ammunition, till they caused the
 Thesalians to mount their Walls, and fight. During which
 time Parisius (known by the name of the Black Knight) did
 fight many brave combats with the Persians, by which he and
 the Court of Dionysius was filled with the resounding echoes
 of exceeding praises, made in commendation of his valour,
 and unconquered stoutness, but most of all they admired his
 strange method he knew, and he rather say that went round
 where he made his abode, knowing that it could not be
 farre from the City, as if he had been in the City. And so
 the Persian challenger made such expedition in performing
 his voyage, that in short space there were gathered toge-
 ther of sundry Nations another mighty Army, so that came
 the King of Nubia bringing with him the Persian Army
 a great Army of Nabatians, the King of Lybia, with thirty
 thousand Libyans, and the King of Licia with forty thousand
 men at arms, and of Phrygia thirty thousand, and some
 of the King of Persia came with his
 Army, and his Army came landed at Thebes, and pitched
 their Tents on the plain of Pharsalia, of whose approach
 both the Persians and Thesalians had knowledge, to the com-
 fort of the one, and to the discomfort, and sorrow of the
 other. By means whereof the Thesalians being before in
 strength began to grow careless of their safety, and therefore
 sent twenty thousand footmen, well armed out of the City,
 to this end, that at all times they might succour them with a
 fresh supply, so that they knew they should have all the help
 they could receive, and so holding along, they took order that
 the Persians in beleaguering should scarcely find any difficulty
 in any other business.

stano before the City and so with double Trenches and Fortifications round about, so that there could none passe in or out, which caused Dionisius and the Bohemian King, having made surbey of their Roys to consider that there was not provision enough within the City for such a number of souldiers for one month, making account that it was the onely course, either valiantly to drive back the enemy, or ignominiously to abide their mercy, and therefore determined the next day to issue out upon them which they in policy did not with hope to dauntish such an Army, but to let the Persians know, that they were not discouraged with their huge multitudes: which purpose of theirs was thus furthered by the Black Knight, who early on the next morning had buckled on his Armour, and was come before the Tents of the Persians, and displaying such a huge and mighty multitude of new-come souldiers, that already had wasted th. ir forces with the Persians, and by enquiry began learned who they were, and therefore resolved to use his wonted manner of challenge: which when the Persian King beheld, he made relation thereof unto the King of Naxos, as also what valiant acts the Black Knight had done, entering so farre in commendation of him, that the King of Lycia standing by, being of a proud and haughty disposition, began to disdain to hear him so highly commended, thinking himself able to conquer and overcome any, for he was esteemed to be one of the best knights in the world: which made him reply unto the King of Persia in this sort, that he would soon prove that there was no knight in Thessaly able to combat the King of Lycia: therefore arming himself, he went forth to meet the Black Knight, who no sooner saw him, but he set spurs to his horse, and ran at him with such force, that he overthrow both horse and man to the ground: the King of Lycia seeing himself thus spoiled, soon got up and drew his sword, but the Black Knight disdainning to cope any further with him, whom he had already conquered, turned his horse, and rode from him, which so vexed the King of Lycia, being enraged to see his own shame, and with anguish of the

brasse he received in the fall, that he would have murdered himself, but that his knights hindered him.

CHAP. XIII.

How Parisinus met with Polipus of Phrygia, and knowing the device in his Armour, refused to combat with him: and how a peace with certain conditions, was concluded betwixt the Kings of Persia and Thessaly.



Parisinus being ready for the next encounter there was in the Kent of Phrygia two Knights esteemed the only men in the world for valour, one whereof had before time fought the Persian King in his battles against Bohemia, whose name was Polipus, the other named Zoilus, whose match or equal in Arms he never met withall, being withall so humerical and tyrannous, that by his treachery in fight, he had subdued many thousand knights in his travails.

This Polipus was desirous to try his force against the black Knight, and soon mounted himself, being a most gallant proportioned & comely Knight. The black Knight being ready for any encounter, met Polipus with such force, that both their staves were shattered in pieces, the black Knight not once moving in his saddle, but Polipus with the force of his blow lost one of his stirrups. The black Knight having drawn his sword ready to combat Polipus, espied upon his Armour the device of three Falcons, and suddenly put up his sword again, which when Polipus perceived, he marched thereat, and asked him the combat, the black Knight said, pardon me worthy Sir, for I am bound not to combat any, that weareth that Armour, and without any more words departed, Polipus standing thereat, not least remembered, that when he was with the Persian King in Bohemia, he made a Covenant with Parisinus, never to combat any, that had the device of the branch of coles upon his Armour, which was Parisinus's armour.

and Parisius likewise promised him the like; therefore he thought that the Black Knight was either Parisius himself, or some knight whom Parisius had bound to the like oath. The occasion of which vote passed betwixt Parisius and Pollipus was gotten through the exceeding love that had passed betwixt them from their youth, being brought up together in the University. Wherefore Pollipus knowing what he might be, and rejoicing that he had so worthy a knight to his friend, returned back to the Persians Tent, who stood gazing to see the event of this Combats, but marvelled that they parted so friendly.

Pollipus being returned, told the Kings of Persia and Nubia, that he refused the Combat; the reason was, as he thought the Black knight knew him; or better, he knew not what might be the cause. Dionisius, the King of Bohemia, Oliver, Leonard, with the rest, all this while wondered at the Black knights behaviour; but most of all to see him part so friendly with the Egyptian knight. Curious they were in this admiration, they beheld the most valiant Zoylus ready to encounter the Black knight. The Persians now thinking to see the Black knight victorious, for that Zoylus had vowed never to depart until he had destroyed him; with whom the Black knight met with such advantage, that murther the force of Zoylus, he overthrew him to the ground, and himself had lost both his Horso. Zoylus soon recovered his Horse, and with furious rage they both met with their second combat. When began a most terrible and cruel battle, that all that beheld the same were amazed at the valour of both the knights, in which cruel manner they continued for two hours space, both being grievously hurt, but neither weary or willing to leave off: until the Black knight seemed weary, and only waited the furious strokes that Zoylus gave him. Zoylus not thinking that he had feigned, laid on his blows with such stoutness and force, that all the whole company of beholders, beheld the Black knight almost vanquished. Zoylus will pursue him with terrible blows, and the Black knight still

lasted so long they continued in this manner, that the Phrygian began to wear weary, and also to suspect the Black-knight's policy, therefore staying his hand, he said: Knight, I give thee leave to ask pardon for the life, or else be sure thou art but dead.

The Black-knight casting his eyes towards the Tower, where his beloved Laurana stood beholding the combats, and watching his sword most courageously above his head, answered: So daunted Phrygian, (quoth he) I scorn thy proffer, with which words he so freshly assaulted the Phrygian, that in short space he drove him home to devise to save his life: for he had mangled and cut his body in many places, that his sides was all coloured with the blood that ranne from his wounds, which caused the Phrygian to thrust at the Black-knight, with such force and fury, that he wounded him most grievously on the left side, which wound and holthull the remembrance the Black-knight had when he beheld the combats, caused him with both his hands to strike such a deadly blow at the Phrygian that lighting full on his Wever, the force and vigour thereof, both unbuckled the same, & with his sword cut off his right ear, and wounded him so sore in the face, that he fell on his horse neck senseless, the Black-knight struck another blow at him with such winning force, that had not the Phrygian horse started with the glimmering light of of the sword coming, he had there parred his head from his shoulders, and his horse ran fast about the field: at last the Phrygian began to recover himself, and looking about him, he stopped Parisinus with his sword put up, and himself without a weapon, that what with shame and fury he was almost mad.

These Combatants were no longer parted, but the Thessalian horsemen by a plying watch-word from out the City rushed suddenly upon the Persians at unawares, who expected no such matter, and had their mind otherwise busied, that before they could be in armes to defend themselves, the Thessalians had made a great slaughter amongst them, to the

the Black-knight perceiving, though he was grievously wounded, made such hauck among the Persians, that all men valued him rather a Diuell then a mortall creature, with whom Pollipus met, but would not once offer to offend him.

Dionisius the Bohemian King, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, Lord Remus, Othris, and Oristos likewise issued out upon the Persian Forces in severall Troupes, which so amazed the Natolians, Phrigians, and the other Nations of the Army, that they marvailed whence the Thessalians could have such ayd, but their comming amongst them on such a suddain, made so cruel and mighty a slaughter, that by that time the day was ended, they had slaine of the Persians fifty thousand, which caused them ever after to be more circumspect and wary. All the Souldiers being retired into their places, the Black-knight likewise withdrew himself towards the Wood, Pollipus having all this day very diligently followed him, being almost come to the Woods side, set spurs to his horse and overtake the Black-knight, who espying him, stayed his comming, and knowing him to be the Knight with whom he had combated to day by the three Faulcons on his Armour, most kindly saluted him, and demanded what might be the cause of his comming unto him, who replied thus: Most worthy knight (quoth he) my humble suit unto you is, that you would vouchsafe me to much favour, as to let me understand the cause you refused the Combats with me this day: Gentle knight (quoth Parismus) you must needs pardon me so, that, untill I know whether you are the worthy Pollipus of Phrygia, whom I judge you to be by those Armes.

Indeed (quoth he) I am the said Pollipus, and the chiefest cause of my comming unto you, is my earnest desire to be acquainted with you, though unworthy, for that I know you could not come to the knowledge of me, but by the vertuous Parismus, who is now dead, in whose defence if you bear arms, I will with you do my endeavour to revenge his death against mine own Country, for I am therunto bound.

Worthy Knight (quoth he) if you will vouchsafe to take such simple entertainment as my poe, lodging both afford, I will make known unto you your whole desire, wherby Pollipus willingly accepted, and being come to the Cave, Pollipus marvelled to see so worthy a Knight in such an obscure place, but being come in he was soon unarmed, and then Parisius knew him to be his friend, and taking him by the hand led him aside, and then made himselfe knowne unto him: wherat Pollipus wondered, and so with exceeding joy most lovingly embraced him: and after Supper was ended, (which was provided by the Out-laws, and cleanly dress by the Damosell) Parisius declared unto him the whole circumstance of the Tragedy, wherewith Pollipus was so inwardly vexed to hear of Sicanus falshood that he vowed for ever to remain his professed enemy, they continued in the Cave all the night, the one recounting to the other their forepassed friendship, at last it was concluded betwixt them, that Pollipus should continue there, and therefore provided him other armour, that thereby he might not be knowne.

It was some thre weeks space before Parisius could recover his wounds, during wiche time the Thessalians had received much damage by their enemies growing into feare of famine, so that their victuals began to waie scant their courage being somewhat likewise abated, because they saw not the Black-knight in all that time come into the field, as his wonted manner was: therefore they concluded with a general consent to parly with the King of Persia, and appointed Lord Remus to be the Messenger: who coming to the Persian King, told him that Dionisius King of Thessaly, did desire to parley with his Highnesse, whom he knew that not he had any way offended, whose message the Persian King kindly accepted, and upon his kingly promise protested to continue a Truce for that day, appointing the place of meeting, to be on the grasse before the West Gate of the City: whither he came with the Kings that were with him, and Sicanus his Sonne: whither also Dionisius, and the King of Bohemia, with all the rest of

the Potentates on the Thessalian party likewise came. Many things being alledged on both sides, & one in accusation of Sicarnus, the other in defence of his innocency, at last by consent of all, a peace was concluded for twenty dayes. and on the twentieth day, it was concluded that this controverſie should be decided by battell, and the conditions were these: That if Dionisius could not bring those Knights to combat with three of the Persians, that then he should acknowledge himselfe subject to the Persian King, and also should deliver to Sicarnus his said Daughter Laurana, to be at his disposall, and Sicarnus to enjoy the Crown after his death: and if the Thessalians should conquer the Persian Knights, then immediately the Persian should remove his forces, and Sicarnus should acknowledge the truth of the fact, upon which conditions the Peace was concluded, and firmly ratified, by the generall Oaths of both the Kings of Persia and Thessaly.

During which time of peace, Parismus and Pollipus would usually come abroad both armed in white armour, with plumes of white feathers and white Steeds gallantly attired, and beheld the Persians and Thessalians continually every day, combating for tryall of their manhood, but still the Physician Zoylus, and the two Persians, Brander and Ramon, bore away the victory, that the Thessallians would no more encounter with them: which drove Dionisius into such a deepe study what Knights to provide against the appointed day of combat altogether despairing of the Black-knight, for that he had not been seen a long time amongst them, and also because Oristus and Ofiris was so grievously hurt, that it was impossible for them to recover their health by the time appointed. Parismus hearing of this conclusion, told Pollipus, that if he would accompany him to be one of Lauranaes Champions, he would be for ever bound to requite that curtesie: which gentle request Pollipus kindly accepted. The third that Parismus had appointed, was one of the Out-laws that preserved his life, who's valour exceeded most of the Knights in Thessaly, though he endured some secret disgraces.

Laurana marvelled that during the time of these Wars (being so famous, as they could not chuse but be spread through most part of the World) she could hear no newes of *Parisinus*, judging him now for a certain truth to be dead, for otherwise she thought it could not be, for she knew if the least report of these Wars were come to his hearing, he would returne to aid her from *Sicanus*, whom she so much abhorred, that it was a grief to her to heare him named: withall remembryng in what perill, both her Father, her Country, and her self were brought by his tyranny, and that this misery exceeding all the rest, was now salne upon her, that she must find Champions to defend her, or else she must be thral to him, which was more grievous unto her, then ten thousand deaths, the remembrance of which extremities, caused her to burst forth in these exclamations: Most unhappy and accursed wretch that I am, how can I exclaime sufficiently against my hard Destinies, that have brought me in danger of him, whom I most tally hate, whose very name is odious in my hearing, who by his treachery hath robbed me of my hearts delight and continually workes my endlesse torment: had my unlucky Starres allotted me to some untimely death, or otherwise wrought my misery, then I could have endured this martyrdom with patience, and quietly have suffered the extreamest calamity, but my evill Destiny farre exceedeth all misery, and hath shut me from all hope of comfort in this my affliction, by the death of my vertuous Lord, and dear friend *Parisinus*, whose Ghost is busied with Divine contemplations, and not tormented as I am with temporall vexations. I would willingly follow him to *Elizium*, there to retain the fruition of his Heavenly companie, but my Destinies likewise have allotted me a coward heart, not daring to execute my will upon my self: my sorrowd mind likewise disswadeth me by many impossible perswasions, that in this extremitie I know not whose aid to imploze: my *Parisinus* is dead, my Fathers knights mangled for my sake, and all things so contrary to good success, that unlesse I be delivered from this tyrant *Sicanus*, by some

some admirable strange manner. I must of necessity tell with his looksome power, whose serpentine breath, both infused my heart with deadly fear. With these and such like exclamations, Locrine tormented her selfe continually: At last the appointed day of Combat was come, against which time for the appointment of Dionisius, there were stately scaffoldes erected for the beholders, one for the King of Persia at the one end, and the other for Dionisius, and the Thebanian Wars.

CHAP. XIV.

How Parisus and Pollipus, and one of the Que-lwes, sent Dina the Virgin to the Court at Thebes with a message, and how they fought a Battell against three of the Persians, according to the peace concluded. And how Sicannus refused to perform the condition of the peace, whereupon Parisus unknown challenged him the Combate.



At the night before the Combatants should meet, Parisus with counsell of Pollipus, attended Dina the Virgin like a Forrest Pimper in most rich Apparell, and sent her unto the Court of Dionisius, with these verses to congratulate.

In time of need do not despair,
distressed wrong shall conquest have;
Though yet unknown, the Knight is by,
that 'gainst thy Foes doth combat crave.
Treasons reward is open shame,
the lost fire in death may be preserved:
With patience bear thy crossed state,
this Knights good will hath trust reserved.

John Blund

The Darnell being instructed of Parisus what she should doe, made all haste unto the Pallace, where she was no longer come, but she was conducted into the great Hall, where was

Dionisius

Disobedient, Olivia, a youngling of Bohemia, and the King of Hungary, with his sister Queen Anida, the Queen of Spain, and the Lady Isabella his sister, with a number of other Ladies and Gallant Ladies, who beholding the Damozell, marvellous with what message she came, took being before the King, humbly recommending her letter upon her knees. The King opened the message to deliver it to the Princess Laura, who being told so, the Damozell presented unto her a Scarf, wherein was portrayed a Knight, wounded by three flames, and a description how they covered his body as dead with spoils, and underneath how he came alive, it was found by another knight, and carried to a Cab, which was done in most singular manner. Laura having a while viewed the same, and read the verses written underneath, delivered the same unto the King: who having likewise read the verses, most kindly thanking the Damozell for her pains, referred the answer to his Daughter: who willed the Damozell to signify unto the Knight that time yet, that she did not intend to accept him for her Champion, willing her to deliver him a rich embroidered Scarf, which he requested he might see for her sake. The Damozell humbly received her charge, and richly adorned departed.

As soon as she was gone, all the Court was comforted by this message, and prepared to attire themselves in their stateliest Robes the next day, the most to discourage the enemy. This Damozell soon returned to Ruyssius, and delivered the message Laura had sent him, and the Scarf, which she requested him to wear as her token, which he did, and rekindled, because it came from the most virtuous and sweetest of his affection.

The next day the Turkish King, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungary, and the rest, seated themselves on the Scaffold, likewise Olivia the Queen, the Queen of Hungary, and the beautiful Lady Isabella, whose splendour darkened the beauty of the rest. They all appeared like golden Scindia, amongst the ordinary stars, the crown

her colour shining so fresh in her cheeks, and her
 eyes sparkling, and all mist forgot her being so wisely
 informed, and she had such virtues and charms, so to win
 and captivate, as the tongue long to be equalled, and she
 having a mind so far from pride, that she visited not
 the meanest person in Thessaly, whose royal personage
 was an ornament to all the noble Assembly. The King of
 Persia, the Arabian King, the King of Syria, and Libya, were
 seated on the benches, and next under them the Persian
 Ambassadors, which when the Thessalians beheld, they
 supposed the part of the world was come to destroy them.
 The Persians having taken into the City, the first thing the
 Thessalians saw, was a man all in red, with a rich
 crown of beaten gold, with a plume of red feathers, be-
 spangled with gold, next came the valiant Brador, who
 was dressed in smatch colours of blue, nothing dis-
 daining because they were not chosen; who gallantly managed
 their shields with such bravery, that one would have judged
 these comely Knights could not have been found, and this
 thing three or four times about the City, but finding no
 more approaching, they stared and gazed as if they thought
 soon to see the Thessalians coming: but stare, gaze, and
 say they might, for the Thessalian Champions came not an
 hour after that, which gave Dionisius into such an a-
 gain, that he could have torn his hair from his head.
 fearing lest the spoilage the Thessalians thought, might be de-
 stroyed by the Persians to delude him withall, that he and all
 the rest were taken into such an error, that they late like
 were amazed, not knowing how or which way to save them-
 selves from dishonour.

Lantana likewise seeing her expectation crossed, and doubting
 now the worst, was so faint with inward grief, and
 she lively red began to fade out of her cheeks, that she had
 fallen from the place where she sat, had she not been revived
 with a fountain that the people made, who cried the Thessalian
 champions come galloping along the plains, which revived the

the robasted hearts of the Thessalians, that they seemed like
men newly called from death to life. The Captains regarding
some what danted the Persians: because they were being per-
suaded they should have the Conquest without battell, and af-
ter they feared lest the black knight should be one of them that
were the Combatants.

At this time Parisius, Pollipus, and the Dut-las, were
come to the Lists their Armour being altered all over: their
Apparell, Plumes, and Weapons all to their Statues, Cap-
arisons, and Furniture all alike, nothing differing in all their
Ornaments: but that Parisius wore the Beasts Lurana had
sent him, and Pollipus his Cyren, a fresh branch of Blomish
Palme, and having in most gallant manner marched twice
or threes about the Lists, they came back to the raderers, and
there attended to know Dionisius pleasure.

Parisius still having his eyes fasted on the terrible Lady
Lurana, as yet Dionisius came down from the seat of State
and most kindly saluted him, telling them, since it was their
pleasure so much to do him honour, as to become his Combi-
tants, he would (if it pleased God to grant them the victory)
not be ungratefull of their courtesy, nor ungratefull for their
gains.

At longer was Dionisius seated again: but the Trumpet
(according to the wonted manner) began to intimation: these
Champions to the Battel. Parisius looking back upon Lau-
rana (as if from thence he had learnt his being) waved his
Lance above his head, and the Champions met with such
force, that shivering their Lances into a thousand pieces they
passed by without any harm at all, then drawing their Swords
Parisius encountered Zoylus, Pollipus, Brador, and the Dut-
las Ramon between whom began a most fierce, terrible, and
great battell, that in short time their Armours flew in pieces,
and the blood ran down abundantly on either party, in which
most great fight, they continued for the space of two hours,
neither party seeming to yield. At last Parisius being tir-
ged at the labour of his enemy, and knowing that it was now

no time of defiance, because he saw the Duke late begin to
fight, assaulted the valiant Zoylas so fiercely, that he could
scarcely withstand his fury. and soon had death in the in-
conquerable Arm of Parisinus, but that the Duke himself re-
ceived such a wound by the hand of Ramon, that he fell down
dead under his horse, which somewhat refreshed Zoylas, for
that Ramon taking the advantage, also assailed Parisinus,
which drove him to his uttermost limits. At last he slayed a
piece of Armour broken from Ramon's arms, in which place
he gave him such a wound, that he let his horse's reins fall,
and his steed being at liberty, began to wander disorderly
about the ring. Zoylas in the mean time being well refreshed
with the aid of Ramon, dealing such a terrible blow at Parisi-
nus, that it pierced his Armour on his left side, and lighted
to fall on his thigh, that he was grievously mortified, which
blow, turned Parisinus's fences into that extreme fury, that
with all his force striking with both his hands at Zoylas, he
thrust him on the head with such fury, that he fell down from
his horse, and which blow all the Assemblies, and Parisinus
stood hark.

During which time the other two Champions continued
the combat most bravely, and with much commendation,
but greatly to the disadvantage of Brandor, who was mighty
strong, and a big-boned knight, and struck his blowes with
such force, that had not Polipus nimbly avoided them, he could
not have endured his sight. At last Polipus having assayed his
advantage, thrust at Brandor with such force, that the sword
lighting fall on a broken place of his Armour, ran quite thro-
ugh his body, and he fell down stark dead: by which time,
Ramon had recovered his fences: and seeing Parisinus to have
vanquished Zoylas, assailed him weaponless as he was, and
wounded him in two or three places, but soon Parisinus got
within him, clasped him in his Armes, and with maine force
thrust him forth of his saddle, and in the fall hurt his shoulder
whereof he dyed: wherewith the whole Assembly gave such a
mighty shout that the earth seemed to shake with the voyces.

whereby the whole States on the French side, concluded
the Commissions with all solemnity, unto a most true Resolu-
tion at that time, for the same purpose. When they were so
diligently, but Dionisius most lustily answered them in
his arms, and with infinite curses charged them for their
guines, bidding them to murder themselves, that his spears
and might feared their wounds, which they refused to do, in-
fringe the conditions and covenant of the common peace peror-
mance by the King of Bohem: who bearing their last request,
(could not in that honourable assembly to much dishonour
himself as to break his word) instantly gave order that all
the forces should be mustered. And also calling Siccius unto
him, commanded him upon the war and reverence he owed him-
to him, to continue the certainty thereof, whether he as any be
the procurement, was slain Parisinus. My Lord and Father
(saith he) by the reverence I owe your Majesty, and the
rest of the King in this Assembly, under your honourable cor-
rection, I denounce him for a villain and a traitour, that ac-
cused me for Parisinus murder.

In like reverence to this most honourable Assembly (saith
Parisinus) I accuse that villain and traitour to my self
Dionisius; for that when I yet, for thou hiredst some of thy Trai-
tors with promises of great preferment, who the same day
that Parisinus was killing, murdered him most treacherously
in the Wood hereby, my self found his body, and here I stand
to prove against thee, that like a Villaine and a Traytor thou
didst this deed; in whose behalf I dare thee to the Combate,
and forasmuch as thou thinkest Parisinus had no friends for to
maintain his just quarrell, I charge thee as thou art a Knight,
and honourest Armes, not to refuse the Combate which chal-
lenge Siccius in great rage excepted, presently went to arm
himself thinking that he might easily be overcome, for that he
was already grievously wounded. So, when Dionisius and
the King of Bohemia could, Parisinus still demanded the com-
bate, whose constance and resolution they marvelled at, and
the

The Black Knight at the first encounter, burst thro' of the
 Combustants ribs, and in short time with his bloody
 bent him from his horse, and alighted to have parted his head
 from his shoulders, but the King of Persia seeing his won in
 that perill, ran to the place, and desired the Black Knight to
 spare his life, which he obtained: And, desiring him to return
 to give him breath, found that it was not Sicams, but another
 knight that he had hired in his head, so: that himself durst
 not meet to challenge a knight hand to hand: Which Parisius
 seeing in great rage would have slain him, but he was dis-
 suaded by Pollipus. The colouring yet was so odious, that
 ever after Sicams was accounted the most treacherous knight
 living, but being of a shameless disposition, he nothing regar-
 ded the same.

CHAP. XV.

How Parisius and Pollipus were conducted to the Court in
 triumphant manner, and how Parisius discovered himself,
 and of the joy Laurus made for his return. And also how
 Orilus was the occasion of his own death.



The black knight having ended this com-
 bat to his unspeakable commendation,
 was with Pollipus in most brave and
 triumphant manner conducted unto the
 Palace, with the noise of Drums,
 Trumpets, and ringing of Bells, by the
 Kings of Thessaly and Bohemia, and by
 the Persian King, who so well liked the
 Black Knights behaviour, that they resolved to stay some days
 there, as well to be acquainted with this valiant knight, as al-
 so to do him all the honour they could, though by his valour
 they had lost the victory.

The Streets where they passed, were by the Citizens strowed
 with flowers, the windows and doors, and house tops, were
 filled with abundance of people (that they seemed like stages)
 that came to behold these Conquerours, some entertained
 them

them with Garlands of Bayes, in token of Victory, some with roses, some with gifts, some with commendation, every one with exceeding praises of their valour, that it were a tedious to rehearse the manifold honours that were done them as they passed along the streets: and as they passed by the Marchants house where Parismus had lately escaped the danger of the dogs, he espied Violetta standing in her fathers house, attended by two or three Maides, very neatly apparelled, who presented Parismus with a most rich embroidered Scarf, so artificially wrought, that it excelled all the most curious workes in Thessaly, wherein she had most exquisitely drawne out the whole manner of Parismus adventure with her in her Fathers house, which gift he most kindly accepted, being by that time he had viewed the same, come to the Palace, where they were welcommed by the Queene and her Daughter Laurana, with sounds of Musick and exceeding joy: after the Queene had used some speeches, Laurana most heartily thanked him, that he vouchsafed to be her Champion, but her countenance bewrayed her inward care, and her sad behaviour, her mournfull thoughts, her minde being drawn to the extreamest limits of respite, and given over to selfe to the most bitter pangs of sorrowfull meditation, that Parismus marvelled to see her constant resolution, that could not be altered by no means of joy, nor once forget him that had been so long missing. Dionisius likewise welcommed thither the King of Persia, and the rest of the Kings in his company, whose royal entertainment was marvailously liked, and commended of all.

The Champions (according as the custome was) were seated at a table ordained for the same purpose, with great state, and Dionisius and the King of Bohemia came unto them (as the manner was with them) to disarme them for their more honourable entertainment. But Parismus seeing his Father coming to do an office of duty to him, rose from his seate, and kneeling down, requested a boon at his hands: the King of Bohemia seeing him kneele, willing him to aske what he would.

would. My Lord said he, my fate is, that you would forgive Parismus enemies: the King of Bohemia (little thinking that would have been his request) wondered what reason he had to ask pardon for his Donnes enemies, and said unto him. Sir Knight, I would gladly know why you ask pardon for them that have murdered my Son. My Lord answered he, because Parismus is living, wherewith he pulled off his Helmet, and the King his Father knew him, and caught him in his arms with such exceeding joy, that the teares ran down his white beard in abundance.

Dionisius and Olivia likewise espousing him, embraced him with a thousand hearty welcomes, and the whole court was filled with exceeding joy for his return. The King of Persia, and all the rest of his party likewise came unto him, and desired him to remit all discontent, that had passed betwixt them, for that now they did repent them for the injury they had done to him: the like honour there was done to the Phrygian Pollianus, all admiring the wonderfull virtues of Parismus: and recounting the famous acts he had done, seemed to be ravished in mind with joy that it was he, that had so honourably defended himself against all Knights that did combat with him. Presently they were all seated at a most royal feast, wher Parismus beseege the King of Persia, and all the Kings present rehearsed the whole truth of Sicanus conspiracy against him, and how he was preserved, and how that he had lived ever since in the Cave amongst the Durianes, and how he came by the black Armour, which discourse did so much disgrace Sicanus, and extoll his own commendations, that every one rejoiced at his good fortune, and condemned Sicanus falsehood.

Parismus having ended his discourse, marvelled that he could not see Laurana to welcome him, but she being nothing delighted with any newes, but of his return, and nothing at all thinking he had been her Champion all that while, absented her selfe from their company, for that her fancies were otherwise busied and had withdrawne her selfe to her Chamber, onely accompanied by Leda her Maide, Dionisius seeing that

that Laurana was not there, tolled one of his Gentlemen in the hearing of Parismus to signifie unto her, that her Champion stayed for her welcome. Parismus hearing his speeches desired him the labour, that he might go and visit her himselfe, wherewith Dionisius was wel contented, and he and Pollipus with him, being unarmed went to Lauranaes lodging, which they found fast shut, but Parismus longing to see her perfecti- ons whereby his life was maintaine'd, knockt at the doo, and Leda came and opened the same, who seeing him, was so sur- prized with joy, that she ran in againe without speaking a word, and told her Epistresse that Parismus was at the doo: at which word, Laurana started, saying; I pray thee do not torment me with these newes of joy, for I know they cannot be true, for so often thou hast kindly deceiv'd my expectation. Dear Epistris (said she) beloeve me it is most true, and again ran to the doo, telling him that her Epistris would be very glad to see him.

Parismus entred the Chamber, and with such fervency de- lighted himselfe to behold her presence, that his toits were ravished with a heaben of joy, and Laurana having espied him was so surprized with vntuous amazement to behold his per- son, that the feares stood in her eyes, and her heart leapt in her breast. Whoe being met most lovingly kiss each other: so much surfeiting of delight each of others presence, that their speech was turned into a delightful embracing of hearty con- tent, not to be exprest: which being ended, Laurana came to Pollipus and welcommed him with so sweet a kisse, that had she not been the beloved of Parismus, he would have vot- ed himself her continuall servant. At last Laurana being ravi- shed with beholding her dear Parismus, taking him by the hand, uttered these wo;ds.

Most vertuous Prince, your presence and preservation hath brought unto me that content, that I am not able to expresse: your welcome, is a spaldens humble and hearty thanks for your pains taking in me behalf, which is all the reward that I can make you; Acknowledge my self to farre bound to
your

your vertues as I shall endeavour during my life, to requite your kindnesse to my power: I can count my self to have received my life at your hands, the preservation of my Parents and welfare of my Country, that all that may be ascribed unto happinesse, is mine onely by your vertuous power: that I protest, wherein soever I may be in any degree thankful unto you, I here offer to be ready at your disposition. I had entertained sorrow, but you have banished the same from my heart, and brought me that happy content, that I account my selfe so far indebted unto you for the same, as I shall never be able to requite: which words she sealed upon his lips with many kisses,

Parinus answered, my déer Lady whatsoever I have done I account as nothing, in respect of that my willing hart would have attempted for your sake and my deserts nothing worthy the thanks you render to me: for the same, being so far bound to you in the bonds of perfect duty, as I account my life and all that I have unworthy to be spent in recompence of the least of your favours, humbly thanking you for retaining so good opinion of my unworthinesse. Laurana knowing that her Father and the King of Bohemia, stayed for Parisinus returne, with a joyfull countenance accompanied them down into the Hall, and being come to the King, My Lord and Father quoth she, I desire your Majestie that these worthy knights may be committed to my charge to have their wounds cured, which they have received in my behalf.

Daughter said Dionisus, I commend the regard thou hast of their health, and commit them into your hands, being a charge of an high account, praying thee to use them in the kindest sort, for they have worthily deserved to be well esteemed: And my Lord Parisinus (quoth he) thence it is my Daughters request, I hope you are contented to be her Guest. My Lord, sayd Parisinus, else I should shew my self much ingratfull.

Laurana presently conducted them unto two most rich adorned Chambers, which she had most sumptuously beautified with

with which he was brought up, and the most rich
 work in the world, all of which he had seen before, he had
 such a view and desire. His heart was so much moved, that
 finding it was not of a passion, he went that night to bed
 of a great desire to see the King and Queen, and the
 son of the King, and the Prince of Asturias, and the
 of the same the Chamberlain, who was the most
 kind to delight the eye, the father of this young Prince
 in richness nothing inferior to the splendour of his father,
 being one of the most noble members, they had all three
 nobility, admiring the beauty of the place, and the
 were all glad with the sound of most pleasing music, and
 which having a noble likeness, and a great desire to see
 accept of this for his lodging, telling him that Pollux
 was the best lodging to him, that of their splendour
 they might enjoy each other's company, and that Pollux
 honourably desired, that of all the houses of the
 Prince most kindly thanked her, whose heart was
 much delighted with beholding the beauty of the things
 which were by this time come, which caused her to
 kind farewell, to bid Parisius adieu for that night, whose
 heart began to wear sad at her departure, the Physicians had
 then dress his wounds, which were many, but none mortal,
 and being treated with his day's exercise, their rest was
 the night willingly gave themselves to rest, and for that
 night we leave them. Orisk hearing that Parisius was
 was returned, being then in the extreme danger of his life,
 by reason his wounds were then fresh, could be no more
 persuaded but that he would go to see him, and that he
 was moving very early, to obtain the knowledge of his
 health to go to his mother's lodging, being that he was
 much rejoiced to see him, and to see him in his wounds
 in such a state, that he was again to be heard of, but
 having a strong heart, he again recovered his feet, and to the
 end he got to Parisius lodging, by which time the
 Prince was arrived, and he, and the Prince, and the Prince,

following him by the train of blood to the princely Chamber, where among the best whitt of the Kings Physicians, his blood could not be stanch'd, that there he dyed in his Lords arms: whose death struck such a passionate tear to Parisius heart: that in many daies he could not banish the remembrance thereof out of his mind: At this time was sent come to the Ambassadors of the King of Bohemia, and all the rest, who generally lamented his death: for that he was a Knight of god and honorable qualities. Parisius continued many daies in this heavenly Paradiſe, where he wanted for nothing that might bring comfort to his afflicted heart: and being diligently tended by the verineous Laurens, until that he had fully recovered his health: During which time, he often enjoyed the painfull presence, and recounted unto her the whole truth of that which he had past since his departure from the Court, (only leaving out the discovery of the Merchants daughter) rejoicing much the Lady Laurens to hear the same: who with kind and loving kisses, blessed him for that he would not make himself known in the Palmers words, to the many other kind conferences.

When these things were done, he returned home, and arrived at his house, where he was received by his wife and children, who were all glad to see him. He then went to the Court, and was received by the King and Queen, who were all glad to see him. He then went to the Court, and was received by the King and Queen, who were all glad to see him. He then went to the Court, and was received by the King and Queen, who were all glad to see him.

Many daies continued the King of Persia, with the rest of the Kings in his party, in Dionysius Court: in which time many were intrapped with the beauty of Laurens, which was such as would daunt the eyes of the beholders, and astonish the hearts of the simple judgments with a divine countenance: that the King of Persia was determined to require and demand her in sparrage of her Father, had he not been kept back by Siranna, who caused his Father the Persian King, earnestly

partially to solicit Dionisius to that effect: whose answer was, That his promise rested upon his Daughters choice, though indeed he meant she should never marry the Persian, for that his behaviour and treachery had made him hated and odious in all mens sight.

Parisius now in like sort determined to seek both his own and Lauranaes contentment: and to that purpose on a certain time walking very solitarily in the Kings Garden, wondering how to move his Father, and wait to this match, in the midst of his dumps he was encountered by the Princess Laurana who only attended by Leda, was come down also, to the Garden to take the ayre, who attacking Parisius from his dumps, with a courteous greeting, desired these words. My dear Parisius, (quoth she) may I be so bold as bear you company in this your solitarinesse, or would you buy vouchsafe to impart the cause of your sadness unto me, that I might be partaker of your sorrow, then should you soon perceive, that whatsoever can procure your disquiet, shall likewise purchase my discontent. Parisius most reverently taking her by the hand, said: Most vertuous Lady, I acknowledge my self so far bound unto you, for many worthy favours undeservedly bestowed upon me, that I know not which way to yeeld you sufficient thanks for the least of them, much lesse to requite them: and if I should deny to fulfill your request herein, to whom I am perpetually bound, I should shew my self altogether void of manners: Therefore know (most vertuous Lady) that my supposed discontent, was a pleasant and delightfull meditation. And calling to remembrance your manifold vertues, and undeserved favourable assistance you have given me of your affection, that I was now determining to speak to my Father the King, to request a confirmation of our happinesse at the Kings your Fathers hands, so it stand with your good liking.

My Lord (said Laurana) I wholly commit the matter to your wisdom, whom I am bound to obey: by the chaine I have made of you to be my Lord and Husband, therefore I

desire

destroyed this last privilege as ever was, that by this he
 might have you and now shall I tell you what he did.
 At the same time like unto conference, they came and tal-
 king in the garden. As both their comfortable faces, both
 to united in the bonds of perfect amity, that it was impossible
 to change their sister friendship. At the same time being
 alone they departed to their several houses, being both highly
 contented with the other, and that pleasant
 of Poland and his country, and especially his mother, who was
 to his father, and son to his father, who was glad of his sons
 virtuous choice, and promised him to motion the king to Dio-
 nysius, which he presented to the king at that season. As he was talk-
 ing alone, he was encountered by Dionysius and Olivia, who
 taken not accompanied by any, also having kindly saluted
 each other, Dionysius began to talk of the worthiness of Po-
 land, and telling him that he had named him the most fortu-
 nate man living, to be the father of Robertus, who entering
 to serve in commendation of him, that the king of Bohemia
 thought he would have no difficulty to motion the marriage
 between them, and therefore answered, My Lord, I thank you for
 this high and good liking of my son, whom I cannot dis-
 commend for that he hath well deserved honour, but I have a
 humble request to you, and the Queen here present, in his be-
 half, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, both he and I shall
 be bound unto you for the same. Dionysius and Olivia earnest-
 ly requested him to manifest the same. My son (said he)
 intreated me to request your honourable favour, to consent
 a marriage between him and your most virtuous daughter, who
 whom he hath wholly dedicated his affection, that I am now
 become an humble suitor in his behalf. Dionysius and Olivia
 hearing his request, were to exceeding glad thereof (being the
 only thing they desired) that taking the king of Bohemia by
 the hand, they told him they were highly contented if he
 would consent to the marriage of his son and daughter.
 At this all things falling out so, that Robertus, who
 parted for that time, Dionysius and Olivia, who were
 still in the garden, and the king of Bohemia, who

Counsell and Noblesse together, and there mentioned the Contract unto them. The most willingly consented thereto, by reason whereof the names of these marriages were made publicke, that it came to the hearing of Sicarus, who being informed with grief and shame, whereby the company of all knights, and in short time grew to such a desperate sort of his impaired honour, that with grief thereof he speedily brought some Heaviness to the King of Persia, and thereby but his death was soon forgotten, for that his Father had much more worthy the name and estimation of a King, and had lately grown into great dislike of him, and his age therefore made the next Son Lennius, who far excelled his Brother Sicarus in vertuous qualities.

The solemnization of Parisius marriage was appointed to begin within forty dayes, to the unspeakable joy of the King, but especially of the two young Princes, to which three Dionysius sent Ambassadors to invite thither many Kings and Potentates, by means whereof the same of these Capitales was spread in most places of the world, and many hundred knights determined to visit there to do honour to Dionysius, whose virtues by report, had beene made knowne unto them. To this marriage came the famous Emperour of Constantinople, with many other worthy knights. The Emperours Sonne of Greece, named Sichus, with many valiant knights: Proculus the Kings Ion of Egypte, the King of Friez, Ambassadors for Chalybe, and the most famous Champion of the world Gidon of Thracia, with many others too tedious to rehearse, who on the appointed day were royally entertained by Dionysius.

Parisius and Laurana were with all solemnity brought unto the Temple of Diana, where their Rites were performed with admirable pomp, the whole Court being accompanie with above eight Kings, and the Bride being led by five Emperours, and attended by Queens, and many Ladies of great account, the Rites and solemnities being performed with such splendor, that it equalled the State of the Queen of Troy.

Thus all things being ended for that day, the night appro-
ched, most part whereof was spent in Sports, and many other
Country pastimes, besides to rehearse, and at last the King
was conducted to her Bed-chamber by the Duke of Hon-
garia, and the Duke of Sparta, whereby she had her to her ex-
ceeding content to entertain her beloved *Parusius*: who be-
haved himself so kindly that night, that *Laucianus* fortress of
Virginity was battered down, and he had the feeling of that
sweetest Fruit and spotless purity of a virtuous Virgin, the
honor a great while, and that night he made her the happy
Mother of a goodly Boy, as shall hereafter be declared.

Dignifying for the more royall entertainment of the Nobles
there assembled, caused a most stately Theatre to be erected, and
goodly adorned before the Palace Gate, the stages being most
curiously made by expert workmen, and painted with
wonder to be made there for seven dayes, against all comers.
The first dayes triumph, the Prince of Sparta and his Knights
held as chief Challenagers, who appeared before the whole As-
sembly of States, who were seated upon the Scaffold in such
royall manner, that the glory of them seemed to excell the
stately posture of the mighty Monarch *Alexander*.

Amongst the rest, *Lucina* was seated in a Chaire of State,
Crowned with an Imperiall Diadem, as Lady of the Bees, who
had prepared severall gifts for the Conquerors, shewing
like golden *Phobas*, and her eyes twiddling like two bright
shining stars, that her beauty made the whole Assembly of
Stranger Knights admire her excellency. The Prince of Sparta
had his Tent pitched at the first coming into the Lists, being as
white as milk, shewing his single estate, on the top whereof,
was artificially framed a Golden Sun, which with his splen-
dor beautified the Lists.

This dayes festivity was performed by the Prince of Spar-
ta, and his Knights, with exceeding valour, himself having im-
ployed above forty Knights of strange Countries, and was
done to him by the best of the Masters of these Games, made by
the cunningest workman in the world.

Thus in great royalty, to the viewing pleasure of the beholders was the first day spent; till the birth evening came, the knights gave others battle, according to their knights reports.

Early the next morning the knights were summoned to the field, by the sound of trumpets; the chief Champion for that day was Lord Remus of Thessaly, rich mounted upon a Thessalian Steed of Brongtop: his coat and pitch hearse unto the other, being of the colour of the Rain-bow: on the top whereof was artificially framed a shield running Part, whereby the Countie of Thessaly was famous: before him went four Pages richly attired, carrying some several scutcheons; on the first was portrayed his own little Picture: on the second this other device signifying his innocency, false from vain ostentation: on the third a bleeding heart: and on the last, a man seeming desperate: who believed himself with no less valour then the Prince of Sparta to the great joy of his Lady Isabella. The third day the worthy Knight Pollicus took chief challenger, who had his Tent nicely pitcht over against the Stage being of the colour of blood, on the top whereof stood a Lion Rampant, his Sced furnished with costly habiliments of beaten Gold, his armour after the Phrygian manner, whose watchlike chivalry declared that day an hundred Knights, and won the prize from all the Knights that encountered him. The fourth day Lord Otho of Thessy, was chief challenger; whose Tent was pitcht in manner of a hollow tree, from whence he issued, so artificially overspread with moss, that he seemed nether nothing but a lump thereof running up and down the field, but so honourably behaving himself, that he was allowed that day conqueror. The fifth day Prince Leninus, Son to the King of Persia, was chief challenger, whose Tent was of the colour of the Sky, his habiment was of the colour of Azure, beset with Rarous Gold, who behaved himself with great honour most part of that day but in last he was encountered by the valiant King of Persia, by whom he was overcome by reason that his steed stumbled, and so the conquest returned to the adverse party. The King of Persia unboiesed afterwards

wards many months. Finally to his exceeding contentment low
 The first day the King of Frise was challenger over the ad-
 versary party who had not continued long but he was imposed
 by the King at Libia who most part of that day bare away the
 Prize until he was encountered by Guido of Thrace, and
 by him unhorsed. Guido for that day bare away the Prize
 having unhorsed many hundred knights, and was wholly to
 achieve the chiefest honour of the Tournament. The fol-
 lowing day Guido of Thrace came with great triumph into
 the field having his Tent pitched in full view of the whole
 Assembly being of the colour of bright Gold supported by
 four Elephants, himself mounted upon a coloured Steed,
 most richly habited with habiliments of beaten Gold, who be-
 haved himself most part of that day to the shame of the The-
 ssalian and Perlian knights that the whole assembly admired
 his valiantness. Which Polipus seeing, notwithstanding his
 days of triumph was past, yet he armed himself, and encoun-
 tred Guido most nobly. The first combat they met and broke
 their staves only, likewise they had some strokes of combat
 more, in which mangre all the force Guido used, he did not
 come into any disadvantage. Polipus, Polipus likewise was
 extremely vexed that he could not unhorse Guido, that day
 of them being insufficiently armed to do so, they advised them-
 selves for another encounter, when they met with such fury,
 that they were both unhorsed, which Guido seeing forgetting
 where he was, and disdaining to be encountered by Polipus
 any longer, drew his sword, and Polipus did the like, whereupon
 on they began to combat, which Dionisus alighting comman-
 ded his Herald to part them and being both mounted again,
 ready to make farther assault for the victory, the Judges con-
 sidering the mischief that might arise for that there began
 to be a tumult in the field, sought to appease the Champions
 and dissuaded them to give over, and to let the honours of those
 Triumphs rest to both of them, which Guido in great dis-
 dain refused, without hearing what answer Polipus would
 make.

And so the party of Frise was imposed.
 Laura.

: Likewise by the advice of Parisius, sent messengers to Pol-
 Nour, to request him for her sake, to give Guido leave to end
 the cups challenge, so that he himselfe had sufficiently
 shewn his mightie Chivalry, without he sent him one of her
 gloves. Whose command Polipus presently obeyed, being a
 knight of exceeding courtesie, whereby he wanne more honour
 then Guido could achieve by the conquest. The rest of that
 day Guido undressed many knights, and was like to carry a-
 way the victory of the triumph, amongst all the knights that
 afterwards encountered him, which grieved Parisius to be-
 hold. Whithall noting his pride he secretly stole from the stage
 and presently armed himselfe in armour that he had caused
 to be made of purpose, seeming to be old torn and rusty, but yet
 of as good proof as might be: being made of the purest Lydian
 Steele his habilliments and furnitures seemed to be such as had
 been layd up unused seven winters, and all to be eaten with
 rust: his horse he made to trot like a Country cart horse
 and his plume was of Ruffet Feathers: accompanied with
 some thirty of his knights attired like rude Country fellows,
 with battes and Raves on their neckes, and in a manner, in
 the manner the Thracians Historians he entred suddenly
 and rudely into the lists seeming indeed to be a very natural
 Country peasant, created by a company of rude fellows to
 make pastime, and being espied of the people he was welcom-
 med with exceeding shouts and laughter. That now the eyes
 of all the beholders were bent upon him: being come to the
 List he offered to run, but Guido disdained to cope with one
 so base as this Parisius knight came and told him: their ma-
 ster came to run with none but himselfe, and therefore he should
 either break a Lance or else they would beat him out of the
 field.

Wherewith Guido (with a scornfull laughter) took a
 stake and ran at this rustick knight who notwithstanding
 his outward shew, encountered Guido so valiantly, that had
 he not been an approved good knight, he had measured his
 length on the ground, which so vexed the Thracian, that he

ran the second time, thinking then verily to overthrow him: but it fell out contrary to his expectation, for he could not with all his power make this Country Champion in his saddle: but at the third course he was himself unhorsed with such violence, that both horse and man lay tumbling on the ground.

Guido seeing this exceeding folly, in a great rage departed the field, and none of the contrary party encountered this Knight, but they were all foiled and overthrowne, that at last there was none would run against him any more which he perceiving, lighted from his horse, and went up the Scaffold whereon the Wyde late, and rudely offered to have killed her, but she curiously reprieved his boldness, with that all began to laugh at his rude behaviour, and some began to thrust him back: at last he discovered himselfe, and Laurana knowing him, wondered to see him armed. Thus the whole honour of the Triumph redounded to Parisius, as much as for the same whole behaviour was so highly commended, that all men much applauded this his last device, and Guido knowing him, was not greatly discontented to be foiled by so worthy a Knight. By this time the winter blacke mantle began to overshadow the whole earth, that Dionisius with the rest of the Kings, conducting Laurana in triumphant manner, walked to the Pallace, where after supper was ended, they continued a good part of the night in Dancing, and other Courtly Pastimes, their entertainment being so honourable, that they admired the exceeding Royalty of Dionisius Court, where they afterwards continued many days spending the time with many partiall exercises.

CHAP. XVII.

How Parisius rewarded the One lawes that preserved his life. How Pollipus was in love with Melipus, and how Melipus forsook her Fathers house, in the disguise of a Page, and was entertained by Parisius, and of the care Pollipus took for her absence.



For a long time the Out-laws continued in great penitence for the want of their Captain, much murthering what should be come of him: but at last they were eased of that care, for Perisus remembering the benefit he had received by their means, desired Dionisius to remit their offences, who willingly granted his request, and therefore Perisus sent for them, who having knowledge that he was the man whom they had preserved, willingly came, and at his hands received their pardon, with large and beautifull rewards. The Damozel likewise came amongst them, whom Perisus caused to be worthily used, reporting very honourable of her vertues. The Emperours and Kings of Persia and Natolia being present at the coming of these Out-laws, greatly praised Perisus for the honorable care he had of the poor people. Amongst the number of Knights there assembled: the Father of the Damozel chanced to be present, who very diligently beheld his daughter: but knew her not, for that she was mightily altered: but at last hearing Dionisius make recital of her tragedy, and how that Chris was hurt in her release, by circumstance, comparing the time of her departing with the same, knew her to be his own daughter, and in the presence of them all, with weeping eyes for joy, embraced her: and she with great delight was glad of his presence. Perisus ever after used her Father most kindly, and much esteemed her, for that she had taken great pains to cure his wounds.

During the time of Perisus abode in the Countrey of Thessaly (after that the two Emperours of Constantinople and Greece were departed) with the rest of the Knights that came to the solemnization of the Wedding: and likewise the King of Persia, and the rest of the famous Potentates on his party, had solemnly taken their leave, (Pollux excepted) the chief Governours of the City of Thebes, taking their leave, and then the King of Bohemia, the two new married

Princes, the Prince of Sparta, and the King of Hungary, and his Queen the Lady Isabelle, Lord Remoy, Pollicia, and many other Angles, unto a solemn Feast which they prepared in their great Hall, called the Counsell house: whose gentle courtesie was kindly accepted, and at the appointed day they all went thither in great Royalties, where they were so heartily welcomed, and so honourably entertained by the Citizens as it were a tedious thing to rehearse. Such Pageants such deligntfull shewes, such Quicks, and such general triumphing and rejoicing, such gifts and commendations, gives to the two young Princes, as the like was never presented to any Prince by his Subjects before in this Region. Amongst the rest of the Citizens the Father of Violet a (the Warragell whom Parisinus had kindly received, as before is mentioned) was one of the chiefest that beheld his daughter, with whom likewise was his daughter, whom as long as Parisinus stayed, a ravish blissh began to over spread his cheeks being touched with the remembrance of the desire he had done her.

The Warragell Violeta, beheld her selfe with such modestie in this Princely Assembly, that he was generally noted and well liken of all. In so much, that Laprasse having possibly noticed her comeliness, began greatly to commend her unto the Citizens. Her mother, on this stopping occasion, called Violeta unto her, demanding of her whose daughter she was, who humbly reverencing her selfe upon her knees, answered, that she was the Daughter of Signior Andragio, a Citizen.

Published she knelt before the Queen, Pollicia, with such view of her perfections, that he was inwardly broken with Cupids fiery darts of Love, and began vehemently to adore her beauty and person, that his heart was entangled in the intricate labyrinth of her perfections, but seeing her depart, he thought there that his heart's spirit began to decay, and with a heaviness he breathed out his longing desire, and acquainted with her, Parisinus likewise stood in a Raby doli-

that she might make him a sister to Violenta, and there-
fore taking her with her, the Queen and Laurence, he came
into them, and asked what Demophilus that was that talked
with them. My Lord (saith Laurence) it is a sportsman
and a jester, whose behaviour is well pleasing me, that I would
with her to spend her time in some honourable place to her
preference: Would he it you please, I will speak to her for
her, that she might attend your self: Demophilus he came to
Pollipus, who thus like one with a lion in his den, and he led
him to enquire of them which was the father of that Demar-
cell, and that he would request him to come and speak with
him: Pollipus being glad of such an opportunity, came forth
out of Violenta, and he taking her with a kiss told her, that
he was sent by the Prince Parisinus, to intertreat her: Father do
come and speak with him: He told him that her father was
dead, and that he would presently let him understand his
pleasure: who having knowledge thereof immediately went
unto the Prince, who also such intreaty, that (although with
unwillingly) he yielded to his request, and coming backe
told his daughter to what effect he was sent for, which she
was glad of, though outwardly she made a shew of unwill-
ingness.

Pollipus having understood the cause why Parisinus sent for
her father, (Parisinus loving him so dearly that he could not
conceale any thing from him) revealed to Parisinus the love
that he bare to Violenta, who promised to further him what he
could: By that time the banquet was ended, and the King de-
parted to the Palace, with great joy, and expressing triumph
they some took order to have Violenta sent for, but her father
being the challenger come, began to take such sorrow for her
departure, that it would have melted a heart of stone: He
tried to hear his complaints, that the challengers pitying
the sorrowful old Andragio made, returned without satisfaction
till Pollipus was taken an estate of his own to be sure, that he
should attend her impatient to marry her heart, but being
unable to perform to his love, he often repined to old An-
dragio's

Andragio's house and manifested his suit unto her, who used him most kindly; but still delayed his suit with such excuses, that he was thereby further intrapped in the snare of Love, and yet nothing the nearer of obtaining his suit.

At last it was concluded between Parisinus and him, that Parisinus should accompany him in some disguise, and make himself known to none, but Violetta: thereby the latter to procure her good liking to Pollipus, which she was the more willing to do, for that he thought upon manifesting himself unto her she would not deny Pollipus request; and therefore finding a convenient time, they went to old Andragio's house, where they were kindly used of Andragio and his daughter Violetta, who welcomed these more kindly then ever she had done Pollipus coming alone, being thereunto drawn by an inward softwardness which she felt contrary to her former disposition where they had not long continued, but Parisinus found opportunity to greet Violetta in this sort: Fair Dame, tell me, I am come unto you an humble petitioner in the behalf of my friend Pollipus, whose love is such, and so fervent towards your selfe, that unlesse you pity him, and yeeld some comfort to his care, you will be the death of the worthiest Knight living: therefore I desire you that I may be the happy Oracle to declare unto him his happy fortune pronounced from your sacred lips. Violetta all this while stood as one amazed, feeling such an exceeding throbbing at her heart, that she could not well tell what to answer: at last, being touched with remembrance of his love that had reapt the fruits of her virginity, she replied in this sort: Gentle Knight, quoth she, I would not willingly be any mans death, if I could otherwise chuse, but to grant to this suit, I cannot, without doing another as great wrong as might be. For so it is, I have already placed my affections, and likewise vowed never to alter them, which I will death last in me, contrary unto your request. And so she said, which was a true and resolute reply of hers. Parisinus much commended; yet used many persuasions in the behaile of Pollipus, and began to demand of her to whom she had bestowed her love.

Bohe. asking many intreaties, that at last she said, it was but a folly to ask the question, for that she was absolutely determin'd not to tel who it was. So st. Parismus, what would you say if I name the man (wherewith Violetta blushed) and told out of his bosome the Scarffe, which she had before given him. She said he, behold in this Scarffe, your selfe hath set downe a description of your loves first coming unto you, which was the Prince of Bohemia himself, unto whom you presented this, who leaping downe the Pallace Wall slew your Fathers Dogs, and what kindnesse he received at your hands, your selfe knowes best, and since it is impossible to obtain any recompence at his hands, (being wedded to the Princess *Lambart*) let *Polixenus* who in Chivalry is inferior to none, be the man that shall possesse the second room in your good liking.

Violetta hearing him make so true a rehearfall of her adventure, and so affirme by many reasons, that it was Parismus who had knocken with such a sudden fear and shame, to see her secrets disclosed, that she was ready to found with griefe, and kneeling downe with the teares standing in her eyes, began to intreat him not to reveale the same to any, for she was fully resolv'd not to love any but him, although it were Parismus, and although it were impossible to attaine any labour or recompence at his hands. I will not, quoth he, reveale it to any, for none but Parismus knoweth thereof, who is here present with thee, wherewith he most lovingly took her in his armes, and kissed her. He yet being in some doubt that it was not he, untill at the last, Parismus made himself known unto her, and by such private tokens, as she both certainly and assuredly knew that it was he, which so comforted her heart, but she most humbly upon her knees intreated him to pardon her boldnesse, and desired never to love any but himselfe, which protestation so griev'd him, that he began to perswade her, not to wrong her selfe so much, for that he was no way to break his wordlocke holden to pleasure her.

She says Lord (quoth she) if I had a thousand lives, and

stare

every little thing should be dearer than this my life. I would most willingly have them in meditation on the first smiles of your kindness towards me. We seeing her firm resolve, could not tell what other means or persuasions to use to alter her fixed resolution, but passing some time together in that private talk, till he saw Pollipus expected to come, they sayes his happy or unhappie newes; therefore he departed and came unto him, telling him that there was some hope of obtaining her love, upon which comfortable speech, Pollipus all earnestly protested his love unto Viola, who hearing that Parisinus was departing towards his own Country, determined to venture her life and credit to go with him; and therefore fitted her selfe in Pages apparell, which so well became her, that she seemed to be the most excellent workmanship, that ever Nature had framed. Her attire being grown latten, her buskin of the finest Spanish leather, fast not to her balmy leg with Chival all buttons, her hair wrapped with a carnation Ribband and all things attorned and deckt upon her delicate body, that she was more comely to view and behold: and so in this changeable sort apparition, she secretly stole away from her Fathers house, and forgot to the Palace where although there were a general search made by sundrie menues, (who some told her, and the report of her loss came to Parisinus hearing) yet she was not in that habit any way suspected, where she continued many dayes together, in which time she was courted by all the most rich and noble persons of the Court.

Upon a time seeing him with Laurana walking abroad in the Garden, on a sabbath he came towards them, who beholding her comely shape and delicate complexion, he deemed her rather a Divine then a mortal creature, who being come next unto them, Parisinus remained much amazed, who was it? He said Viola, as yet I have no power, but would gladly be entertained in both by them. Would you give the diligent attendance on the Lady Laurana and my selfe if it please her to take you? Now (go she) in all humble duty ready at your command

Stamp and the King of Bohemia the day after the day of
 mourning and supping after the death of the
 my Parentage. Violante in the morning came to a
 my Country Greece, and the Duke's daughter, and the
 from of the Golden Throne, which made her to go into
 this Country with the Emperor's lady, and to be
 to give him some satisfaction to his wife's death, and
 and herein my duty and conscience shall be done, as I have
 you shall perceive. Well, like me, my lady, Violante
 return with to live a grace, that she may not be
 light in her behaviour, whom the gods will be the name of
 Adonis.

How Violante and Lawrence, with divers other noble Com-
 pany departed from Thebais, and how they were received
 from the King of Bohemia, and slain by Pyrates whom
 they vanquished.

How Violante and Lawrence, with divers other noble Com-
 pany departed from Thebais, and how they were received



How Violante and Lawrence, with divers other noble Com-
 pany departed from Thebais, and how they were received
 from the King of Bohemia, and slain by Pyrates whom
 they vanquished.

How Violante and Lawrence, with divers other noble Com-
 pany departed from Thebais, and how they were received
 from the King of Bohemia, and slain by Pyrates whom
 they vanquished.

As the Ship was being equipped by Dionisius and Othia, the King and all men of Hungary, the Prince of Sparta and the King of Sicily, and most of the Theffalian Princes, unto the Port where they should take Shipping, their parting being in such happy sort, and with such abundance of tears: Parisinus, attended these speeches: of our Noble Princes; these sad tears which you shed at our departure, the more your unwillingness to leave us, which company you shall not long want for your Daughter Laurana and my self will very shortly returne againe, that she may have comfort for your aged parents, therefore I humbly beseech you to wile your griefe.

Dionisius said: O most noble young Prince, your griefe much needs be great, to lose the company of such assured friends, as your noble Father and your self have known your selves to be, therefore for our last farewell, we pray that the Gods would prosper you in this your journey.

Laurana and Parisinus having received their blessing, with most happy hearts, they committed these two Princes to the Seas, who having said their prayes, flung themselves into the maine, where they were soon out of sight; and Dionisius and the Queen sadly returned to Thebes.

The King of Bohemia had not satte above two dayes upon his great heare, when to receive the Coast of Bohemia, but the stormes began to blow aloft, and the Seas to rage and swell, and such an exceeding Tempest arose as though the Heavens and Earth had conspired therein, to overthrowe so that their Ships were disordered, and their Mariners expected nothing but certain death: that Parisinus, Laurana, and Phillis were disordered from the rest of the company, and they all in despite came to see them againe. The tempest of the tempest continued for the space of three dayes, in such raging and extreme fury, that the Mariners were compelled to cut their masts, and to heave their masts over board, and by the violence of the waves were driven past their knowledge, but whether the Storme ceased, the Mariners espied an Island, and with such provision as they had sailed thither.

Parisinus

Our Pacifist being glad that they had so well escaped the fury, of the Seas, with most comfortable success. he restored their full spirit of the Prince's. Laurus then he showed them the great Laurus, since the Begides were allowed no other assistance, to be thus distressed, & turned from his company, and taken into an unknown place, & sought for in the most extremities, with hopes before success. I say I do not doubt but he shall well recover the company, & my dear Laurus, when these bitter misfortunes be removed from him, and I trust the Seas will not be so unmerciful, as to bury his aged years in these spacious gulphs, but oh, my dear Laurus were you safely on shore, then would my heart beat

any other speech he used to comfort her in her sadness, who was the more comfortable, for that she was in his company. They had not long continued in this good hope of recovering him, but they espied a ship making towards them with all speed, who being come near unto him, they knew him to be a Pirate, who presently began to chase the ship where in Pacifist was, but the mariners refused them, whereupon Pacifist being under watch, soon armed himself, and made such a slaughter amongst the Pirates, most of his own men being slain, that he with the help of Polipus had soon destroyed the greatest part of them, and the rest fled into their harbour.

Afterwards the boyding the Pirates (who were belonging to Andramac of Tassaria, the Arabian Pirate, who had filled the whole world with the reports of his Tyranny) he delivered them upon such protestations and oaths as the villains made, they conveyed all such riches, jewels, and provisions as they had aboard the Pirate ship, for that their own was spoiled with weather-beaten. And likewise having seized Laurus, Leda, and Andromeda, into the same ship, he and placed such few partners as they had left alive, for governance over the Pirates, they made towards the Island whither they sailed before them, and soon landed, intending there to

Princes treachery. Fell into such an extreme rage of sorrow, and
 vocation against his owne carelesnesse, that her rage his hate,
 stamped on the earth, curse the day and houre of his birth; and
 was so farre ober-mastred with the extremity of vocation, that he
 fared like a man extremely madde or franticke, oftentimes being
 in min to leape into the sea, and drown himselfe, and oftentimes
 to destroy himselfe, that all these insupportable passions concu-
 ring together, so overcome his senses, that he fell into a dead
 trance.

Poore Adonius seeing his Lord in this extreme case, used
 all the skill there was possible to recover him to his senses,
 and seeing nothing to avails, he began to make such wooll
 lamentation, as would have made the stony Rocks relent at
 his pittifull exclamation, where Violetta continued rubbing
 his pale cheeks with her soft hand, a thousand times kissing his
 cold lips, and washing the same with salt teares, that Pollipus
 seeing his friend in that sore raging against Fortune, and hearing
 the grievous lamentation the poore Page made, full little sus-
 pecting who it was: by viewing their infirmities, most prudently
 governed himselfe, and did what he could with poore Adonius, to
 recover him, but their labour was in vaine: then he began to me-
 ditate on this affliction: thinking that if he should rage so ex-
 cessively as Parisinus did, he should be as wile the nearer of any
 hope of remedy, but should thereby give encouragement and ex-
 ample to him to continue in that sorrow, which was beyond the
 compass of compare.

But seeing Parisinus come to himselfe, looking like one a-
 dermaistred with care, and staring upon him like a madde man,
 fearing that his suddaine griefe had altered his wits, uttered
 these speeches: Most noble Prince, since it is allotted unto
 you to be thus crossed in your happinesse, I beseech you beare
 the same patiently, and remit this extreme care, which so
 ober-mastred your vertues, that their splendor cannot shine
 in such perfect day, as wontedly they have done: what
 can help you? what can avails you? what can care herein plea-
 sure you? what can this distemperature of sorrow helpe
 you

you in the recovery of your lost friend. When do not shew your selfe so inconsiderate to destroy your senses in this sort, but let us consult which way to recover them. For these sorrows and griefs thousand times as many, cannot any way pleasure you.

It ill becomes your honour in this sort to cast your self down, but rather with quietnesse bear your afflictions, and with wise, and deliberate haile to ease you of this griefe.

Pollipus spake these wordes with such fervency, that it made Parismus somewhat remember himself, that rising from the earth, beholding his poor Page kneeling by him with blubbered cheekes, sorrowing to see his sorow, he uttered these speeches. How can I contain my self within the compasse of reason, when my losse exceedeth the bounds of reason. How can I with patience bear this affliction, when my losse is such that all the worlds wealth cannot counterbail. How should wisdom bear sway in me, when she was my onely wisdom, and with her precious self, all that was mine is departed from me. Why should I not torment my self, when though my self she is perished. Why should I not rage, sorrow and lament her losse, procured by my negligence. Accursed Traitor that I was, that left my dear Lauerana, yea the most vertuous Lady living upon the earth, so rightly in the custody of barbarous people. What will she say of me but that I regarded her not. How may she condemn me of humanity that have suffered her thus to be taken from me. Can there be any limits given to this my sorrow. Can I ever recompence this extreame wrong I have done her. Is there any hope that I shall ever see her again. No Pollipus, no. What know I how these Villaines will use her. What can I tell whether they will conpay her. Or what know I the griefe she will endure. Thus thus tormenting my heart that I am past all hope ever to see her again. How then can I allwage my griefe, but rather increase the same. What sufficient torment can I inflict upon my conkered, carelesse heart, that left her in their custody, and by that means have lost the fruition of her divine presence, whereby my life was maintained.

So, no.
Pollipus

Pollipus my sorowdes are such as can no way be salved: therefore were but in vain to perswade my self that there is any hope left to redde this incomparable losse: and last friend: Here you see we are lost in an unfrequented place, intironed round with the Sea, and no means to escape a miserable death by samishment vpon this accursed Ile, and that was ordained to be my Grave: When Pollipus, what counsell have you left to comfort vs withall? O, how can you think well of him, by whose means you are brought to this hazard of your life? My Lord, answered Pollipus, let vs do the best we can to get out of this solitary place, which once attained, there is no doubt but we might in continuance of travail, meet with some that can give vs knowledge of whence those Wharves were, the which (if by happy chance) we can once find out: then shall we soon hear what is become of Laurana, in the mean time with patience let vs indure the search for her diligently: for I know, that if she be any where to be found, I will never desist travail, untill I can hear some happy tydings of her abode: which speeches of this worthy Knight, so reuised Parisinus, that he altogether abandoned that effeminate kind of grief and lamentation, but with a mind past full of inward sorrow, he kindly thanked Pollipus, and with this resolute determination these two worthy Knights armed (save only their Swords) having no company but their Page, began to travell along the Coast side, to see if happily they could find out any whiffling, that might lye vpon those Coasts.

In which travail we will leave them for a space, to speak of the King of Bohemia.

As soon as the Storm was ended, the King of Bohemia missing the Ship wherewith Parisinus was, began to take the same most grievously, fully assuring him that they were perished, but he himself was driven into the Confinnes of Phrygia, whereas he peaceably sojourned, untill he had freighted his Ships with all things needfull, and within short space landed in Bohemia, where he gave himself to a solitary and austere life, and such sorrow and lamentation was generally made for the

the losse of their Ship; was not to be described. At the while, the natives thereof was some conveyed to Dionisius Court, where the Ship was they made was such; as the like was never heard of in any age.

The Tartarians very joyfull of the Battie made all the hast they could home towards their own Countrey; not any under batties for a good space miscounting their captivitie. They intended her self being fallen into a sweet and slow slepe. Leda being with her, marvelled why Parisius said so long, and seeing her spirit fast asleep, stole out of the Cabin, and found the Spairners all carelesly quaffing, and leaving them. She would have gone up above batties; for that her heart could not be at quiet; but finding them fast out, she called aloud to the Spairners, to come and open the same; but they likewise finding the same fast bolted, presently perceived the Ship was under sayl and they all betrayed, and being desperate, what with shame and griefe there began a very great spintie amongst them, that most of them were slain in this rage, not knowing almost what they did, and the rest that survived, desperately murthered themselves: which Leda beholding, as sorely perswaded her self they were betrayed, and with abundance of tears went to her spirit fast again, who still was fast asleep, but at last she awaked, and seeing Leda weeping, her heart began to faile her, and demanding the cause of Leda, she could not answer a word, wherewith Laurana was dythen into such an extreme passion of feare, that all her joynts began to tremble, and shake, her colour went and came; but at the last, what with intreaties and threatnings, she caused Leda to declare the circumstance of their woe. Laurana no longer heard Leda say they were betrayed to the Tartarians, and that her Spairners had in a morine slaine one another, but there she fell downe dead, that too what Leda could, she was not able to recover her to her senses in a good space: but at last her breath began to revive, and she arose to the sweet comfort of her thorn, and she lifted up her eyes, looking with such a ghastly & pitifull countenance upon Leda, that

that she was almost afeard to behold her. When Lurana began to take and despoile her golden tresses, and dishevel her faire and precious hair, and rent her costly garments from her comely and delicate body, wringing her bands, beating her breasts, and knocking her precious head against the boorde, that had not Leda with all her might hindered her, she had there destroyed her self.

In this sorrowfull sort, she on the one side continued her lamentations, and Leda on the other side wept her fill, that the canals of their eyes were dried up, and not able to shed another tear, and her heart was sore with throbbing, and she desperately and with a constant resolution, attended the coming of those villains that had betrayed her, who knowing themselves to be past the reach of the two knights, began to lift up the hatches, and called to those that were below, but none made answer, which caused one of them to go downe, and found all the Bohemians ye murthered, and with that joyfull tydings came up to his fellows.

One that was the chief Captain over the rest, allotting every one his severall Office, went down where Lurana was, whom he found (as is said) making such moane, that himselfe (notwithstanding his barbarous disposition) could not refrain from pitying her griefe: and in that state, without speaking a word, he left her, and returned againe within two houres, thinking by that time she would have ceased her complaints: but she not giving her thoughts any respite of consideration, but only to think of Parisius, still continued in her sorrowes, altogether refusing to be comforted by any persuasions, and for two dayes space, utterly abstained from all kind of sustenance, by means whereof she was brought to extreme hazard and perill of her life, which caused Leda to utter these persuasions.

Deare mistresse, quoth she, if you would vouchsafe to heare me speake, then I would not doubt but to ease your heart of some of the care you so impatiently endure. For know you my Lord Parisius, Pollixus, and Adonius, are yet living

living, and no doubt in good estate; but onely for the losse of you; for whose sake, my Lord Parisinus will preserve his life: Why should you then destroy your self, that he so much tendereth? And not rather use all possible means to preserve your self, untill you can by some means hear of him: for there is no doubt, but that he will search most part of the World, but he will find you, and by his Valour make the place where he cometh speak of his worthinesse, so that I do not doubt, but it will by some accident or other come to his hearing: then were it in vain for you by destroying your self, to destroy him likewise, whereas otherwise you may happily meet, in both your exceeding comforts: your vertues have the power to rule Strangers affections, let them then restrain you from doing your selfe harme. What will Parisinus thinke? And what think you will be his griefe, when he hath travell'd many strange Countries, and endured many thousand perils in search of you, and in the end findeth that you have soulely made away your selfe, and were the onely cause of his sorrow? I beseech you dear spirits consider of these things aright and weigh the estate that we are in, and then I do not doubt; but your wisdom will consider, that it is better for you to preserve your selfe for his sake, then by destroying your selfe, to be guilty both of your own death and his too.

With these forcible perswasions, Laurana began somewhat to pacifie her selfe, and with a felled resolution, determined to endure what misery soever would light upon her; and therefore began to confer with Leda about their hard hap, and miserable estate, which drove her to her very wits end to thinke of. But in the midst of their thoughts came the Captain, who beholding Lauranaes majesticall countenance, and exceeding beauty, was so amazed therewith, as he condemned himself of villany, to have molested so divine a creatures discontent. Laurana seeing him stand gazing upon her, began boldly to demand of him, what he would have he humbly kneeling, told her that he had provided her Dinner if she pleased to take thereof, which

which she willingly consented unto, and began considerably to recall her former senses, but yet so inwardly sorrowfull, as it was a rare vertue in her, so suddenly to overcome her intemperate grief, and yet remain so full of grief, that the very suffrance of her senses was perfect sorrow.

By this time the Pyrats had safely landed their Shippes in the Island, where their master Andramart was, which was incompassed with such mighty Rocks of Stone, that it was impossible, but only one way, in which way, a few were of power sufficient to keep out a whole Army of men, and soon they conveyed Laurana and Leda to the Castle, where they presented her (with such Jewells as they had with her) to Andramart, who being a man of a most proud and haughty disposition, and Majestically seated in an imperiall seat, was so ravished at the first view of Lauranaes beauty, that he stood advisedly beholding her: At last he came to her, to have embrac'd her tender body, in his rough armes, but she abhorring him thrust him from her, with a disdainfull scorn, wherewith he began to fawn upon her, as a dog will do on his master, when he hath been notably beaten, and began to make shew to them of great welcome, and kindly brought them to stately and gorgeous Chambers most richly furnished, and soon all things needfull were there presented unto her by such women as were in the Castle.

Laurana seeing her self thus kindly used, and not evilly treated was therewith some what comforted, and used her self according to the condition of the time and place, and kindly accepted all their courtesies, but the love which Andramart made unto her, seemed so hateful in her eyes that it was as painful unto her thenceforth, to endure his sight. The night being come and after they had supped, (being served in most stately manner, and with most costly and delicate dishes) she with Leda her sister (who lodged with her) betook themselves to their rest, where she could by no means give one minutes respite to her sorrowes by sleepe, but uttered most heavy plaints and lamentations bewailing the losse of her dear Love, that the very wailes seemed to groan with the

Cerberus.

Excesses of her complaints, in which sort she continued most part of the night.

Early the next morning she was saluted by Andramant, who would give his mind no rest nor quiet, but in her company, and his love was so exceeding towards her, that he could not do any thing that was offensive to her. In this miserable kind of happy state Laurana continued by the space of a month in which time she had knowledge of a number of prisoners that this Tyrant kept within the Castle, by the grievous cries they made, some for want of food, some with pains of tortures that he inflicted upon them, being himself hated of all men, and therefore he hated all Mankind, but such whose misdeeds accorded to his wickedness.

Laurana in this time used her self so, that she still deferred his importunate suit, and had him so tyed in the snares of Love, that what she commanded he would presently execute, but so odious was his love unto her heavy heart, that she was oftentimes ready to sound with the remembrance thereof, but still by the counsell of Leda, she held it the best court to keep themselves in his favour, until they could by some means escape out of their cruell hands, where she still taught him; Laurana in this comfortlesse place, amongst rude and uncivill people by night and by day, her quick being the dismall masse of pittifull eyes of poore Prisoners, and clog'd with the loathsome love of Andramant, without hope how to escape from that miserable place of bondage, where you may judge the sorrow she endured, was such, as no tongue is able to express.

And thus she continued in this state, until she was saluted by the Tyrant, who came to her chamber, and after he had kissed her, he said to her, I have heard of your complaints, and I am sorry for them, but I have no other way to relieve you, but by your consent to marry me, for I have a great love to you, and I am sure you will love me too.

Laurana answered him, saying, I have no other way to escape from this place, but by your consent to marry me, for I have a great love to you, and I am sure you will love me too. He said to her, I have a great love to you, and I am sure you will love me too. He said to her, I have a great love to you, and I am sure you will love me too.

CHAP. XX.

The miserable trayall Paris was endured in the desolate Island, and how he was succoured by Antiochus; and afterwards how they were imprisoned in the locked Castle, by the Mechanicall Bellmen.



Parisus, and his fellow, many dayes along the Coasts of that desolate Island, of their Town, being with leuit that grew upon trees, and their spirits the cleare Countrey, till at last, their longing the hard was ended, in which time they beheld many goodly ancient Monuments, but all together they perceived the houses being for the most part decayed, with many steeles and rusty Ornaments, which caused these two Knights greatly to wonder, and desirous to know the cause thereof. Now remembering what the Operater had told them, that in a small Castle, situate in the midst of the Countrey, it was likely there were some that inhabited, they determined next to travaill thither, for they saw no hope how to get from that place, being grown to a point, by reason of the Island low, and hard lodging. Which travaill, poor Adonius willingly endured, thinking all pain a pleasure, to be in his Masters company, and when he beheld himself with such tender care, that Parisus took oftentimes, to call and command him to followe; for when Parisus at any time slept, he would cover his face with his thickest garment, and make a pillow of the rest; he would and oftentimes abide from his mind many heavy thoughts, he his sweete songe, that Parisus thought he could never have endured that tedious journey, with patience, if Adonius had not attended in the story.

These two knights being continued a long time in this their solitary walk, took their journey by night, to the middle of the Countrey, in which travell they continued some; but in the night they were often in danger of being taken by the

son of many desolable quick-sands, and often like to be famisht for want of sustenance, and often in danger to be devoured with wild beasts that were abundantly in that Country, and yet notwithstanding they were nothing nearer their wished expectation. At last Parismus and Pollipus, began utterly to despair of ever accomplishing the meanes of getting from that unfrequented place, and they travailed all a day and a night, over a mighty plain, where there was neither water to quench their thirst, nor fruit to assuage their hunger.

Early in the morning they espied a mighty wood, where they thought (although there were no other comfort) yet there they should find fruits: but being come thither, their expectation was frustrated for there was nothing but thorns and briers: and so thick that they could be no meanes to enter the same, that there they sorely expected nothing but punishment. And Parismus what with extremity of hunger, and grief for the losse of Laurana, and lastly, so; Pollipus and Adonius sake, cast him down under a mighty Oak, and with a heavy heart uttered these plaints.

How unfortunate am I abode all men to be given to this exigent of miserable calamity, that by my ill fortune have betrayed the most Chast, Vertuous, and beautesfull Lady living into the hands of Tyrants, to her endlesse griefe, and by my meanes have brought these my friends into danger of a lamentable death by famishment. Had all these bene proper to my selfe, then would I in despite of my craked Destinies have endured them, then would not they complain, then should my vertuous Laurana have been in the pleasant Court of Dionisius, whole teares at my departure did prognosticate my unhappy successe: in this extremity, what hope is left for my comfort: How may Laurana curse my unfortunate Destinies, How may Dionisius accuse me of dishonour for losing his Daughter, How may the Phrygians condemn me for the losse of the worthy Pollipus: And how may I sufficiently repenitence all the wronges I despair shall attend my Rep, and so how shall be my sad affliction shall be my companion.

and care more, the day will I spend in teares and the night
in groanes: Let the Heavens punishe their vengeance on
my head, and the Earth worke my sorrow: For I the most
fortunate of all men, have deserved for greatest punishment
that ever was inflicted upon man. In that variation of mind
continued Parisius, and poor Adonius lay weeping at his
feet, almost dead for want of food. Pollipus he went up and
down raging intemperly in his mind, his heart being so full
fraught with grief, that his eyes were flowing with extreme
tearation.

All the while that these mothy knights had continued in
this sympathy of sorrow, there was an aged Hermit had beheld
their complaints, and understanding by their behaviour, that
they were some distressed strangers, pittied their passions and
came towards them, being all three layd under the Oak toge-
ther lamenting, & saluted them with these kind speeches, unto
the knights (said the Hermit) for that I see you are strangers
and distressed, if my way will may any way ease you, and such
small pleasures, as he same yields, refresh you: or my self, or
counsell may any way pleasure you, I desire you to go with me
thither, and you shall be welcome.

Parisius beholding this aged man utter such kind speeches,
as are requited with joy, rose from the ground, and kindly
with thanks told him, that he willingly accepted his proffered
counsell, for courteous old man (quoth he) you could never
have come in a time of more need, for we are now given over
to despair, therefore we may say, happy old man, you shall
be in a terrible need, which we will thankfully accept, and
willingly requite if it lyeth in our power: then I pray you
(quoth he) go with me, for I perceibe your bodies are wear-
ied with travail, and your hearts tyed with grief: so they
joyfully went to his cave being glad of this comfort, and in lit-
tle space attained thither, which was in a large cave under
the earth most secretly contrived: where they were layd out
refreshed with wine and venison, which this old man had al-
ways ready.

After

After that they had well bestowed their power with this good cheer, the old man requested to know of whence they were, and of what distressed misfortune they were afflicted in that unhappy Island. Parisina told him nothing more than in the King of Bohemia, and that his Champion was a Knight of Phrygia, repeating unto him all their toils, misadventures, and the loss of Labradia, offering the same in such bold words, that the old Hermit could not refrain from grief. So that when Parisina had ended this Tragical discourse, it was ed dark, and therefore the old Hermit had brought them into their Lodging, which was the same Bed whereon he lay himself (there being no other) on which Parisina thus very unwilling to let, thereby to displace this good old man; but by the manifold intreaties of the Hermit, he yielded, and lay abed with himself the same, desiring Pollipas to be his bed-fellow, and because Adonius was somewhat sickly, they lay him in the midst between them, so that he had done them many pleasures in their troubles. Parisina being so far in love with him, as he would have ventured his own life to do him good.

Now Adonius with blushing cheeks, put on of his apparel, and seemed to be ashamed when he was in his shirt, and then with haste into the bed between their two beds he lay down. He little suspected that it was Violenta, where the put foot lay close at Parisina's back, the very sweet touch of whose body caused to rub her with joy, and on the other side not acquainted with this bed-fellow, he seemed as it were in amazement with a kind of delightful fear; but when Pollipas asked him who was his bed-fellow, he would have more kindly regarded his bed-fellow, who seemed to him to Pollipas his bed-fellow.

And so they all took their rest that night, the first night they being all of the same gentle and pleasant sleep, and Adonius, having in his heart a thousand delights of joy, in touching Parisina's sweet body, lay in the morning, and Adonius was up, being afraid to uncover her delicate body, but

with speed soon arrayed himself, and had so meately provided all things against these two Knights should rise that both of them admired his behaviour, having provided most wholesome Bathes for their feet, which did them much ease, being they were soye bruised with travaill.

The good old Hermit, seeing these worthy Knights ready to take their leave (for that they were unwilling to stay so trouble him) requested them that they would stay with him, some dayes to refresh themselves, Good Father (said Parili-mus) if we be not troublesome unto you then till we stay, and bring your selves farther into your debt. But so, worthy Knights (quoth he) for I know you will not go from out of this Countrey, unless you will stay some time with me, for I assure you there is no meanes but one which must be achieved with much hazard of your lives, which many have attempted, but never could effect. I pray you good Father, said he, let us be so much beholding, to you as to know the meanes. For were it never so dangerous most willingly I shall undertake the same, seeing there is no meanes to escape, for I greatly desire to know what is become of the vertuous Lady Laur. na. wherewith the Hermit began in this manner. Most worthy Prince (quoth he) I now begin to rehearse a history, of the most vilest Traitor living on the earth, whose name is Draball, sometime a subject of mine, but now my superiour, so knowe worthy Knights, my name is Antiochus, sometime the unhappy ruler of this Island. This Draball sometime served me, unto whom I committed my secrets, as the man I most trusted, who in time grew so proud, that under colour of my favour, he could commit many bad actions, whereby he was much hated amongst my Noblemen, and my subjects began to accuse me as accessory to his evil facts, and so that I was so blinded with his flatteries, they began early to rebell, and being reproved for his misdemeanour by my eldest sonne, he offered in my presence to have slain him, which made him so odious, that by the importunity of my nobles I banished him my Court, and Countrey, which he took in such disdainfull sort, that ever after

he devised to do no mischief, and joynd himself to Bellona, my greatest enemy, which dwelt in a neighbouring Island, the most wickedest Pagge, living upon the face of the whole earth, using Witch-crafts, Sorceries, and Incantments, to further their purpose against me: and came into this my Country having many friends: first won many of my Subjects hearts, and afterwards made open wars against me, and by their strength put me to flight.

And having gotten my Crown, they imprisoned my Queen, and two Sonnes, and a Daughter, which I had living, but notwithstanding they could never quietly enjoy the Government, but were oftentimes disturbed by my Subjects, who utterly refused to live under his Tyranny, so that he daily grew more odious amongst them, that by continuall war his Country was almost wasted, and by the counsell of that wicked Pagge Bellona, he with his confederates betook themselves to a Mountain here hard by, and there fortified themselves, and by Witch-craft framed and invincible Caste, from whence they continually issued forth, and vanquished and slew most of my Noblemen, the rest remaining now in their custody, in most miserable servitude.

But not contented with this servitude, they were so much given to Wickedness, that they destroyed all this whole Country, not suffering man, woman, nor Child, to live, neither can any creature stand here, but by their Sorceries, they will destroy them. In which kind of cruelty they have continued many yeares, my self have been secretly hidden in this place from whose hands I have been preserved all this time by divine operations, and by the vertue of a Jewell that was given me by an old Art-man of Saccaris.

The Castle wherein they remain, is distant from hence five miles, being the gaddest thing to the outward eye, that ever eye beheld, where Draball and Bellona without break live in great mirth, continually tormenting my Queen and my Children with continuall torments.

Now most worthy Knights (quoth he) unless you can by some meanes overcome their Forces, there is no other way to escape from hence, for long you cannot remain, but they will know of your being here, for all Passengers pesterly shun this place, as a hateful and ominous Coast: They having heard this Hermits strange discourse wondered at the cruelty of Beloua, and were confounded in their thoughts with the danger they should endure to conquer their Enchantments: that suddenly they could not tell what to determine off: but craving pardon of Antiochus for their rude behaviour towards him, whom before they knew not, most lovingly saluted him. Parismus said that he would the next morning without delay travaill thitherwards. app 1. 070 (quoth Pallipus) were I sure to abide a thousand deaths, I would bear you company, for I would not lose your sight, nor abtain any hazard for your sake.

The next morning they were early up, determining to leave Adonius with Antiochus in his Cave, but notwithstanding all his persuasions, he would not stay, but with tears and humble intreaties, he obtained Parismus consent: who was unwilling to have him go, lest he might be hurt in this attempt. Antiochus conducted them untill they were within the sight of the Castle, but then left them returning to his Cell. Invocating and praying after his manner, for their good success.

When they had well viewed the Castle, which was beautifully seated upon a strong Rock, encompassed with a mighty deep Lake, they sought round about the same, but could find no passage thereto: having neither by land nor other way to go on for. At last they heard a little Bell ring within the Castle, which was by the Water, by the sound thereof giving warning to those that were appointed to keep the same: upon which noise they saw a boat with five armed Knights in it comming towards them: as soon as they were landed, Parismus demanded of them, who was Lord of the Castle the knights answered, come with us (quoth he) and you shall

He, wherewith they began to lay hold on him. Stay said Parismus, let me ask you one question: say on, said one of them. Is the Lord of this Castle among you, quoth he? No said the other, I would he were (said Parismus) for I hold, were he here, I would have his Traitors head, before he returned: wherewith he and Pollipus drew their swords, (being otherwise unarmed) and so valiantly assailed these five Knights, that they were all slain within a short space, they themselves, having very little damage or hurt.

The Ferry-men seeing their five Champions lie waivering in their purple gore, ranne towards their Boat, but Adonius seeing his Master and Pollipus had slain their Enemies, was before gotten down into the same, and seeing the Rowers coming towards him and Parismus and Pollipus pursuing them, thrust the same past their reach, by which means they had soon taken these slaves, and put them to death, who by no means would manifest any thing of the secrets of the Castle.

And Parismus coming to Adonius most kindly embraced him, and with extolling praises, extolled his Wisedome in performing this exploit to Pollipus; who admired to see so great wisdom in so young yeares, but his Wit and Wisdom was such, that had they known the party, they would have more admired his vertue.

By meanes of this Boat, they had passage unto the other side of the River, where they were no sooner landed, but they heard such a hideous noise within the Castle, such Thundring and rattling in the Skies, that it would have amazed the stoutest Champion in the World: but they were nothing abashed thereat, saving Adonius stood quaking and shaking with extreme fear. When issued out of the Castle, two mighty huge proportioned Monsters, seeming rather to be Devils than natural men, who assailed these two mighty Knights with such fury, that had they not nimbly avoided their blows, they had at that very instant perished: who prosecuted their blows with such fierceness, that the very earth seemed

to take therewith, and what with labour and rage, they could not offend those Knights, they were so hot the Sunbeams being then at the highest, that their eyes were dazzled with the sweat that fell from their brows, which advantage these Champions soon espied, and with their swords, (having gotten within compass of their mighty spaces, soon entered their wretched sides, who gave such groans that all the Castle rung with the noise thereof: which cry, so amazed Draball and Bellona (being then at their pleasure) that they came hastily running to behold these two worthy Knights, who were then entering the Castle, and no sooner came into the inner Court, but they beheld the most excellent beauty of the Castle, being the most gorgeous and stately buildings that ever they had seen: where they had not long stayed, but they beheld Bellona coming towards them, whom they thought to have been some Queen inclosed in that Castle, for that she was crowned with an Imperiall Diadem: who with her sorceries so bewitched their senses, that immediately they fell into a dead and sound sleep; presently she commanded them to be conveyed into a strong Prison, and there fettered them with Irons.

At such time as they awaked, they were exceedingly amazed to see themselves in that manner imprisoned: and Parisius was so enraged with extreme sorrow, that he tore his hair, and rent his garments, raved on his misfortune, cursed his Deities, and vexed his own heart with extreme passions of sorrow, that his speeches was turned into bitter sighes, and his senses forgot their former vertue, and he was so desperately sad, that no grief might be compared to that he endured.

Pollipus on the other side continued his wonted manner of enduring affliction, which was presently to finde how to rid himself and his friend from the same, which might be accounted the rarest vertue that ever was in a Knight, he only ended so; his release, and never raged nor railed against himselfe, nor other things, but kept his senses, but overcame his inward

forrowes (which were exceeding) with such patience, that Parismus would highly extoll him for the same; and poor Violetta wondered at his government, as a most rare vertue which she never beheld in any but himself: which made her oftentimes accuse her self of unkindnesse: that she had so urgently refused so courteous a Knights love; which very thoughts roused her so near the quick, that she was oftentimes in minde to yield to love him, and began afterwards to affect his vertuous qualities exceedingly.

They continued in that dark Dungeon all that night, so laden with chains and irons, that they could not one help the other, without sustenance; not able to take any rest, with the care they endured, at the pittifull groans and cries of a number of poor distressed people, which were imprisoned hard by them, that seemed more terrible to Violetta then death it self. But they were still comforted by Po'lipus, who hearing the sorrows poor Adonius made, and seeing the heavinesse of Parismus, uttered these comfortable speeches.

My Lord, do not discomfirt your self; neither be discouraged, or so much as disquieted with these crosses: for I do not doubt but in short space we shall free our selves from these bands, and therefore bear the losse of Laurana with more patience then you have done, that though she be in the hands of Pyrates and Villains: Assure your self that there is none so barbarous or inhumane, as will once offer to injury her. And were it not for the care she hath taken for your abscise, I durst assure my self she is in good health: and for your own safety or ours, you need not grieve so extremely, as it seemeth to me you do: for that is not greatly to be feared, as we need any way to despair: for do but follow my counsell in this, to contemn these petty miseries for a while, and regard them as they were not, and you shall soon see by that meanes, we shall come by our freedoms, much rather then by our excessive lamentation, which will make her enemies rejoyce at our affliction and not pittie us.

Dear friend (quoth Parismus) your comfortable speeches

were

were of force to rebite a dying heart, but so great grief attended my mind for the losse of the faire Lady Laurana, that felt you but the inward grief of such a sweet friends absence, and fear neuer to see her again, you would, say that I did not grieve sufficiently. My Lord (replied Pollipus) I have often made tryall of your vertues, which maketh me the bolder to try your patience: I confesse that the losse of such a friend as Laurana is, cannot be sufficiently lamented, for my self both feele such sorrow for the losse of my dear Violetta, that my heart endureth that torment my tongue is not able to expresse, which maketh me silent in my griefes, for that I would not put you in remembrance of yours by mine: for my Violetta is as dear to me as some thousand liues, if I had them, and I do not doubt, but one day I shall see her vertuous beauty, for whose sake my heart will neuer be at rest: the remembrance whereof, restraineth me from many desperate attempts, that otherwise I would insista upon my selfe that haue not deserued the love of so vertuous a Damsell.

But why do I utter these speeches, when she is not by to hear them, and little regardeth the torments I endure by her unkindnesse: but I beseech you comfort your self in these afflictions: for a comfortable heart is now necessary: wherewith the water appeared in his eyes, and now Violetta hearing his speeches, so much pittied his sighes and sadnesse, that for very kindnesse, she wept for company, and resolved to grant his sute, which had well deserued to be beloved: but the love she bare to Parismus, so altered and changed her thoughts that she could not determine what to do: at last she began to consider, that in loving Parismus she did wrong to Laurana in some degree, & that she might no whit alter her true friendship to him, being only vertuous, and yet accept of Pollipus offer, and yeeld him love for good will. In these and a thousand such like thoughts, she spent the night, and the knights continued busie, bethinking themselves how to work their delibe-

Early the next morning (fast bound in Irons) they were brought by a company of ragged hunger-starved fellows, into a goodly Hall most richly furnished with stately hangings, at the upper end whereof sat Druball and Bellona before whom they were no sooner come, but Druball with a tyrannous look demanded of whence they were, and what was the cause they had so still intreated and slain his Servants.

Parisinus so much disdain'd to be examined by so base a villain, that he could not for extreme anguish of mind therein; nor could he (would he) have answered him: but Pollipus stepping forwards answered, we are Strangers that have suffered Whiptack, and were unlawfully cast upon this hateful Island, made so by thy treacheries, where we have been often in danger of Starvation, and coming to this Castle, thy Servants offered us violence, and we have rewarded them, and thou like a Tyrant unjustly imprisoned us, not using us as all Knights should be used, and not by violence but by Sorceries, hast brought us into thy Subjection, which if not our selves, the Heavens will revenge.

Which words he uttered with such a disdainful countenance, that the Tyrant was amazed at his resolution, and told him, that he would soon abate his haughty mind, commanding them to Prison again.

How Bellona the Inchantresse fell in love with Pollipus, by which means he released himselfe, and Parisinus out of prison, and finished the Inchantment. And how afterward Antiochus was restored to his Kingdome. And how Adonis the Page fell sick, and was restored by Pollipus.



Druball all this while took such view of their personages, that he thought them the goodliest men that ever he beheld, & at that instant vowed rather to obtain their loves by fair means, or inflict such torments upon them, that they should

sold by force to her lust : wherefore she secretly commanded her servants to load them with more Irons, which they performed, where these two worthy Knights lay for the space of a week in the most cruellest torment that might be : their food being bread and water, their bed the hard and cold earth, in a most loathsome stinking Prison. Which pain they patiently endured, but were both so grieved for poor Adonius, that their hearts were almost ready to burst with griefe, who continually (notwithstanding his weakness) seemed to be, of great comfort.

But being all his life time tenderly brought up he began to wax very sick with ill labour, and hard fare, in this loathsome Prison, that there was little hopes of life in him : but Pollipus what with devices and force, wounding himself from the plate where he was fastened, and made such means (notwithstanding his heavy Irons) that he came to poor Adonius and unlocked many of his bolts and Irons from his weak body, and continually made him sit on his lap, (being all the meanes he had to comfort him withall) that the poor soul being almost dead with lying on the cold ground, felt great comfort by Pollipus warm body, which kindness poor Violetta so kindly accepted, that she began to love him most intirely, and remembering an impossibility of enjoying Parismus, setled her affections on the worthy Pollipus, thinking, he that was so kind to her being taken as a Page, he would be much more kind to her if he knew her to be Violetta. Every day they were served by a rude and uncivil slave, in such sort that it would have made a fairer fair loathsome to be so handled, which Bellona did upon presence: first to use them hardly, and then by better usage to draw them to a good opinion of her gentleness: so on a time she came to visit these prisoners, being no way drawn thereto by a base inclination, but of a most uncharit and beast-like disposition, and colourably seemed to reprove the Nayes, that he had used them so hardly, commanding him to remove them into a more delightfull place, where they had very soft bedding, good air and far better diet, which kindness of hers, they both commended.

In which place they remained many dayes: during which time, Pollipus and Adonius were good fellows; he tall little knowing who it was he so tenderly regarded, for by reason that he was sickly, (Pollipus being drawn thereto by a vertuous inclination proceeding from mild pittie) would often hold him in his armes, and so kindly cherish him, that by his meanees poore Violetta had recovered her former health: which embraces of Pollipus, at the first seemed strange to her, but in continuance, she took such vertuous delight in his sweet company, that his presence was her whole delight, and these kindneses did so much rejoyce her heart (by the knowledge of her own estate, and remembrance that she was unknown) that she was a thousand times in mind to reveale her selfe to him, when she lay folded in his armes: (he having not the least thought that she was a woman) and a thousand times that determination was crossed by contrary thoughts, that her joy seemed without compare, had it not been for remembrance of the estate they remained in, but her heart was so charmed with those delights, that by her pleasant devices, she would drive many sad thoughts from the uncheerfull hearts of these imprisoned Champions, which so greatly admired their Pages vertues, that they were both drawn into an exceeding love of his qualities.

Bellona had all this while (by remembering the comely proportions of her two new come prisoners, kindled such sparkes of immodest love within her loathsome breast) that the burthen thereof was intollerable to her to endure, and therefore arming her selfe with an unshamefull countenance, she resolved either speedily to work her own content, by enjoying one, or both of their persons, to satisfie her appetite, or to work their endless torment, and her own death, which direlly resolution took such deep root in her fimpure heart, that she presently came unto the place where these two knights were, and with a smiling countenance saluted them: being attired as she thought most gorgeously to delight their eyes, but so unseemly she became those rich attires, that it would

have altered a deep grounded affection to extreme disdain, to behold rich attyre on so unseemly a carcase.

Parimius nothing regarded her: but Pollipus advisedly observed her behaviour, and his fancy jumpt rightly on her discourse, that at the very first, he rightly conceited this her amorous passion. As soon as she was entred and had saluted them, she began to enquire of Pollipus (for that he seemed to be the chiefest) of what Country they were, and how they arrived in that Coast. Pollipus told her, that they were Knights of Phrygia that travailed towards Tarraria, but by a mighty tempest they were driven upon that Island, where their ship and men were all cast away, but themselves and their little Page being thereby driven to travell by land, by chance lighted on this Castle, intending to try if we could get passage into Tarraria, for that the country is no where else inhabited, and since our arrivall, (worthy Lady) your self knowes what misery we have endured, being inflicted upon us for no offence that we have given to the Lord of this Castle; therefore say, Lady, if there be any vertuous pity in you, grant our releasement from his bondage, which can no way benefit you: we are such as never intended you harm any way: but by necessity were compelled to this place, which hath proved so miserable.

Bellona being tickled with this flattering speech of Pollipus, (which seemed to agree with her disposition) made him this answer. Worthy Knight (quoth she) if it lye in my power to release you, I will most willingly do it, for such good will I bear you, and such pity I take for your hard misage, that I have caused you to be removed from the miserable Prison wherein you were before, and have both bettered your lodging and your diet, and will do all that you wish, or venture my life in pursuit thereof, if you will condescend to stay with me in this Country: for worthy Knight, though it ill becomes my sex to begin the motions of love, and shew their beloved the depth of their affection, yet (for that peradventure your inclination is not so bent) I here but offer you freedom, and what else you will require, so that you will yield to love me.

For at the first view of your person, my heart so surprised with delight of beholding your perfection, that ever since I have enjoyed no quiet, but only the hope to enjoy my desired wish: therefore gentle knight, resolve me of my doubt, and grant this my suite, and thereby ease your self of further pain, and set these your friends at liberty.

Pollipus hearing her speeches thought it his best course to close with her, and therefore answered: Most worthy Lady, this request of yours is dangerous for me to perform, for if the Lord of this Castle should any way hear thereof, then would he inflict a miserable death upon me, (as he might well do) and also my heart is oppressed with a heavy passion of fears, least these your kind speeches should proceed of no good will, but only to try me withall, and thereby bring me in danger being already surprized with love of your virtues, which are such as might content a farre better man then my self.

Bellona hearing his kind speeches, and having possibly received a sweet kiss of him, neither Parismus nor Adonius seeing the same, was now indeed fettered in the chains of love, whereas before she intended nothing but lust, and therefore resolved to obtain his love, and to work the downfall of Druball, thereby to possess the same without any let or impediment, and therefore with oaths, protestations, teares, and untained vows, she gave him assurance of her love, which was so kindled in her adulterous breast, that she would have hazarded a thousand lives to possess the same, and taking his teare of Pollipus, she went out of the Prison by a private key, which she had alwayes about her, promising him to return thither about midnight, when he should have full assurance of her love.

Parismus marvelling what communication had passed between Bellona and Pollipus, but seeing him unwilling to unfold the same, would demand no further of him. Vice versa likewise wonderd why he would not reveale the same, that his heart was oppressed with such a sudden doubt, that she could not refrain from teares, and getting into a corner secretly

by her selfe, began to study what might be the cause of her long talks, fearing least Pollipus heart might be dyatone by her Enchantments, to some inconvenience, or altered by some diabolish device which she might use: likewise she began to call his loyalty in question, which she thought was the truth indeed, because he would not reveale it, for that she thought some amorous conference had passed between them, which thought could by no meanes passe from her mind, but continued still in her carefull breast, wherewith she was much grieved, and so continued all that night, but when she saw that Bellona came about the appointed time to Pollipus, the poore soul lay in her unquiet Bed, trymented with infinite cares and griefes, that she all bewet the place where she lay with salt teares.

Bellona and Pollipus departed together out of the room, for she had made Druball sleepe with a somniferous spell she had infused upon his body, that a mighty bolle of cannon shot could not have awaked him, and she being greedy of the sweet delights of Venus, hasted to the Chonging where Pollipus was, who expected her comming, and took him by the hand last locked the doore, and conducted him with amorous speeches into a most comely garden, where Flora in her summer weeds was comely dect, and from thence unto a gallant summer house so richly adozned with precious Ornaments, that it made Pollipus admire, and had his Paramour so well liked him as that delightful Harbour, he would have wisht no other felicity: where they were no sooner come, but kindly (though farre from any good intent) he embraced Bellona in his armes, who was therewith so greatly pleased, that she used many thousand protestations of the love she bare him, and that it was such, as she had never yet professed to any, desiring that in requitall of his kindnesse, she should do any thing, yea though it were to destroy Druball, and the Castle, which consisted in her power.

Which words of hers well pleased Pollipus, who hearing her say the power of that Castle wholly consisted in her, had that

he would have, and having his full liberty, framed an embriacment of kindness, and with all his might caught her by the curled head, and by main force wounding her neck atunder, wherewith he gave many a grievous groan, and there arose such a mighty Tempest in the Garden, as though Legions of Infernal Spirits had arrived there, which hideous noise, almost amazed the valiant Knight, that with all the butt he could get out of the Garden, and by that time Phoebus began to beautifie the earth with his splendour, he was safely come unto the place where Parismus was, and by the key Bellona had (which he had taken up as being careful of that) he entered in, and locked the door again, but the noble minded Parismus watching his ghastly looks being somewhat affrighted would not question with him, and poor Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but other wise wonderfully perplexed in thought.

As soon as he was in, he walked up and down sadly, gave space by which time came the Knight with their Breakfast, whom Pollus presently caught hold on, and with many threats compelled the Villain to misse all the letters from Parismus and Adonius, which when he had done, he took a bolt of Iron, and beat out his brains, and locking fast the door, came to Parismus, and told him the whole story that he passed between him and Bellona, which when he had declared Parismus with a thousand kind embracements, extolled her worthy as, and poor Adonius was so inwardly vexed with griefe, to think of the injury he had done him by her jealous thoughts, that he began to weep ariest, and came to her former kind of toyro, which he used against him, in accusation of her self.

Where the Knight thought it not good in this time of need to use delay, but finding the bushe of hys the Knight carried with him and sitting themselves with such weapons as the place yielded, (being the longest bolt of Iron) thrust one of that place into the Court, where they saw no creature stir.

ring, at length they espied two or three of Druballs servants
whom sooner saw these two knights but with open exclamati-
ons they ran towards Druball, and they withall the haste
they could followed after them, and at the very entrance in at
a way flew, two of them, and the third yielded himselfe
promising if they would save his life, he would direct them
to the place where Druball was, and also help them to de-
mourne.

Upon which condition he brought them into a mighty
large roome, where they beheld many brave and rich Armours,
being the Armour of such knights, as were imprisoned and
destroyed in that Castle and besitteth themselves with the best
they could chuse, for they knew they should have occasion to
use the same, and by that time they were armed, they heard a
great noise and muttering of people, for Druballs servile persons
well was ended, and he missing Bellona, and hearing the cries
of his servants, fearing some treason caused his Larnes Well
to bring, and presently there was gathered to him a hun-
dred of his servants.

With which noise these knights well armed, came out
into the Court, whom Druball in sooner espied, but he caused
his men to assault them, thinking because there were but two
he might easily overcome them, but the first that offered to
be his champion, Parisius, had his arme parted from his body
and he ran about the court, and there lay down by Pollipus cut
off, and he compelled to lie and tumble on the earth, some lost
their hands, some had their bodies pierced quite through by
unconquerable hands of these two knights, and happy was
he that came not within compass of their weapons, that by
that time the Sonne was mounted to the highest Zodiack
the greater part of Druballs servants lay weltring in their
blood, and these valiant knights still continued their gar-
rison amongst them, that the rest seeing themselves also like
to be perished by the matchlesse chivalry of these Champions,
with a generall consent, cast down their weapons and yielded
to their mercy: which when Druball saw, being of a trayto-

rous disposition ran at Parismus with all the force he had, thinking either desperately to kill him, or by himselfe, but Pollipus with a quick eye marking his intent, struck him a mighty blow on the head, that he ran staggering up and downe, and by the commandment of Parismus, his stone murtherer had taken away his weapon, whom Parismus caused to be layd in the most vilest prison in the Castle, which so vexed Druball, that there he grew to such a desperate rage, that he would have slain himself, but that he was in hope still to be released by Bellosa.

Some part of his servants, they likewise were committed to safe custody, and being more at quiet demanded of Antiochus Queen, and his two Sonnes and Daughter were living, who told him, that they were living in wonderfull peace and comfortable estate. Wherefore by the direction of some Druballs servants, they were brought unto the prison, where they were no sooner come, but they heard the most grievous groanes, cries, and lamentation, that ever eare heard: and being entred they beheld a number of prisoners in the most grievous and pittifull manner, lying on the earth, whose hearts were wonderfully grieved to behold the same.

Amongst the rest they beheld an ancient woman fettered and chained unto a post, and right opposite against her a comely young maiden chained in many chains, their apparel being all coyn from their bodies, saving some little that shadowed their middle parts, whom the servant told him was the Queen and her daughter, and that that lay, chained with their backs together, were Antiochus two Sonnes, and Parismus and Pollipus commanded them to fetch some Apparell to cover their bodies.

In the mean time they began to commune with the Queen, who was much ashamed at her nakednesse, but being some comfort in their looks, told them, that she was sometime Queen of that Country, but had long continued imprisond in that sort by the treachery of Druball.

Paris

Parisius told her, that now the time of her delivery from that bondage was come, which so rejoiced the pious Queen that with a cheerful countenance, she smiled on her Daughter, the messenger being returned, Parisius covered the Queens body with rich apparell, and with his own hands loosed her bands. Pollipus did the like to Francis her Daughter, and all the rest of the Prisoners were set at liberty: Parisius and Pollipus led the Queen and Francis to convenient lodgings, being scarce able to stand, they were graine to table, where they had all things convenient ministered unto them by Adonia, who was willing to undertake that office, and there left them, whilst they took order to release the rest of the Prisoners from their misery, which were a great number, amongst whom were many Knights of strange countries, that they admired the cruelty of the Tyrant Draball, which exceeded the compass of reason. Afterwards they visited the whole Castle, where they beheld in sundry places, the dead carcasses of thousands of Men, women, and children, constrained to ashes, for as soon as the tyrants had satisfied their appetites in sundry abominable sorts with them, they burnt their bodies.

At last they came to the main Castle (wherein the servants of Draball told them, they never saw any to enter, which they found fast shut, and assayed by all means they could to open the same, but their labour was in vaine, which caused them to marvel what might be the cause thereof. But they were no longer departed (determining to go see where Bellona lay dead) but immediately the winds began to blow with such violence, that with much ado they could stand upright, where with such thundring and tempests began to arise, that all the Rock shook whereon the Castle stood, and the buildings quaked, in such manner, that such as were within the compass of the gates, ran forth into the open court, and the lower whereunto Parisius and Pollipus would have entered, seemed to turne into a mighty flame, from whence came such a smoke as darkned the whole place where they stood, that they could not see one another. In which sort it continued a good space, when presently

finally the Tower fortified above; and the Tower and bul-
dings of the Castle were never after that any more seen
wholy to annoy the worthy knights, that with the certainty
thereof, they too like men againe, neither was the body of
Bellona any where to be found, for the yearn and date of her
Trenchment then took end. The River over which they had
passed was not to be seen, nor any other goodly thing, that so
foze seemed most admirable for beauty. wherefore Parisman
commanded a Tent to be pitched for their habitation, being in
other there to be had.

Draball being as before I said in Prison, bearing this newes,
and seeing the darkness that overlaid the Castle, long
knew for Bellona had imparted the letter thereof unto him be-
foze that Pollipus knew her, and by that means desperately
without any hope or aid beat out his own braines against
the stone walls, and his body being in that sort found murder-
ed, Parisman commanded to be call, as a prey to the beasts of
the field, for that he was not worthy of Buriall. After which
the two knights came to the Queen, who was in the Tent
accompanied by her two Sonnes and Daughter, who by Ade-
nius good tendance were well strengthened, and they no sooner
saw them come in, but with a thousand commendations, be-
gan to applaud their magnanimous vertues, that he
brought the downfall of those two wicked Tyrants, that so
long time kept them in bondage, giving unto them so ma-
ny hearty thanks, that Parisman requested them not to use
such Ceremonious thanks to them, that were altogether un-
worthy thereof, and began to commend to the Queen, whether
the King of that Land were living or no, which she told him
that he was slain in a battell by Draball many years since, the
remembrance of whose death, caused the waves to trickle
down her Cheekes in abundance. Where not ceare Long
(quoth Parisman) for things past recovery are no way to be re-
minded, but (quoth he) this comfort is yet remaining, that
Antiochus is living, and in good health, for since our com-
ing into this Country, we have been preserved from ha-
zardment by his courtous meanes, and to morrow (to please

(I see) my deare friend Pollius and my selfe, well contented
 in the place of his abode. At which word, the Duke, his
 daughter, and two daughters, were so reioiced with reueren-
 cy (assuredly believing his words) that with many thanks
 and courtesies, they prostrated themselves before them, with
 the knights, changed every way brought them happy newes
 how many other speeches passed between them, till by the
 night's approach, they all beseid the pleasures of their rest, with-
 in those Courts, where all things were orderly provided by
 Draball's merchants: and they quietly rested untill the next mor-
 ning, Adonius still being Pollius Brother-in-law, was much
 grown into such admiration of the goodness of his spirit and
 virtues, that he resolved farther to sit with him, rather than
 to let out of his love: which by many infallible tokens,
 he knew to be so loyall, that no thought of change could take
 root in his constant heart: and so indeed it was, for Pollius
 was so feruently affectioned to his Lord, that although he knew
 not what was become of her, and as he had being with her
 there, had from her selfe received a flat deniall, yet
 he determined (after that Parisius had againe recovered Lan-
 ran) to spend the rest of his dayes in searching her, who was
 more zealous to his actions, then he was afraid of a dishonour.
 The next morning Parisius early came to visite the
 Duke, where after some salutations, they departed towards
 the Castle, where Adonius was, who hearing of his
 knights, was fully persuaded that they were impris-
 oned by Draball, as many had been before, and therefore was
 come out of all hope of healing any good newes by their returne,
 and gave himselfe to his former studies, kind of a
 being in the midst of a melancholl meditation, he suddenly be-
 held Parisius and Pollius, with his Castle, coming to
 honour him, where at the first he knew not by reason whereof
 he was a stranger, that they had come home, as if he had bene
 watched by his enemy Draball, but with a more secret
 joy, he knew these knights, he knew them, and with great
 joy reioiced at their prosperous returne, my Lord (quoth
 Paris-

Parisinus (we have by the Divine providence, and the virtue of the worthy Pollipus, destroyed that wicked Draball, and the Enchantresse Bellous; whilest they continued this talk, the Queen and her Children (being guided by Adonius) entered the Cave, who no longer saw her Lord Antiochus but presently she knew the form of his countenance, though much altered by age, and upon her knee saluted him, who kindly raised her up, requesting to know why she used such reverence to him, Parisinus seeing that he knew her not, told him, that she was his Queen and Children come to visit him, wherewith Antiochus with thousand of kisses and embraces welcomed them, that he delighted the heart as he held their spreading joy, in which salutation they continued to their mutual comfort a good space, and at last departed towards their tents, in which journey Parisinus unfolded the whole manner of their adventure, and how by the wisdom of Pollipus, they attained the conquest of that Enchanted Castle, where they continued some days, spending the time in great joy, after their troubles in the Enchanted Castle were ended, Parisinus began to renew the remembrance of his lost Lappas, (by saying, that he there parted from his joy as by their happy meeting) that he could not be quiet, but began to converse with Pollipus, who got slipping away in search of his beloved Pinesse. Wherefore they came both into old Antiochus, to ask his advice therein, who told them, that since it was their desire, to depart, he would fulfill the wishes he could to purchase their content, and therefore went toward the Sea side, where stood a goodly Town, being sometime the chiefest of that Country, and there determined to make his abode, and to seek traffick among other Nations, as in times past before the King died many voyes, having some who had come to inhabit the same City, being such as were servants to Draball, and prisoners in the Castle where because his fear of France he was hung up, which was a token unto such as passed by, that there they might safely arrive without danger, in this place Parisinus and Pollipus remained, in good hope to get passage, many

testimony for a further leave from, to declare

[illegible][illegible]

she began to smile her self in the same manner as before, and smiling (as she thought) a convenient time when Laurana was alone, she began to smile her self in the same manner.

Hermonas Lady (quoth she) I have long diligently marked the dolefull plaints you secretly utter. Which would I must, that you being no child at all, should thus bewail your fate in such heavy sort. Whereas you might (if you please) enjoy such happy delight as many thousand young maids wish for. You are here in a happy place in my opinion, where nothing is wanting that might procure your content, where no injury is offered you, that might procure your shame, secret grief, or hurt. What is it that you conceive your discontent, and the cause Andramart in my judgement fault Lays. Should being in that happy content, which yet you never enjoyed the like, lose in all respects, desired such an intricate education to your self, that whatsoever he hath or can command respects wholly at your disposition. Now if it be so that you have some friend already into whom you are any way tied in the bands of love, and for him you receive such disadvantage, that by some mischance he perished, then let famous Andramart, possess the second room in your gentle heart, and let me be the messenger to carry the happy tidings to ease his content.

Laurana having heard this cunning insinuation of Adamasia well understood her meaning, and therefore told her that her griefs were well known to her self, which she determined not to reveal, and as for Andramart, she told her, she esteemed his love worse then his hatred, and that she had rather endure the greatest force of his malice, then the loathsome proffers of his love, and therefore wished her not to prosecute any further her unwelcome suit, which should make her less welcome unto her company. Adamasia hearing Lauranas resolute answer, was so kindled into anger with the same, and being of a proud disposition, could not refrain from uttering her inward rancor, but replied as followeth. Proud Lady (quoth she) know that Andramarts more labouring for thee then thou deservest, hath appointed me to instruct thy sadness, but thou

And thus he parted his sorrowful heart, and madest scorn
of his own, which I cannot blame. For thou shalt well
know that I am the better and I tell thee that thou shalt yield
to his just fate, or repent the time that thou wast so
therefore let me have the answer to my pain, which is
the most certain that I will give thee.

And thus he said (under Laurus) my answer thou shalt
receive; that for thy sake, dear, I will not be yield
to his fate. Which words he uttered the Lady Adamasia
hearing to Laurus the same, but that she was on the late
that the blood ran abundantly from her mouth, whereof she
died and left Laurus in that last blessing with her blood
smelling her Christ all sacred, which in her hands ran from
her eyes. This day was increased with the sharp answer of
Laurus, that presently he came to Andramant and told him
that there was no dealing with her in gentle sort, rehearsing
the miserable the refusal all the distress and pains she
made, using such persuasions that Andramant consented
to be wholly governed by her, nothing regarding what she
wished, so he might have his desire.

Adamasia therefore purposing to bring her business to effect;
she caused Leda to be imprisoned and restrained from her ap-
pearance, which was an insupportable grief to her.
Next she caused young Pericles and his friends to be kept
from his mothers knowledge and such things as Laurus had
before enjoyed for her use, were now quite kept from her, and
her affliction being tormented of such as all agreed with her
sorrow. Laurus seeing her fall thus low, began to
have some harder misdeeds, which very shortly fell out
too. Adamasia longing to execute her cruelty upon the de-
voted man, came unto her, and asked whether he yet
would consent to yield her love to Andramant for (said she)
I would be halting, for I will either purchase his content
by thy consent, or work the sorrow. Laurus would make her
no answer at all but with silence heard her talk, hiss, scold,
and rage, in such extreme sort, that she thought she would
with

the horrid voice and abominable fate, and he hearkens
 soon to my speech, and the thoughts of them is others, that he
 imbat them with. I will never consent to the least request
 of granting the request: therefore trouble me no more with
 the serpent-like twisting words of Adamaia's craftiness. For my
 soul hath bowed in despite of all the craftiness, and with
 most notices of infected tyrants. To give thee my gift
 unasked. I should blushful great shame Adamaia. And
 thou art willing to receive them since I have, being some
 struggling matter half more noble than, that art not worthy the
 love of Andramachus, and should I receive my better to the re-
 solute replies, and demands. So, know I will content me
 thine own good, that nothing shall satisfy me but thy consent,
 which thou wilt yield I scarce, then it will be too late. I
 doubtless of the self, the long, and all that is thine, that
 not appears my face, but thy consent to love Andramachus, and
 since thou wilt be so interested be persuaded, all this and
 more will I endure upon the proud heart, that so willfully de-
 nied his request, and therefore either I shall positively un-
 derstand thee to attend his liking, or resolve to behold the tra-
 gedie of thy intent.

And which makes the departed, and left Laurana so re-
 viled with her friends, that her senses were overcome with
 fear; and she faced life and without care: but reviving her
 self from that heavy dump with abundances of tears, she
 beheld her crimson cheeks, and in silent sorrow spent her
 time, still expecting the heavy nature of Parimenes' tragedy,
 which within some hours the wicked tyrannous Adamaia ex-
 ecuted in this sort: She caused the slave that kept Parimenes
 to bring him to his mother with this message, that unless he
 would in all respects fulfill the requests that Adamaia had
 made, she must violently destroy him before her face: and
 hearing the cruel story, that villainous woman of her home,
 she fell into a heavy swoon, in which sort she continued a great
 space, in which time the slave was departed with young Pa-
 rimenes, which when Laurana perceived, she began to utter
 many

many heavy plaints, that the very Waller seemed to pity her distress, but being utterly tormented with care, to think what was become of her young son, he got to the window and there beheld Adamasia with the Nurse, ready to strangle the Infant before her face: but the Nurse pitying the Infant, who lookt with such a smiling countenance (that the cruel Wiggins would have spared his life) upon her knees with abundance of teares intreated the hard hearted Adamasia to spare his life, who was no way guilty of his Mothers offence: but all the intreaties she could use, nothing availed: but the taking the Infant from the Nurse, addrest her self to execute her cruell intent.

Which Laura espying, being therewith terrified, called aloud from the window unto her, and desired her to heare her speake, before she spilt the innocent blood of her young Sonne, which caused Adamasia to stay, but still she continued like a furious lionesse, standing ready to devour her prey, and Laura came from forth her Window, uttered these speeches. If thou wert ever borne of a woman, be not so inhumane as to destroy that harmlesse Infant, which is of no power to worke thy discontent: wherein hath it offended thee, or how hath it any way deserved such an untimely death? What wilt it prove at this at all to see his destruction? It is I that have offended thee: it is I that may appeale thy cruell mind: it is my blood that may suffice thy devouring appetite, then satisfy thy wrath on my head, revenge thy selfe on me, that have offered my selfe willingly to destruction. What mercilesse creature would be so tyrannous as to destroy my harmlesse innocent, when they have in their power a fitter subject to appeale their ire? Cruell Adamasia, or let me call this gentle cruell woman: let my plaints move thy heart from acting that cruell deed: let my humble desires, and remembrance of a Mothers love to her Child, reaching thy cruell conscience: let my paines and intreaties so much quicken thy stiffe heart, as to quell thy heart relent, and stay thy hand from that mercilesse deed. Here I am that have offended thee, what wilt thou not then revenge thy selfe on me, that may

that he the will, and spare that never have. whose death will make thee so bold; that the earth will refuse to bear his hateful body; the winds will rend his stinking vapours to poison the soules; the aire will take of the infection, and the very stones will be the bottomfall. Remember that his life may be, means to alter my mind, but his death will harden my heart to match, that it will be for ever impossible for thee to attain the thing thou lackest at my hand. When he not in small time spill the blood of that little Lamb, that is not altogether so yet ready for the slaughter.

Adamant hearing the conclusion of Laurences speech, perceiving that they shew some likelihood that he would change her inclination, wherein she was deceived, delibered Parisinos again to his parts, with many oaths, protesting, that if Laurence did not the next day grant her request, he thought himselfe his. Laurence was somewhat comforted, at this short time of truce he had gotten for Parisinos life, but still rested in such care and perplexity of grief, that he was in the most industrious estate of misery, that ever any Lady was in, he seemed being so filled with abundance of sorrows, that he could neither resolve what to do, nor ever find how to undo these intollerable mischiefs.

The Duke having received the young Parisinos, his great joy departed to the place of her abode, where she was to dwell come, but she then began presently to devise how to save the sweet Babe from death: for although she was a stranger to Laurence, a woman of a rude and barbarous nation, yet altogether both of courtesy, yet of the Kindes affection, she was so farre in love with this most sweet countenance of the young Infant, and therewith she took such delight to see her so gallant a Child, that she determineth either to save her from Adamantes hands, or to see her by some other way. Therefore in the night of the same night, when all things were at silence, she stole away from the Castle with Parisinos, and by that time it was day, she was twenty miles from the same, where she got into a

and there made such provision, that she carefully brought up Parismenos, as conveniently as was possible for her to do, in a quiet and secure place, of whom we will speak more hereafter.

The next morning, Adamasia came again to Lauranes Chamber, demanding the accomplishment of her request; who by that time had sufficiently determined what to do; and weighing the distressed estate she was in, considered, that if she should consent to love Andramati, she should both disgrace her selfe of chastity, and do a most monstrous injury to the noble Parismenos; she resolved to let the destruction of her Honour, and ruders death. And therefore told Adamasia nothing but her dishonour would content her mind, she would in all as pleased her, for she was resolved never to yield to violate her chastity, but yet most humbly intreated the hard hearted Dogge, to spare her Hons life, she being such manifold reasons, that it would have pierced the heart of the cruellest Tyrant living; but Adamasia was rather inflamed to fury, then any more mollified with her gentle intreaties that in extremum she departed with full intent to execute her insatiable revenge on Parismenos; but coming into the Nurses Chamber, and not finding him nor his Nurse, she could not tell what to do, and making further enquiry, (being thereby assured that they were not to be found) she was enraged with such mad and diabolical frenzy, that she came unto the two old Dogges, that had executed her commandment before on Lauranes, stamping and scaring, and discovered unto them all that had happened, and how that the Nurse was dead with the poison Potion; who by her wicked commandment for many dayes after, continually tormented the heinous Lauranes with such extreme tortures, that it was impossible for her long to endure that extreme misery, wherewith she was brought into a most dangerous estate of death, being told of all comfort, and continually she spent her time in bewailing the loss of her Lord, and the untimely slaughter of Parismenos, whom she thought assuredly to be dead.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Andranas* understanding how *Adamasia* had used *Laurana*, and missing young *Parisinos*, would have slain her, but she hastning to avoid his fury, thrust her neck down a paire of staires,



Andranas all this while continued in great hope of *Lauranaes* favour, which he was in some sort assured of by *Adamasiaes*, *Parisinos*, who continually used all the delays he could to hinder him from visiting *Laurana*, for she was assured that if he had any knowledge how she had misused her, it would turn to her great displeasure. But he having a long time endured her absence, with an afflicted mind, and seeing that he could not attaine the society he expected, but was still delayed with the false promises of his sister, which came to no effect, determined himselfe to visit her, which he had not done in many dayes, and thereupon with a pleasant countenance he entred her Chamber, where at his coming in, he found such an alteration, as he was astonished to behold the same; for *Laurana* sat by her beds side upon the floor, shedding abundance of teares, her ornaments all betwixt, by the two cruell Daggers, that used dayly to torment her, her golden tresses hanging dishevelled about her shoulders, her crimson coloured cheeks turned to a pale hue, her face mangled and scratch'd with their hellish nasses, and all things so disordered contrary to his expectation, (little suspecting the cruelty that the cruell *Adamasia* had used) that in a marvellous perplexity he stood conjecturing what might be the occasion thereof. One while thinking, that her owne impatient passions had caused her use that cruelty against her selfe, he began to suspect *Adamasia*, for that he mist *Lea* *Lauranaes* Gentlewoman,

At last *Laurana* having stopped him, being astonished at his suddaine coming, for that she was disrobed, arose from

These speeches drive Andramart into such an amazement, that with many oaths, volutes, and interjections, he requests Laurens to signify unto him, the occasion of these his speeches: to which he was urged to him, knowing as the manner is, treating he made, for he thought assuredly, it had been by his procurement; but at last, by his protestations, she suspected the contrary, and began to declare unto him (in manner of a bludge) how she was daily tormented and hasten by this old malicious woman, and how Andramart had murdered her young Parisincoor; with remembrance of whole death, the utter such abundance of tears, that Andramart was therewith ready to weep to see the sorrows she endured. This hath since (quoth Laurens) I have endured by your cruel manner, besides the supplication of my dear child, and her death, so that I have not of long time seen her; and now in fraudulent manner, I fear you come to spill my blood, to which he was ready to give his answer.

Now Laurens said (quoth Andramart) I am of these, who have happened by my means, or any way by my consent, they esteem me the cruellest creature living; then let me never enjoy any title of your labour. Which will be more grievous unto me then a thousand deaths: then let the heavens pour down their vengeance upon my detested carcass, and all the furies of hell eternally possess my soul. And the earth receive my hated bones into her bowels, and let me for ever be hated and abhorred of all creatures. Which words he had no longer uttered, but Andramart had entered Laurens's chamber, and seeing her brother in that condition, would have departed again; but by crying her, called her unto him. And Laurens now, after a while, returning, he said that he was no way guilty of her cruel death, abhorring the sight of the same. And he the executioner of Parisincoor's tragedy, and your husband, stood by, and said, Andramart, I am your father, I will be content to be your father, determining to make you his son, but he feared to trust, and being terrified with his ghastly countenance.

comes with such softness from his presence, that nothing but
 her, the first downy kiss of water, and dashed out her
 boundless bliss, and in that manner, according to her wont
 kissed him so desperately and so her eyes.

Adamas, minding her death, not sufficient to revenge the
 small torments Laurana had endured, in various tort, ranged
 upon downy the earth, whilst he had found the old bag a coat
 had been Adamas's instruments of fury, one of them he im-
 mediately flew, and the other flew into the open Court, whom
 he pursued, and in the light of his splendour, (who was behol-
 ding the dead body of Adamas) at one blow he parted her
 cruel head from her althy body, which in some sort rejoiced
 Laurana to see, but he still came up and downe raging in such
 cruel sort, that his servants fled from his presence, and hid
 themselves for fear of his fury. At last he came to the place
 where Pacifannos was hurried, but finding him gone, and with
 all remembrance Laurana's speeches, for very grief he tore his
 hair, and stamped on the earth, at last by directions of his ser-
 vants, he came to the place where Leda was imprisoned, being
 also in most vile sort, and uttered these speeches: Fair Ham-
 per, if you have conceived any hard opinion of me for this
 punishment, I beseech you remit the same, for it was altogether
 without my knowledge, and assure your self I have so bene-
 ficially unworthy, procure thereof, that she shall never here-
 after purchase your discontent, humbly desiring you in person
 my negligence, by means whereof, you are brought into this
 mischance: and also I pray you certify your noble splendour,
 that Andamart is no way to be blamed, for the rashness
 of her grief hath brought this sorrow to his heart, that he
 shall never rest in quiet, until he hath brought her the happy
 content she desires, which if he knows what it were, he would
 instantly put in practice. And taking Leda by the hand, with
 all humblity he brought her unto Laurana's chamber, who
 embracing her eyes, looking, and with joy embraced her,
 and Andamart departed, promising commanding all things
 to be delivered unto Laurana in such diligent sort, and so

could not chuse but commend his god nature, whom he after-
 radly belated was no way ashy to his sisters entreaty: for
 that he had sufficiently shewn the contrary, and that he was
 by all the means he could, to purchase her good liking. And
 as is said, being come to her mistress, he rejoiced her heart
 that she she began, to let be all her sorrow and her doubts, thinking
 that still yet, she was his wife, and declared unto her the strange
 change of Adamaia, withall, the report of Parismus, which
 news made her again begin her former sorrow: but by the
 comfortable persuasions of Leda, (whose counsell she much
 esteemed) she gave her mind unto much quiet. In which quiet
 state let us, once again leave her.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Parismus and Pollipus departed from the Desolate Island
 in a ship of Hungaria. And how they were endangered by
 Pyrates belonging to Andamari, by whose means they
 won the narrow passage into the Land of Becks.



Parismus & Pollipus continued many days
 in the the desolate Island expecting the hap-
 py arrival of some ship, wherein they might
 have passage to go further in search of Ma-
 rana, for whose sake they endured much
 sorrow. At length it chanced, that a mer-
 chants ship of Hungaria, passed by this de-
 solate Island, which they well knew and longed for the nu-
 merous report they had heard thereof. Coming against the
 City where the King lay, the Garrison above battlements
 sight of flags that were spread upon the top of the Castle, and
 signified the same unto their chieftain, whose name was Be-
 zulus, who hearing their report, inquired what might be the
 cause, and being desirous to know the certainty, made the
 thitherward, where he durst not bring his ship so near, but
 taking his Cock-boat, himself with such as rode in him, landed
 at the Castle, where such as attended the same, were

lands and isolated Barzillus, certifying him, that he need not
fear Helona, for that there were two knights in the
isle, that had destroyed the Castle, and freed their King and
Queen out of thraldome, who would be very joyfull to hear
that the passengers were landed, Barzillus hearing their re-
port without feare (deleaving their speeches went with them
unto the Court) which was but small, yet there he was most
kindly welcomed by the King and Queen, but especially
by Parisius and Pollipus, who enquired of him, of whence he
was. He certified them he belonged to the King of Hungaria,
his name Barzillus, and that taking the flaggs of truce, he
came to see what adventure had happened in that desolate I-
land.

Friend (quoth Parisius) your coming hither may great-
ly pleasure my selfe, and this worthy knight, my friend Pe-
lipus of Phrygia, by whose prowlles this Island was reduced to
his former happy estate, Barzillus hearing him name Pollipus,
suspecteth him presently to be the famous Prince Parisius of
Bohemia, of whose loss at Sea he had heard many reports by
other Ships he had met both of Thessaly and Bohemia, that
were gone in search of them, and therefore with great re-
verence he uttered these speeches, O most courteous knight, I have
in my travell oftentimes heard of that worthy knights name
and also of the famous Prince of Bohemia, by many knights
that are in search of them, whom I suppose your self, to be, and
therefore account my self the happiest man alive, to by an
occasion to pleasure you in any respect: therefore most worthy
knight if my self, my men, or his may any way by your
device, I here most humbly offer them at your beckons call-
ing. Parisius kindly thanked him, assuring him that he
was the same, whom he had desired, and that a long time he
had remained in that Island for want of shipping to go in
search of Laurana, daughter to the King of Thessaly. Again
the two knights that it so would be, then that sent him to
be the first that should go to search for him, and so on his
returne in his shallop, he should make him self sufficient to
compence,

recompence, and he should never after need to travaile, to get wealth. Barzillus told him, that notwithstanding his honorable proffer he should have all that was his at com mandment. So giving him all the courteous entertainment that might be, they sojournd still with old Anuochus, untill he had furnished themselves with all things convenient, and finding a fit time (with all courtells taking their leavde of the King, and Queen, and Frencha, who took their departure most heavily) for that these knights were so gracious in their eyes, as they accounted one part of their souls departed with them, having obtained a promise of them, to visite them when they had obtained their wished friend having wind at will they launced into the main, not knowing which way to take their course, but committed themselves to their god or ill fortune. They had not sailed three dayes, but Barzillus gave them to understand, that they were near the Province of Tartaria, where he told them it was dangerous traivailing: for those Seas were still frequented with Pyrates and Robbers, whose words they immediately found true. For they had not sailed the space of two houres, but they espied a far off, a ship making towards them again, whom Barzillus presently knew to be Pyrates: and therefore uttered these speeches most worthy knights, now prepare your selves to resist the enemy approaching us, whom I know to be such as seek the destruction of all passengers, (into whose hands if you fall) you may expect nothing but cruell tyranny and hard usage.

By that time he had ended his speeches, the Pyrates had layd them aboard, and began to enter their ship, but *Parismus* and *Pollipus*, having armed themselves, with their weapons, demanded of them what they would have? their General hearing their speech, told them he would have them yield (quoth *Parismus*) that we will, wherewith he strook one of them so violently, that he cleave his head, *Pollipus* did the like to another, who seeing themselves so handled, assailed these Champions with great fury, being a multitude in respect of their small company, But they resisted them

with

with such valour, that the Pyrates were greatly discomfited, and a great number of them slain: In which conflict, Pollipus not regarding the danger he was in, nor the treachery the Pyrates might use, was gotten aboard the Pyrates ship, and there made such havock, that they despairing of victory, hopped their sayles, and before Pollipus could again recover his own ship, were launched from the other a good way, which Parisimus espying, desired Barzillas to make out after them.

Pollipus seeing himself in that sort betrayed, layed about him with such fury, that none durst come to near him: at last, the Generall noting his valour, came unto him with these speeches. Knight (quoth he) yeld thy self, and do not draw a worse mischief upon thy head, by procuring my further displeasure against thee, for if thou wilt ask mercy at my hands, I will give it thee; otherwise, know that I am of sufficiency to abate thy courage, and bring thee in subjection. In despite of the best resistance thou canst make, Pyrate (quoth Pollipus) I scorn thy proffered friendship, and dare thee to use the best skill thou canst to conquer me, for I am resolved to try thy valour.

Which words being ended, they assailed each other with such fury, that it had been a sight worthy the beholding (if it had been by) to see the bravery of their fight, but Pollipus assailed his enemy with such valour, that he had mangled and cut his body in many places, who being grown weak with the effusion of his blood, fell down at his feet dead: Which the strangers perceiving, all at once assailed Pollipus, who so valiantly withstood them, that they could little or nothing at all damage him: One amongst the rest, offered him a thrust, which lighted on his left side, at the skirts of his armour, which grieved him worse then all the wounds he had received, and enraged him, that he chased them up and down with such furious strokes, that many of them in turning his own sword, tumbled over-board: many of them were dismembered, and the rest seeing themselves unable to withstand

his force, got themselves underatches, and Pollipus was
lost a lone. who seeing none to trouble him, and being
wounded and weary, late him down as well to rest himself, as
to consider the estate he was in.

Parisius hasted after the Pyrotes ship with all speed he
might but so what Barkillus could, they had lost the sight
thereof, which wroth Parisius into such sorrow, as was strange
and poore. Adonius seeing the knight who so dearly loved, fall
into such mishap, got her selfe into a secret place in the ship, and
there uttered these plaints.

How unhappy am I, that have caused the loss of so worthy
a knight as my deare Pollipus is, who hath given himselfe to a
carelesse desperatenesse for my sake, who am not worthy for
my unthankfulnesse to be esteemed of him. How is he fallen
into the hands of such as will soone abridge his dares, it is im-
possible for him to withstand the force of such a multitude, but
fall into utter ruine. O that my unworthy selfe had been in his
company, that I might have taken part in the afflictions he is
likely to endure, and have comforted him in his distresses. Ac-
cursed and uncourteous that I was, in so many fit occasions as
I had, that would never manifest my selfe unto him, who con-
tinually sorrowed for my absence, nevermore shall I enjoy his
sweet company, nevermore shall I lye folded in his many
armes, the touch of whose embracings were more pleasant, then
all the joyes I shall hereafter endure. What resteth now to
me, but to spend the rest of my accursed daies in continual
sorrow for his absence.

Having ended these speeches, she suddenly started up, and
with abundance of teares, came to the place where Parisius
was, who seeing the sorrow he made, exceedingly wonder-
red, whence such kind love and affection, and so many vertues
as he continually beheld in him should proceed. By this time
the night approached, and they still made forwarde, till by the
counsell of Parisius they fell anchor, determining to stay
there till the next morning. Pollipus likewise seeing the
ship wherein he was, failed to fall from the company of his
friends,

friends, with his sword cut a funder all the tackles and cords, that the sails fell wher bound, and he all night lay hailing upon the sea. The weather being very calm, detaching next morning to compell such as were remaining under hatches, to conduct him back to the other ship, whom he knew would not stay farre from his company. The morning being come, the ship was with the tide brought back againe, that the Captaine of Barzillas ship got a sight thereof, with which newes they came to the Prince, who was accompanied by Adonius his Page, which newes so reuised him, that he presently came up, by which time they assuredly knew it was the Pyrate ship, and Polipus seeing them, good warding his sword above his head, in sign of victory, and being both met, Parisius with great joy embraced him, commending his valour: and Adonius following, being affected with such inward joy, as I altogether want the skill to expresse.

When Polipus declared unto them the manner of his victory, and calling up such as were in the ship, who expecting nothing but death, were unwilling to shew themselves, but at last came like men againe, being many of them so grievously wounded, that it pleased Parisius to see the state they were in: he demanded of them of whence they were, who told him, that they had sworne not to reueale the truth thereof to any. But since it was so that they must needs, they began in this sort. We were seruants vnto Oswald the Generall of our company, to whom this worthy Knight hath slain himself a servant likewisse to the mighty Andramart, Governour of the Isle of Rocks, so termed, for that the laze is not to be entered but one way by reason of the mighty Rocks that in compass the Flane. My master continually brought unto him such riches as he could get upon the Sea, and had you taken into his hands, either he would have conveyed you as Prisoners, from whence you should never have escaped. In which wee have continued a long time, but being taken into your hands, we intended you to save our liues, to whose deaths will nothing at all profit you.

The Prince hearing this report, was wonderfully troubled in minde, and began to conjecture that the same Pyrates that had betrayed them in the desolate Island, and fled with his espoused Laurana, were likewise of Andramaris servants, which caused him to confesse with Pollipus, who was troubled with the very same thought, and grounding their hopes thereon, they determined to make triall thereof: but first they questioned with Oswalds servants, to see if they could gather any comfortable report from them, who told them, that it was a great while since they were in the Island, and therefore they could no way inform them thereof.

But these noble Knights hearts were so rebited with this report of Andramaris, that they assuredly perswaded themselves that they should hear some news of Laurana, and with that determination, they made choise of such of the Pyrats as they thought were fittest for their guides, and with all the haste they could hasted thitherwards, once again committing their fortune to the mercy of the seas.

Not many dayes after, they by happy successe in travell, were come near the Island of Rocks, (the wished place of their expectation) then Parisinus and Pollipus began to consult betwixt themselves for their best landing, for that it was assured them, that it was impossible to enter by force: for the passage was continually strongly guarded, and all things so artificially contrived, for the disadvantage of such as should attempt any thing, that it was altogether vain to think that way to enter.

This so discomfortable drabe them to the triall of their uttermost wits, for by the perswasion they had to finde Laurana there, they determined (though the attempt were never so dangerous) to make triall thereof, or Parisinus rather determined to be detained there as a prisoner, then to leave any thing unperformed whereby he was put in any comfort of his long and wished expectation.

Wherefore calling to them such as were the servants of Oswald, they told them, that the conquest of that place wholly

relied

rested in their powers: therefore Parismus said, if you will
condiscend to follow my direction here, I do not doubt but
easily to accomplish the same, and for your truth, reward
you so kindly, as you shall no way need to feare the fury of
Andramarr, who maketh no other account of you, but to keep
you as his Vassals and slaves, in bondage and cruell servitude,
whereas if you will be faithfull and true unto me, I will set
you at liberty, and reward you to your hearts content. For if
my self am Governor of a Country far exceeding this place,
whether I will conduct you with me, if I happily attaine
my desire herein, or if my determination faileth herein, you
shall safely returne unto our Ships, and be acquitted from all
fear of his revenge.

The Pyrates hearing the courteous speeches of Parismus,
having also in the time they had been in his company, noted
his p'stely behaviour, and on the other side, weighing the
estate they remained in, being his Prisoners, on whom he
might inflict a cruell punishment if they should refuse to appe-
dle in the request he had made, and also considering the
little account Andramarr had alwayes made of them, and
the crueltie he used to them: All these considerations wrought
such a change in the hearts of these poor slaves, that they
freely disciscended to follow his directions in any thing he
should demand.

VXX. CATHO

Parismus was glad of their consent, but fearing to trust
them, he uttered these speeches, Sirs, I thank you for your
willingnesse to pleasure me, but pardon me though I make
some question of your loyalty, for that I have been already de-
ceived by men of your profession: and as I suppose of Andra-
marrs servants, by whose unfaithfullnesse these miseries that we
are fallen into are happened. Whereupon heooke occasion
to report unto them the treachery of the Pyrates in the de-
solate Island, thereby to make unfaithfullnesse seeme odious in
their eyes.

The Pyrates being with such confidence to be true unto
him, that they were fully assured of their safety, and being now

next

near the place of their landing, admiring the wonderful strength of the same; thus they continued in their stratagem. Parisinus, Pollipus, and Barzillus (who would not be accomplices by them) armed themselves with the best Armes they had, and putting on Sea Cowles (whereunder they conveyed their Swords so secretly, that none could discern the same) were conducted as conquered by the Pyrates, unto the passage into the Island, and Adonius in their company (who by no means would leave them.) While the Gardians perceiving, and knowing Oswalds Peronnis, and thinking the rest to be Prisoners, carelessly laid aside their weapons, nothing suspecting their intent, kindly welcomed their fellows, and conducted them with joy, past their places of resistance, which the Knights perceiving, suddenly severed themselves, and with their weapons up on, valiantly laid about them, that they soon had slain such as resisted them. The Pyrates seeing this happy success, went on with Parisinus and Pollipus towards Andramatis Castle, which when they had besieged them, they desired (being terrified with feare of Andramatis cruelty) to return unto their Ships, who laughing at their timorousness, gave them leave to depart with Barzillus, who undertooke to keepe the passage that none might enter to endamage them.

CHAP. XXV.

With what danger Parisinus entered Andramatis Castle, and how they were by him brought in danger of their lives, and how afterwards they slew him, and his two Brethren.



After this conquest obtained, all things as yet falling out according to their wished desires, Parisinus and Pollipus only attended by page Adonius, made toward the Castle where by reason that it was late, they could not enter, but secretly conveyed themselves into

upon a banquet, that should be an honour unto God, in the
 Castle being sufficient to feed them all, and there determined
 to take their morning repast. This repast was so sub-
 tly performed, that those within the Castle saw no smoke
 issue thereof, which fell out well for the time being, who
 were so restless that place, being no way moved that night
 for noise or anything else, to hear the groans, cries, and
 complaints, which to remember in sleep, which
 continued in such cruel manner, as it were as if they
 were dead, and in the morning their noble minded knights, be-
 ing with wise consideration, weighed the great death of
 their own attempts, attended their first expectation, which
 was not out, stirring in their secret hearts, they closed with
 all the servants pass in and out at the Castle gate, making them
 presently went, and came to the Porter with their weapons,
 and the Porter (quoth Parolus) open the gate and let us in. The
 Porter taking them thus so surprised, that he stood like one that
 was dumb, and not knowing his better remembrance, that
 he should be worthy to open the gate to persons so noble, he
 he assured they once come within the gates, it is impossible
 for you to returne. So too (quoth Parolus) opening the
 gate, and then the Porter began to ring a bell, which all
 he heard that was come, and to them proclaimed by trumpet,
 they gave him to beat a pound on the drum, that he might
 know to let go, but that first time of ringing, was a double
 warning to those within, who in multitudes came flock-
 ing to the gate, and opened the same, and in a minute they
 were offered to enter, but they being afraid of the
 great number, first to the gate again, and ran away, and
 were who hearing their report, presently commanded them
 to be brought to arms themselves, for the first armed
 forward, and went down to the gate, which he commanded
 to be opened, and taking no more but only two knights, who
 were brought to them, to stand in them, commanded the
 others to carry them to prison, by which means they had been

cation to enter within the City, where having their Swords
they stood upon their defence: which Andromarcus men began
to laugh at, thinking them foolish to resist them: but at last
to their sorrow, they were forced to yield.

For Parisinus began to lay about him, and Polipes to be-
lieve him, that immediately they saw Destruction of Andro-
marcus: for he, who the first beginning, set at once began
to assail them: Andromarcus who placed themselves to resist
him, that they might withstand their fury, and to resist: and
fortified themselves, that still the assailants perished: and in
short time they had slain one half of them: and the rest be-
ing their enemy still decrease, began to be in haste: which
turned to their destruction, for their Anger, perceiving them
to grow, so far from assisted them, that they all there were
their lives, which others that stood by perceiving, fled into
another Court, so that a strong gate against the knights that
pursued them, and in the mean time by the commandment
of Andromarcus, they were inclosed within that Court, by
which while they were in the Court, went out with passages, which
was called that gate at which they entered to fight: that it
was impossible for them to get out, by which means they
were inclosed in that Court.

Which when they beheld, they perceived it to be no other
than a Trap, for it was encompassed with a high
stone wall, and no passages but the two Gates, by which
means they were betrayed into the hands of Andromarcus, which
he saw, for he knew they should be delivered: Which was
their ruin, and his salvation: that they could not get out
thence, how to behave themselves: Andromarcus seeing this
men thus inclosed only by two knights, greatly abused
that point, and his bragging to be the occasion of their
destruction, which he offered to know, during the time
that he was in the Court, that kept the village by means of
him, he ever thought himself to be in the place, he was
in, and from thence he saw the death of the knights, which
he saw, what took you in this place, what hath made you

words offer such outrage against my servants. If any that be-
 lieve in me will help to carry you off, I am ready to
 begin make you sufficient satisfaction. If none hath bene
 your offence, I would wish you to depart without bringing
 your selves into further danger. For so much I regard your
 good (beholding your valour) that I would be loath to let
 you go; that my servants should, but let you at liberty
 to go whithersoever you will, without offering me any fur-
 ther injury. And so he said, and so he did. And then the
 courteous was replied. If you are the stouter and ruler of
 the Castle (as I suppose) then know that we are such as go
 to watch of our self friends, whom we should think thou art
 justly to defend. For now, but the self would be such a dis-
 honour to him who should begin the breach, thou art to be
 valiant; and the conclusion of our outrage thou attempted by
 us, but thou hast had full plenty of all we determined to
 do. And so we are to go, as also to reward the discourse
 we have found by thy servants, since which our committing
 ourselves to thee we have begun, and our determination is
 to be the same, unless thou wilt change it. But certainly to
 be so the company thou desirest, which is thou demandest
 of us, we will not follow thee, but we will follow the thing we came
 for. And so he said, and so he did. And then the courteous
 was replied. If thou wilt follow us, we challenge thee, if thou be
 not a part of our honourable knight, but to be in the same honou-
 rable and not in treacherous loss, which shall make our re-
 turn more sharp. And so he said, and so he did.

And so he said, and so he did. And then the courteous
 was replied. If thou wilt follow us, we challenge thee, if thou be
 not a part of our honourable knight, but to be in the same honou-
 rable and not in treacherous loss, which shall make our re-
 turn more sharp. And so he said, and so he did.

multitude of humble considerations to appease his mind, that he
determined to try the extremity of their power, and to put them
in the most extremity that might be: and therefore returned
them this answer.

"Pious Neighbour (quoth he) whose malice I nothing less
know that I will not in any respect give you ground, and
therefore content your selves with this answer, that I am
determined, since you refuse my gentle offer, to detain you
here, untill your pride be somewhat abated, and by that time
I hope you will with you had acceptance offer: and with
these words departed, which were the end of the first
trial: for that they were both of means and exchange: being
inclosed in such sort, that there was no way for them to escape
I am assured: where they continued all that night in much
heaviness, not being able to take one minutes rest. In which
time Pollux according to his wonted manner, cried to
his brother, bidding him to assist in the Gates, and escape the
harmful danger." *And thus he did unloosed and*

Parisius on the other side, was with himself troubled to see
the strong contractions of his beloved Larch, whom he thought
altogether to be there imprisoned, which made him into a
good hope, that notwithstanding the extremity of Andramant
he should a recompence of greater joy than he had before
felt, which rejoiced Pollux, and Parisius, who were both
was much grieved to see the perill his dear friend was in
to endure.

Andramant began to conjecture, that if Larch were there
and when they were there, their wives and children were
there, as he thought, which made him with himself
as before he had been, that he was in a great
of that doubt he was called back into the house and brought
into a secret place, where the might possibly behold the
kingdom, who were there, and all the children, and the
as he was there, he was with himself, and the
the same he feared, that the king would not be
to restore me.

some to leave them, as I am determined; but for the sake
of your love I will still be your friend: I will not oppose
you, I will stand against them for the daughter of my heart.
Whom you shall see at this time in my chamber.

Leda all this while diligently beheld their fight: but
knew them not, by reason of their strange Armour: but at
last she stopped Adonins, whose she very well knew, thereby
learning her self that it was Parisus and Polipus that
were in Armour, and fearing then the words Andramart
said, rather did proceed from a policy to fit his mind, then
otherwise to intend their good, so that he was full of treachery.
He made him this answer: Sir, I know not whence these
knights are, neither did I ever see them before: but I would
that I might be so happy as to see any such good knight in
my Land: so were he so happy as to arrive in this place, that
he might be at your courteous disposition, to who, I am sure, for
my sake, he will, would instant him well: but had Andra-
mart marked her countenance, it would have betrayed that
which she concealed, and he desired: for she thought
the time very long, until she were come to her Lady
with these joyfull news: and he being satisfied with her an-
swer, let her depart to her Oratory Chamber, where she
was no longer within, but she declared unto her the cause why
Andramart had called her forth, and that she knew where Pa-
risus and Polipus were arrived: rehearsing how they had
slain about twenty of Andramart's servants, and that they
were inclosed in an inner Court, where they remained in very
perilous and dangerous place.

Leda was so glad with joy to hear her news, and
knew that her heart that within her and a thousand times
embraced Leda, so bringing her that happy news. When she
began to comfort of the state they remained in, being inclosed
that they could never out: which thought was most grievous
to her, but by the comfortable speeches of Leda, she was in
great assurance of their happy escape out of all dangers, in
which good hope she remained, with a most longing desire, to
be acquainted with them.

Parisius hearing his speeches, began greatly to be pained in his conscience, considering that such a number were in such a place, daily against them too, but such that the constant resolution of this time might be, that finding the fittest place, for their furtherance in flight, they determined to try the uttermost of their fortune.

And early the next morning being early up, and down with his brethren about their affairs, by chance takes out at a window, and stayed where the knights were, (which he thought had been safe enough) were walking at liberty, which took such a terror to his mind; that at the very sight thereof, his heart failed him, which so altered his former purpose of cruelty, that he thought it his best counsel, to be himself in mercy to them, as he agreed with an honorable man, for notwithstanding that ostentious tyrannical manner, he persecuted such as never offended him, yet he often times in his heart of a courteous and virtuous mind, though always restrained by his crueler brother, together with the king, he had of these knights taken, and seeing their resolution caused him to come to his brethren, with these few words, (which he) ponder are the knights that have escaped out of the place I had inclosed them in, and are come to work my further danger, being already by the traitor traitor, of my best servants, five more excellent knights, viz. I never behold, which maketh me pity they escape, they are in, being likely now to suffer death by your invincible strength, and were it not that I had sent for you to save me herein, and that it might in some measure touch me with the name of a coward, I would use them in the kindest sort I could devise, and trust all further cause of strife. For I suppose they are come in search of a lady that dwelleth in this castle, whose presence is the only preserver of my life, which being taken from me, will soon end my days: I therefore pray you, to be so good as to save me of the best counsel, by taking them.

A Gaiſior being of a proud and haughty diſpoſition, and ſtanding at the ſervice of Andramart, (whoſe heart was con-
quered with an inſupportable love,) would make him an enemy;
but preſently he went and armed himſelf, which they beheld
too in the like, and altogether went down into the Court.
And without any ſpeeches, the two knights being full of ſcorn,
fully ſhew'd, fully aſſuring themſelves of the victory, ſhall be
known as) Pollipus.

Who feeling no greater odds but one to one, entered the
combats in cheerefully, as it had beene a ſport or paſtime,
which continued a good while, beſides ſtill without any great
advantage on either party: the noſſe of whoſe weapons
(cloſing on their Armour, came to Laurana, bearing, who
could by no means take any reſt that night,) for fear and
thought ſhaking, leaſt Andramart ſhould waſh the death of her
dear & good and friend, that on a ſudden ſtarting to a win-
dow that looked into the Court, ſhe ſtepped the four knights
combating, aſſuring her ſelf that her friends were two of
them: whom ſhe knew not, but as ſhe was informed by Leda
to be thoſe in the bleſſed Armour, whoſe ſight much revived the
ſoftened heart of Laurana with joy, but on the contrary part,
the great danger ſhe ſaw them in, as much tormented her
with fear.

Andramart ſtanding by to behold the iſſue of this combat
(having an eye to the window where Laurana was) unfor-
tunately ſtepped her looking out: Whereupon immediately he
ſent four of his ſervants, to remove her into a ſtrong and cloſe
chamber, ſecure from their ſight, which ſo tormented the mind of
Laurana, together with the fear ſhe conceived for Parisius,
having no friend but Pollipus, indrunk with a number of e-
mines) that had not Leda laboured the contrary. ſhe had
thereover come her ſtill ſences, with extremities of ſorrow,
which continued the combat betwixt the Champions but Pol-
lipus feeling himſelf ſore wounded by Brancius, was ſo in-
raged with fury, that with all his force & ſkill he laboured with
ſuch puſſance againſt his aſſailing enemy, that he had ſome
layd

told him all his foul deeds: which Andramart perceiving, came to Polipus with these speeches.

Worthy gentleman, the smoke is not yet cooled, for but now to revenge the death of him that hath now conquered, where lately he began to assault Polipus with all his forces: who considered his blowes with the like courage, by taking thus Parisinus had left his enemy overwhelmed, with his wallowing at his feet, strangled with his owne blood.

Andramart seeing the thing, would have neede fearing his owne destruction: but Polipus seeing his intent, thought none of neede to showe proofe of his valour: therefore to els themselves from further danger, with both his hands brake with such violence upon his crest, that the wearers of his armour, yielding to the weightness of his blowes, and the force of his blowes, to astonish him, that he staggered: whereupon Polipus closing with him, overthrew him on the ground, and thrust his sword through his body in others places.

Seeing this Andramart's servants seeing the distress their master was in, all at once halloed Parisinus and Polipus: who could not well tell how to endure any further assault, but drawing back to the corner of the Court, placed themselves in such sort, that their enemies could not greatly endanger them, but still received the worst, most of them being in small countenance or body, soe wounded, and many of them were slain, so that they feared themselves like men that were desperate. One among the rest, that Andramart had before taken prisoner, but for his good qualities had againe released, as one of his chiefest servants, whose name was T. Hamer, seeing Andramart slain, and marking the brave and valiant courage of these two knights, after all the persuasions he could, he withdrew his fellows from their diabolicall: who still continued their revenge eagerly, without any consideration of the little good they should reap thereby: as had some of them began to listen to him, by which means Polipus had reason to be much grieved, and Parisinus perceiving them to stand idly by, without stirring matters to their themselves, began to speak to them in this sort.

Masters (quoth he) are thine with all things therein with
 them (as you should be) should not they themselves be in-
 dependent, as to their revenge against those that wronged
 you: what could you thus willingly to endanger your
 selves by offering us violence? you told us, the death of
 your Master: why then should we spare? what al-
 count did he make of you, but to have you as his slaves and
 slaves, in bondage and extreme servitude? you should be re-
 deemed of any, but as a cruell woman, a Thiefe, and spoiler
 of good personages, whereby himselfe, and such as were
 his servants, were hated and despised of all good people: Did
 he not continually torment you with most cruell tortures, that
 many of you were put to themselves deaths, and many others
 placing in danger of death and imprisonment by his fury:
 what doe you thinke was the cause of our availing here, but
 (as you suppose) to make you captives, so to get wealth of the
 Castle that thebes and robbers live in it, and yet to offer
 violence to Andraman, by him of you: hence we have
 found that your Master hath wrongfully detained: we have
 thus with some rate your mind, that should be in ours, and that
 what you require is our hand, and we will in good reason
 respect satisfy you. We are not here to do us among you
 to have rule over you: hereby to deliver you of your wealth
 but will leave this Castle and the riches thereof, as yours to
 dispose of, which you may quietly enjoy now your cruell Ma-
 ster is dead, whose life would have been cause of your further
 servitude but by his death you are freed from the cruell bon-
 dage and slavery wherein you lived, and have by the same oc-
 casion, the choice of electing, or refusing quiet content, and
 peaceable wealth. Parisius had no sooner ended these speeches,
 but by a generall consent (being perswaded thereto by Tellamor,
 whose counsel they highly esteemed) they cast downe their
 weapons, and yielded themselves, which greatly cheered the
 hearts of both the Knights, being before that, in great perill
 and hazard of their lives, having taken the faithfull oath of
 their loyalty.

Parisinus pulling off his helmet, began greatly to extoll and
 comment their wisdoms, in that they had that good consideration
 to conceit a right of Parisinus speeches: promising them, that
 by his consent Parisinus should so highly content them before
 their departure, that they should for ever account themselves
 happy by their arrival. And having taken order for their securi-
 ty (not trusting them, notwithstanding their oaths, because they
 knew them to be unaccustomed to virtuous humanity) they
 were conducted to very fine and sumptuous Chambers by Tel-
 lamor, and there had their wounds carefully dress'd by Adonis,
 whose tender heart shed drops of warm blood: to see the purple
 gore that issued from their mangled bodies, whose care and in-
 telligent assistance, was a great comfort unto them at all times:
 by means whereof, they made such account of him, that they
 would not have parted from him for any good in the world. Tel-
 lamor having him victoriously brought up (being also a Knight
 of good account and honorable parts) carefully provided all
 things necessary, and with such affection tendered their safety,
 that there could no mischief be attempted by Andramarts ser-
 vants (whose hearts still ruminated on treachery) but he would
 still seek to appease and prevent the same, whose diligence was
 well mark'd of the two Knights, whereby they grew into great
 liking of him, and much commended his civilities.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Parisinus being past all hope to find Laurana, at the last found her to his exceeding joy. And how afterwards leaving the custody of the Castle to four of Andramart's servants he departed towards Thefaly and by the way visited old Antiochus in the desolate Island.



Parisinus all this while could by no means be quiet for thinking on Laurana, the remembrance of whose absence was continually in his mind. more then was usually wont to be, whereby his perswasion of some happy newes of her abode in that place, still increased: which caused him the next day to

resolue himself by searching, for other wise he could not learn, by that Andramart would not suffer any of his servants but only four, to see or have any knowledge of Laurana (who were all slain with their Master) and comming to Pollipus they went to search the castle. And first of all being directed by Tellamon they came to the pylons, where were many strangers of sundry nations lying in the most wooll and lamentable misery that ever eye beheld: their joynts and flesh being woone with the weight of the Irons wherewith they were fettered. who then began to fear their utter destruction which they had long expected: but contrary to their thoughts and expectations, they were all set at liberty, which much rebled their dying hearts.

From thence they went into the Dungeons of the Castle, where there were many distressed wights remaining, that of long time had not seen the pure light, nor felt the comfortable heats of the Sun, and now to their great joy were set at liberty, who highly applauded the valour, and exceeding labour and danger of these two most noble and courteous knights.

Parisinus having not yet found the joy he expected, could not harbour in his mind any rest, untill that he had searched

all over the Castle, saving the place wherein Laurana was, which was so secretly conveyed amongst the other buildings, that the way thereto could hardly be found, whereby Parisius was deceived. And thinking verily that there was no any place but he had already searched, entered into most heave and sorrowfull cogitations: and being wonderfully discouraged of all comfort, withdrew from Polipus (who was very earnestly in talks with Teliamor) and by chance happened on a dark entry, which place seemed to agree with his heavy disposition. Into which he having entered, and a while walked up and down, he found a dooze at the further end thereof (said that, which caused him to cease his mourning, and began to study how to open the same, which he had some effort: and entering further, he found a most lately Chamber, wherein were divers signes that it was not unfrequented, but being unwarmed, he would not too rashly goe on further, lest he might unhappily run into danger. Therefore softly lifting up the hangings, behind which was a door, into another Chamber, where he beheld a Lady sadly sitting upon the earth, with her back towards him, leaving her head upon the bare floor.

At which sight his heart began to be astonied exceedingly with admiration to behold, but looking more earnestly, he espied a Damsell with blubbered cheeks, weeping to hear the restless plaints her mistress had made: who having with extreme sorrow bewailed her unfortunate estate, being likewise tormented with remembering the unjust Parisius was in, now came to be changed his sight, then fallen into a silent Chamber: wherein she had not long continued (but at the present when Parisius entered the Chamber) she perceived her good husband, wherein she was amazed, and earnestly looking about her, she espied her, covered with a white streamly amaranth, marking out her eyes with a diamond, that she stood fearfully trembling before him, with earnest hope, and comfortfull disposition. But Parisius, who stood as he held her face knew her, and took her in his arms, with such

exceeding joy to them both, as that the tears proceeding from kind affection, ran down both their cheeks in abundance. And hee looking her thus, knotted at his neck with such exceeding love as not to be expressed: who had no leisure to speak, but his heart was so replenished with exceeding content by the sweet and delectable presence of his vertuous and loving Lady, as whom a thousand times he valued in his grimes, and as many times greeted her every lip with sweet kisses, in which loving embracings they continued a good space, being unable to part of any thing else.

But at the last, having somewhat recreated themselves with that kindnesse, Pacimus uttered these speeches: Good king and loving Prince, since we are thus happily met, and that we have now no further cause of sorrow, it would be unseasonable to make rehearfull of our sad adventures, since our parting, therefore let your heart be at quiet and now forget all former griefes, which were unseasonable, occasioned by my negligent and unaccept my acknowledgments of offences to a sufficient satisfaction, and let your vertuous bounty still bring mee further in admiration of your vertue. Unto whom I am most infinitely bound in all the bonds of true and loyal friendship. To recount my noble friend Polipus his kindnesse (by whose valour I have escaped many imminent dangers) and the kind attendance I have had of my Adonias, Crabeth a longer circumstance, and therefore at this time I will omit the same, only desiring you to make such estimation of them, as of my most dearest friends, and but by whose means I had never enjoyed the fruition of your heavenly company. I now account all pain pleasure, and the reward of my travels to countervail, as all the world's dignity cannot counterball, having at last attained the height of my desire, and fulfille of all felicity, by enjoying your vertuous presence. Whose absence was more bitter unto mee then a thousand deaths.

Many other most loving and kind speeches past, their lips being often interrupted with sweet kisses, and hearty embracings, that in this delight they would have continued a long

long time, but that the desire Parismus had to acquaint Pollis-
pus with this happy newes, and Laurana to see her friend, cau-
sed them to break off, and walk out into him, who had quick-
ly missed Parismus, and began earnestly to enquire for him.
In which time of his absence, he had sought in most places of
the Castle, but still missed the dark passage wherein he was
entred, which made him into a carefull wonder what should be-
come of him. Whereupon he began greatly to fear that he
was by some treachery endangered, but suddenly in the midst of
this his perplexity he elyped him with Laurana comming
towards him: which sight so exceedingly rejoyced his heart to see,
that it was impossible to expresse.

And comming to Laurana he reuerenced her with all humil-
lity, and she most kindly saluted him, giving him many heart-
ly thanks for his honourable Love and kindness ever shewn
in the manifold paines he had taken in her behalf. Likewill
speaking to Adonius, she greatly commended, and kindly than-
ked him for his diligent service to Parismus, promising to re-
ward him withall kindness.

So with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of that
day in pleasant communications, having all things necessary
readily provided by Tellamor, and diligently ministered by such
prisoners as had receiv'd their liberty: Who had now so well
refreshed themselves with wholesome meates, that they were
of sufficient strength, both for their owne defence, and the safety
of those that had set them at liberty, whom they exceedingly
loved, to undergo any danger.

Which Parismus perceiving, presently sent a messenger to
Marzillus, to certifie him of their happy success, who leaving
the custody of the passage to some of his trustiest Souldiers,
came to be partaker with them in their rejoycings.

But notwithstanding when all thought there was no more
cause of sadness, their quiet and pleasures were darkned by
the heavy countenance of Laurana, who could not forget the
death of her young Son Parismenos, but still was purposed to
conceal the same from Parismus, which made them greatly
unhappy.

And upon a day when Poliphilus by the intimacy of Parismen
 had reached the whole assembly of all their assemblies in
 the insolent place, and the occasion of their celebration of
 place, Laurens with these sad remembrance was put in mind
 deeply to compare her own miseries with theirs, and found
 them to be greater, for that they were all in safety, but she
 with her young son who was untimely lost, which French lady
 a young girl with her presence at that sad night she was into a
 prison of death. Which she wrote them into an admiration, that
 Adonias with Leda, finding her griefs, could not refrain from
 partaking with her in that sad state, but as the customs of
 men (so) wept for company, Parismen marvelling what was the
 cause of her sorrow, and desirous to know the same, for that
 his heart therewith was exceedingly tormented, most earnestly
 intreated him to unfold the cause of her griefs, that he might
 (if it were possible) to comfort her therein. And she
 Laurens being unwilling in the least degree to show her self
 ingratifull to his will began to declare the manner of her being
 going to that place by the Phryges, after they had betaken
 on the Deiphobus, and as also the kindness she had received
 of Andromachus hands: and how that from time to time he
 had used her in most honourable sort, which words she
 But my Lord (quoth she) Andromachus had a sister named
 Adonias, who many times urged me to yield to Leda her
 brother: which when he could not effect by no persuasion
 and first he imprisoned my servant Leda, next he with-
 drew from me, (the cause of this my sadness) my young son
 that was born in this unkinde place, whom I caused to be
 buried in Parismenos and with cruel torments afflicted me
 by, and daily caused two old women to torment me in most
 cruel manner, which I was contented to endure: But when she saw
 that all this would not prevaile, she caused the Duke that
 kept Parismenos, to come unto me with a message in this
 manner: that unless I would in every respect and without
 delay yield to her demand, she would before my face strangle
 her son: which she did, and so she departed.

And being about that cruel deed, he intended but to reforme his punishment, and somewhat to ease him until the next day since which time he beheld his my tender Robert now in his arms, and subject to the sword, and afterwards again he continued but to myer mourning of cruelty.

Now Andromart all this while by persuasions of his sister, absented himself from home (for shee she had persuaded him to obtain my consent to his request) nothing withstanding the cruelty she daily used unto me. At last being his sake still distressed, and finding how well by mine owne report, as by other manifest proofes her treachery, and her misery, he would with his sword have slain her, but she standing away to avoid his rigour, burst her necke with a sword of her owne.

The two Old women by the wills of him which his owne hands: my servant he sent unto me, and after that, blessed me in a most kind and good sort. And the very day when you were in sight in this Court, he came to me to be lodged in the place where you commanded. The greatest cause of this my sadness is, the death of my young sonne, whose death will I am finely, and whose presence would have expelled such sad thoughts as have possessed my mind: and disquieted the happy content I should receive by your honorable presence.

Parisus having heard the summe of this Miraculous report could not chuse but give respectably to the death of the milke she had endured, and the death of his young sonne, whom he had never seen, that what with his and his wifes sorrow, all the whole company were grown into a heaviness. But with the comfortable persuasion of Philip, and the remembrance of those gifts, were somewhat mitigated. Many dayes after the King in this Court, in good and quiet estate, shall the longing heart of Parisus had to returne to the Kings court, his highship petition to his departure.

And now being knowne by the King, he desired that he should be brought to the King, and be himselfe of Salmacia, who travelling in the Court of

Which behaviour of his Violata well knowing (and being
 sensible) with the little (and all) to be observed in her
 ambition in his last innocent state, with such conceits, that Pe-
 lius, though he be for such instance, but by reason
 that she was taken for no other eyes. She, he enters her
 no longer consideration, of her actions. In the silent night
 when he slept, his will was almost affected by his complaints,
 that when he awoke, the little light of day, and if he chance
 any time to complain of his state, forsooth, Violata looks
 as often as the happy time, and hour when she first saw
 him, only that she was so happy to be beloved of so honourable
 a knight. The horrible difference of his joyes under con-
 trary: for Pelius, (little thinking his Violata had been
 near him) continually spent his time in heaviness, not being
 any way able to comfort himself with any hope of attaining
 his wished desire, being oftentimes terrified with the remem-
 brance of his last words, and despairing to take any life, he
 would sometimes that might befall her, or that she be
 willfully slain, but all men within them and especially his
 thoughts, sufficient enough to discourage any recovery
 upon any good success. He means to recover, he continually
 remained in most heavy and sad cares, with wishing that
 on his heart of that care is ended; though he greatly
 refused to consider the field and wandering thoughts of
 mind a vayne, which are easily discouraged from possessing
 christian resolutions, upon every small discouragement.
 Violataes joyes were as exceeding, as his sorrowes were
 extreme. For she, being continually that satisfaction, he
 enjoyed in his heart, his hands, the noble knight to her
 his mind was almost the continuance of his goodly person
 which might well please a sorrow. And so, his in-
 quired all sort of promise, whereby he is cheered, in the
 midst of his great sorrow, of the great friendship and com-
 mune behaviour that so abundantly flowed from his good heart
 whereby it was apparent, that he did not suffer the moment
 person living.

Besides hearing the continuall complaints he made of her sentences, and the constancy of his resolution, for that he determined to spend his life in her service: And all the pleasure he took in his company, being never from him in the day time, and his Bedfellow in the night, that she was witness to all his actions, doing many kindneses, which he full little thought proceeded from such affection.

And nothing seemed Violetta had been so proper to all his Cogitations (though the poore soule never touched his body, but with a trembling fear remembering her own nakedness, still doing such a modest kind of bashfulness in her actions, as if many eyes had been beholding her disguise; very watchfully observing her behaviour, whereby her hopes continued in such a sweet content as is not to be expressed.)

But one night when she had shrowded her self within the bed, Pollipus lay tossing and tumbling by reason of the restlesse thoughts he endured: in the midst of his heaviness, Violetta seeing his sorrowes, and to draw him from remembering them, uttered these speeches.

Oh Knight (quoth she) I do marvell what passion that is which so dissempereth your quiet sleeper; and if my talk be not offensive unto you, I beseech you make me acquainted with the same for in all my life time I never beheld the like in any man. Poore Boy (quoth Pollipus, it were but folly for me to repelle that to thee whereof thou canst not judge: for that the years are not of sufficiency to entertaine such Divine cogitations, Divine, quoth she, can Divine Cogitations so dissemper mens wits: Yes, quoth Pollipus, for Love is a wild and headonly gust, and Love it is that so tormenteth me: not that I love, but that I am not beloved againe. For in Childhood I loved a Damozell named Violetta, whose excellent Beauty and vertuous gifts, have intyalled my senses; that I am no Boy, it will be to me a perperuall heaviness, whose absence is cause of my griefe: and not onely that she is absent, but that I know not where to beguile her attractive Beauty, for when at my coming from Wholsale, she was I know

know not by what misadventure missing to my great sorrow, in whose continuall search, I am determin'd to spend the rest of these my wearisome dayes.

It is very much, me thinks (saith she) that you will so much regard her good, that hath shown her self discourteous towards you, and surely you are not of my mind, in that you will take such paines to find her out, and in the end peradventure reap nothing but disdain for counsell good will: for it is likely she hath made choice of some other Knight, not so worthy to be beloved as your self, with whom she is departed. Then why will you hazard your person in the dangers incident to travell, and spend your time in purchasing nothing but your own discontent.

Well (replied Pollipus) howsoever I am rewarded, a thousand more perils then I can imagine shall not discourage me. For were I but so happy as once to find her, then would I commit the rest to my good fortune, which shall be sufficient. I can but once again make my love known to her, that she may have some further tréfall of my service. If she should not regard you (saith she) according to your hearts content, I should account her the most discourteous Lady living: and were I in her case, I would endure a thousand deaths, rather then shew my self ingratefull to so honourable and kind a friend, and because I would see the issue of her love, I desire you that I may be perraker with you in your travells. For though I am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of you, yet if you would vouchsafe me that kindnesse, I would both shew my self durifull and diligent, and also rest continually bound unto you for the same. And thus farre I presume (though my words may seem ridiculous) that if ever you meet *Viola*, she will yeeld unto your just suit, for I know *Viola* well, and have been better acquainted with her thoughts, then I was worthy of, though she now hath forsaken her Fathers house, and hath absented her self, I know not upon what occasion.

Pollipus hearing the Pages words smiled to think how sure it was from his power, and yet how kind he was to yet

him in such comfort. (Gramercies, quoth he) for the good will
and usage I want. *Viola* I shall be willing to yield the re-
compence for thy kindnesse. Then (quoth she) let your heart at rest
and trouble not your self with these cares, but live in hope of
some better success: for my mind perswadeth me, that you
shall see *Viola* safely returned at your arrivall in *Theffaly*,
and if you find it not so, then never hereafter credit my words,
for I have already made trepell of the event of my prognosting
thoughts that I have oftentimes found things fall out then
according as I have before named.

Pollipus hearing the boyes speeches, at the first took them as
spoken of conrse, but being drawn out into a deep consideration
of all his former qualities, began to make a doubt whether
he should repose any credit in them or no, that his heart when
with those speeches (yet in his fancy bearing no shew of like-
lyhood, was somewhat rebited, and therefore determined to
make trepell of the boyes divination: such vertue had *Vi-
olences* speeches, that they wrought an unexpected event of per-
suasion in the heart of the late sick *Pollipus*, who was easily
drawn to yield conceit of any comfort, because he thought *Vi-
olence* might be still in *Theffaly*, and so the pages words pro-
ved true. The rest of that night they spent in slumbering
slay.

The next morning, *Pollipus* came to *Parismus* Chamber,
with a farre more chearfull countenance then he was wont,
which caused them marvail at his sodaine alteration: and
afterwards they spent some few dayes in great pleasure,
and in the mean time made provision for their departure to-
wards *Theffaly*, committing the government of the Castle
unto one of *Andramanus* servants, taking their oath to yield
the same to *Parismus* againe, upon his demand leaving all the
rest likewise so highly contented, as that they accounted his ar-
rivall the best good fortune that ever befell them. The rest that
were then prisoners there, departed every one their way that
they thought best, *Parismus* finding the wind very convenient for
their passage, booted himself being in *Barzillus* ship with

Pollipus and Laurana, having in his company the father Dege laden with exceeding riches and treasure, such as Asaphus had taken at Sea, and made towards the desolate Island, according to the promise past to Antiochus; where within ten dayes (the wind and weather labouring them, they late ly arrived) they were most honorably and lovingly welcomed by the King and Queen, and especially by the King's two Sons and Daughters, who admired the wonderful beauty of Laurana, accounting the travels those two Knights indubitably spent to redeem such and so virtuous a Lady.

CHAP. XXVII. How *Frencetta* was exceedingly in love with *Pollipus*, who remembering his love to *Frencetta*, thinned her company, and also how *Frencetta* after his departure (being distracted with griefe) ended her life.

When *Parisinus*, *Pollipus*, and *Laurana* had sojourned many dayes in the desolate Island in great joy and mirth, then their hearts began to desire the sight of their native Countrey: whereupon, they appointed the time of their departure within one moneth; which grieved

Frencetta to hear of, for that she was faine to be with *Pollipus*, unto whom she used many extraordinary kindneses, thereby to give him knowledge of her affections, but so far was he from thinking of any other love then *Violettace*, that he never noted the great kindneses she still used toward him, which the other five caused *Frencetta* to increase the heat of her affections more and more. But in the end seeing him so little regard her, nor scarce at all to entertain her courtship with good looks, she determined (though it might be some blame to her modesty) to manifest her affection unto him; which she presently effected, for finding him walking alone, attended

only by Adonis, he came into the Gallery where he was; misapprehending him as though he would passe by, but Pollipus finding himself told, thought to entertaine the time a while in some conference with her, and as kindly saluting her, said. Fair Lady, may I be so bold as to stay your journey, or if your businesse be not great, vouchsafe me your company, that am alone.

She (replied) my businesse is not very great, therefore I am the willingest to stay, especially to hear you company, unto whom I am much bound, and a greater labour then my company would I grant, so that it stand with your honour to fulfill: therefore this liberall proffer I make unto you (whom I know will request nothing but that which is vertuous) that if in any convenient sort, I may do the thing which may pleasure you, it shall be your fault if you have not the same. I thank you heartily (quoth Pollipus) and if I should be ungratefull unto you for this your kindnesse, I should do much amisse. And for such desert in me as you speak of, I know none at all, but it is your abundant courtesie that vouchsafeth me such labour, which I know not how to requite neither can I be so bold as to bying my self further into your debt, untill I have by my indeavours laboured to shew my self thankfull for that which you have already granted. Many other speeches past betwixt them, which if Pollipus had diligently marked, he might easily have seen the love Penetra bare him, but he having his devotions bowed to another point, perceived it not, which none else but himself would easily have perceived, which all increased her burning affection, that at last fearing to misse the fit means was offered by so sweet opportunity, taking him by the hand, & withdrawing to a window that looked into a pleasant Garden, with a blushing countenance she uttered these speeches: Sir knight, contrary to my manner of modest passions, I am compelled to hazard the revealing of that which may turn to my dishonour, unless I please your vertuous wisdom, to give a reasonable censure of your good meaning, which am constrained to do, as procured thereto, by the heat above

you

you determine to make in my fathers Court, as also for that I in your mind cannot conceive thereof. Without I my selfe make demonstration of the same. Wherefore most Noble knight relying upon your understanding, that love hath teild my heart, with a desire to be beloved of you againe, which maketh me manifest the thing which modestly wills me to conceal. Wherefore I desire you to use that charitable opinion of me, as that my honour may in any way be misconceited, and my grief relieved, which I would never have uttered, but that I shall for ever hereafter be banished your heavenly company, the affection I bear you being such, that unlesse you pity my estate, your departure will be the shortning of my dayes, and my selfe lesse sorrow thereby augmented in such sort that I shall for ever remain in heaviness.

Pollipus hearing her speeches was half astonish'd: and new willing to mind her former behaviour, well understood that her kindness proceeded from the affection she had uttered, that of a sudden he could not tell what answer to make her, that might in some measure quiet her mind, and rid himselfe from discourtesie. Vertuous Lady (quoth he) I see that I am more beholding unto you, then I either expected or have deserved, being so for you have plac'd your affection on him, that has not recompens'd your kindness by any merit, and one that is altogether unworthy to be so highly esteem'd at your hands: but Lady as I am in no measure now able to requite you that thanks that I would, so I trust hereafter my ungratefulnes shall not cause you repent your kindness. At which instant Laura by occasion entred the Gallerie, by meanes whereof they left off their speeches to salute her, of whose coming Pollipus was glad, and a while accompanied them, in such communication as occasion offered.

Violetta all this while had still noted Frenettaes behaviour towards Pollipus, and listened to their talk, which wrack a sorrowfull fear into her mind, lest her speeches might move Pollipus to yield to her desire, for that she was very beautiful, and besides that, the Daughter of a King that ever after she grew into

into an extreme jealousy of her, that Pollipus could never in all the time of his abode there, be in any place, but she would still attend him, that he wonder'd at the Pages diligent attendances, which proceeded not from the lawfull duty of a servant (as he supposed) but from the faithful love of a friend.

Pollipus having left Frenetta with Laurana in the Gallery, got to his Lodging to meditate on Frenetta's rash motions, and disemperate love, and the manifold inconveniences that might arise thereby, as well to call his honour in question, for that it would be thought it was procured by his persuasions, as also for that it seem'd she was grown to that desperation in love, that unless she might enjoy the thing she desired, it would much endanger her selfe, and rather then he would think a thought to violate his valued loyalty to Violaera, himselfe would endure death, for Violaera (though she were no Kings Daughter) yet by reason of her exceeding beauty, he was much spoken of in Thebes, and nothing inferiour to Frenetta in gifts of mind, the remembrances of whose perfections, together with his love, had so much bound him in the inviolable bonds of true friendship, to his first beloved, that for ever after, he eschewed all occasions to come in Frenetta's sight, but still kept company with Parismus, unto whom he unfolded the whole circumstance of that which had passed between him and Frenetta, which when Parismus understood, he told him that she was an honourable Lady, and that in his opinion, he should do her wrong to reject her love, which should proceed from a vertuous inclination, using many persuasions to that effect.

Which when Pollipus heard, he said, O my Lord, I cannot do much wrong my dear Violaera, as to leave to yield over my fancy to love another, and forget her perfections, in whose service I have vowed to spend the rest of my life. Then good my Lord, do not so much insure that vertuous Maiden, who in Thebes hath so much honoured you for I will never part from her, but her most worthy selfe, so long as my life shall

Parismus then answered, friend Pollipus, I would not any way wrong Violetta nor your selfe, if I ever saw any likely hood that you should ever see her againe: And yet so much I commend your resolution, as that I shall ever extoll those honourable parts that rule your heart, whereby my self have bin preserved, and obtain the height of all felicity, neither do I utter any word to alter your affection from Violetta, but to make triall of your vertues, which still continue perfect.

And since our abode in this place, may again turn to our disparagement and hinderance, I will by all means possible, hasten our departure towards Thessaly, whereby, by good hap, you may find the party that withholdeth your happy joyes, with whom I will use all the persuasions I can, to purchase your content. And also during our staying here, I will labour all that I can, to stay the increase of Frenettaes love. Adonia standing by, and hearing their speeches, had much ado to refrain from teares, which melted in his tender heart, to see the kindness of these two friends, and the care they took to find her in Thessaly, who was continually in their presence.

Pollipus ever after shunned all occasions, that Frenetta might earnestly sought to have some further conference with him, but when she plainly saw he nothing regarded her love, but still cherished her company, she fell into such heaviness, and set the griefe thereof so near to her heart, that in short time she grew so weak that she kept her chamber, not once uttering to any the cause of her sadness, though her Parents earnestly laboured to know the same, which turned their joy into care, and their former pleasure into heaviness.

Pollipus having knowledge thereof, would never come at her, but till the very day of their departure, and choosing a convenient time when she was alone only attended by a Damsel, he entred her chamber, she no sooner espied him, but her poor heart began to leave for joy, expecting some kindness, but Pollipus taking her by the hand, said: Courteous Lady, I am at length come to your presence, to satiate your mind with the

which I would have you to know, your love to me, that am unworthy thereof) and the little account I seem to make of the same, which brought you to that weakness you remain in, which if it be so, I am most heartily sorry: but so, that I am now departing this Country, I would now satisfy you in any thing I could: therefore I intreat you to mitigate the extremity of your passions, which I cannot salve, for that long since I bestowed my service to a Lady in Thessaly, unto whom I am bound by many inextinguishable bonds of passed promises: neither can I be disloyal to her, without impeachment of mine honour, which is the onely jewel I most esteem: then let me intreat you to abstaine from loving him, that cannot love himself so kind as he would, and you deserve; banish from your mind all good conceits, & opinion of me, that must against my will be ingratefull; and if in any other sort I may do the thing with regard of my life, that may content you, I am here ready to accomplish your will. And in my absence do not accuse me of inhumanity, for I may not no, will not do any thing wrong, upon whose favour my life it were ten thousand times dearer, dependeth.

Frenera hearing his resolute and uncomfortable words, fell in a deadly sound, which her maid perceiving laboured to revive her againe; in the mean time he departed to Parisius, and having solemnly taken their leave of the King & Queen, who indured their departure with great heaviness, they hastned to their ships, and soon launched into the main, and with a prosperous gale, sailed towards Thessaly. Frenera being revived from her trance, and missing Pollipus (whom she thought had bene still by her) fell into an extreme exclamation of his discourteisie, with that vehemency, that her brethren hearing her ragings, demanded the cause of her sorrow, which she bitterness in all respects as hath been before declared. Which rudenesse in her, they reproved with such bitter tearmes, as that her care for Pollipus misdeeds, did not so much grieve her, as their unkindnesse. That multitude of griefes and vexations, so overwhelmed her carefull, and tender heart, that for

ever after, we continued in perpetuall exclamations against
 Herodell Hellinus, that with the extremity of grief, he be-
 came Lunatick and quite bereft of sense, and so ended her life.

Unhappy mishap took such a sorrow to old Antiochus and
 his Queens heart, that within short space, as by the first com-
 ming of the Knights, they had received their joyfull liberty,
 so by their last departure they received the cause of their death,
 leaving their Sonnes to rule the Island, who governed the
 same in such peacefull quietness, that within short space, it
 grew to be so famous as ever it had been in the first beginning
 of their Fathers reign.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How Parismus with prosperous successe arrived in Thessaly,
 and of the exceeding joy was made for his return.

Having prosperous successe, Parismus within
 few dayes landed on the Shore of Thessaly,
 which he (for joy he was safely retai-
 ned with his beloved Laurana) a thousand
 times saluted her with good looks. Laurana
 likewise felt her heart possess'd with an ex-
 ceeding delight to behold her Native soyle, where her
 dear and carefull Parents lived, unto whom she shew-
 hing unspeakable comfort. Pollipus also he was animated in
 comfort, by an inward perswasion to hear some newes of
 his Violetta, and Violetta was affected with no lesse glad-
 nesse then any of the rest, in that she was so happily retai-
 ned with the vertuous Knight Pollipus, and the remembrance
 of her parents sight, which she much desired to enjoy, that their
 joyes on all sides were so exceeding, that there was no person
 who together, but had his heart fully replenished with gladness
 every way.

When they were landed, Parismus determined to send a mes-
 senger to the City of Thebes, with report of their health and
 happy arrivall, which Pollipus desired to execute: and so

ming

ming himself to an Azure armour, beset with sturges of Gold
and gallantly mounted, with his spore in his rest he hastned
towards the City, as he rode along the streets, multi-
tudes of people forsooke their houses and business to behold
him, and noting his gallant proportion, thereby remembered
the want of the valiant Parisius, that their hearts were affec-
ted with a wonderfull persuasion that either it was himselfe,
or some happy messenger that brought good tidings of his safe-
ty, that by infinite multitudes they followed after him to the
Court, being desirous to know from whence he was.

Pollipus coming to the Pallace, beheld a wonderfull alter-
ation here since their departure, for all were attyred in mour-
ning weedes, and every thing seemed to show a signe of
sorrow. When Dionysus had knowledge that there was a
Knight that had brought a Message unto him, he could not
judge of whence he might be, for that he was in Armour, and
rather took him to be a Herald of Armes, then a Messenger
that brought newes of Peace,

But dinner being then newly ended, he was brought into
the great Hall, where was Olivia the Queene, the King and
Queen of Hungaria, the Prince of Spaine, with the young
new married Queen Mariana, Daughter to the King of Hun-
garia, the Lord Remus who had lately married Isabella, and
many others of great quality.

When Pollipus was entred the presence humbling himself
upon his knee befoze the King, he uttered these speeches:

Most High and Mightie King: I bring powneloes of the
safety of your highness Daughter Laura, who at this in-
stant with her espoused Lord Parisius, remaineth in good
health, humbly saluting your Majesty in all duty by me. They
are by this time on the Plains of Pharsalia, approaching them-
selves towards this noble City, where within short space they
mean to arrive.

Dionysus having heard his message delivered, took him by
the hand and embraced him, saying, Knight (quoth he) thou
hast brought me such pleasant newes that I can hardly believe

I shall be so happy, as to live to see them neither Deceiv'd or
sundered at my incredulity, for my misfortune hath been such,
as I cannot any way rely upon the certainty of any thing,
with these words the teares fell in his eyes.

Pollipus lifting up his Voice, said: *My Lord*, upon mine
honour, that which I report, is most true, Dionisius knowing
him, with great joy embraced him: the Queen, and all the
rest could not sufficiently on a sudden expresse their joy, but
gilded all kind and honorable welcomes that they could de-
vise to welcome him withal. Which newes was soon brasted
through the Court and City, and the King, and almost all in
generall, went presently out to meet them; The Courtiers they
rejoyced, the Citizens caused Bon-fires to be made, the
Beloning, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, yea, such mirth
and rejoycings began on all sides, as if the people had bene
newly risen from death in respect of the sadnesse that posses-
sed their hearts, before these happy newes came, Dionisius with
great joy went to meet his Children, being accompanied by
the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and many other
Knights and Gentlemen belonging to the King of Hungaria
that attended Clariana, and they had not rode farre out of the
City, but they met them, where Dionisius lovingly embraced
Parisius and Laurana (who reverently kneeled at his feet) and
with teares proceeding from the excess of exceeding joy, wel-
comed their return: when Dionisius uttered these speeches.

Welcome my dear Sonne, your happy arrivall hath be-
nifted my former hearts sorrow, and as by your departure
and newes of your misfortunes our heavinesse increased, so by
your prosperous arrivall our hearts are replenished with joy, I
see your vertues still over-master adverse misery, and whatso-
ever is in your custody, is safely protected from calamity: my
gladdnesse for your return I cannot expresse, for that I tell
my self surpass'd with exceeding delight. When he had en-
ded his speeches, he took Laurana by the hand and embraced
her with exceeding rejoycings, Each Noble personage having
saluted Parisius, and welcomed their return in courteous

that they entered the City together they were welcommed with such exceeding gladness on all sides, as could possibly be beheld, and the true hearts of loving subjects express. The Streets, Windows, and house tops, and every place were so beset with abundance of people, as there was almost no passage left for them to get to the Pallace. Violence among all the rest beheld her carefull Father, standing at his doore weeping in the midst that all enjoyed, but himselfe, who continued in great heavynesse for the losse of his Daughter: which sight coloured her heart with such grief, that the passage of her chaste fearfull face, with such abundance, that all the company standing thereat: When as with great pleasure being come to the Pallace, they were on all sides welcommed with unspeakable kindnesse. Dionisius caused most rich meat to be provided for their repast, and in the mean time caused Parisinus to sit down by him, and Laurana by her Mother, accompanied by Clariana and Flavella, three of the fairest creatures that ever eye beheld.

When Parisinus at the request of the King repeated the whole manner of their misadventure from the beginning of their shipwrack until their return, with such exceeding commendation of the noble valour, and exceeding kindnesse he had found in Pollipus, that all admired and applauded his victories, that he uttered these speeches, Most noble Prince, of the same friend Pollipus, have we escaped the great dangers we fell into, therefore I beseech your Highnesse to give him as the only preserver of your Childrens lives, which notwithstanding hath still preserved us, and his prayers mightily defended us, without whom we had never enjoyed this happy hour in your honorable presence. Dionisius hearing his speeches, rose from his seat, and embraced Pollipus with great kindness, yielding him many thanks. Thus being met with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in kind salutations, and pleasant communication, each friend with other. Except Pollipus, whose heart longed until he had visited old Anselmo, who he found sitting in a chair, bewailing his own misfortune.

fortune which struck such a deadly blow to Pollipus, that he could endure no company, nor enjoy his quiet. Till at last there found his father, in whose search, he was induced to many miseries. Parisinus was honourably welcomed by Dionisius, and richly rewarded by Parisinus, because all the treasure that he had taken in the Island of Rocks, Leda was kindly welcomed by her fellows; Parisinus spent his time in pleasant discourse with the King his father in law, the King of Anglica, and Prince of Sparta. Laurus in company of Clariana, and Isabella, and many other gallant Ladies, related her happy escape from misfortune. Pollipus only gave his mind to all sorrow and penitence, enduring the absence of Violetta with wonderfull grief. And being that he could bear no longer to be abroad, determined the next day without fail to depart in search of her.

How Pollipus intending to depart in search of Violetta, was by her stayed; and how she discovered her selfe unto him. What joy Parisinus and Laurus took for her safety, and the manifold honors they did her, and how afterwards she was affianced to Pollipus.



And the next morning Pollipus armed himself, causing his boys to be prepared in readiness, and coming where Dionisius was seated in his Ropallie, accompanied by the Noble and gallant Ladies that were in his Court, humbled upon his knees and said himselfe,

O God mightie King, I cannot tender your thanks sufficient for the great labour I have received at your hands. Therefore I am now bold to present unto your presence, to request contentment that for to be my mind concerning me: which your venturous and wise judge rather to please than folly, your wisdom shall say to it is, most noble King, that I have more

to travaile in search of a friend. In which travails I am
 determined to spend the rest of my wearisomelife, and hope
 that Godness my life shall be helpful to some. When I be-
 lieve your Highness to give me that favour, as I may obtain the
 same, I consent to depart at this instant. For my heart hateth
 to rest in any place, but I be fully assured of my
 friends prosperity. Desiring hearing his request, Anne sayd to
 him to leave him, and therefore taking him by most kindly by
 the hand, he said: I will not leave you till I have seen you
 safe to bed by night. To whom both my selfe, and all mine
 are much bound, it were a hard matter I would deny you: but
 to let me intreat you to stay some few dayes with us, that
 we may make you some small recompence for your paines, and
 so I shall leave us, who are much delighted with your com-
 pany, and rather let me perswade you to leave of this resolu-
 tion, for the dangers incident to travails are many, as your life
 hath lately sufficiently tryed, and if that in short space you doe
 not have trydings according to your content, you shall have all
 the furtherance I can give you to do what seemeth best to you.

My Lord (replied Pollipen) my staying in this place cannot please you, but rather be offensive; for that my torments with-
in some good hope of comfort, will exceed the limits of custom:
with which it (I hope) delight your Majesty to see my estate,
which I can by no means abide. Therefore I beseech your
Majesty not to intend me any further honour, but let me
have your licence to depart, to go have already sufficiently sa-
tisfied your bounty.

THOMAS

Pacinus, being his intention, of all manner of friendly
 and kind participations, to dissuade him from his purpose; but
 he was earnestly interested his consent; his heart was oppos-
 ed with care, that no other thought could take place in
 his mind, but very shortly he determined to begin his
 course.

Violenta feeling that only by rather late the time to make
and her some content. related to standing for life, and
with

with best diligence attendes him all that day: leaving lett
though depart secretly: and at night when he went to his bed
(not without great sorrow but to please forth his small fami-
lions) Viola likewise came with him, showing a sad con-
tenance to see his sorrow. But not so much as he himself.

But when she had tenderly comforted her selfe by his man-
ner, she could not perswade her to grow into conference with
him, being overcome with such a delightful fear to discover her
self, as she had never felt the like. At last she said, most mi-
rable Knight, I am sure now you shal be no credit to my words,
because you shal not see Viola here, according as I promised
you shoulde neither have I any comfort to attain the labour
at my hands: I expected, because your perswauers shal re-
pente me. But might I be so bold as to crave she requite
your favour, which if you please to vouchsafe me I promise
you that you shal find my words before spoken true (for the
I know where Viola is) and promise you againe to do more
for you with her, then any living creature but her selfe. I re-
hoyle quoth Pericles, do not go about to belasse me with
fond speeches, for thou canst not perform any thing that is
further me hereto. My Lord said she, do but try my office more
and if it faile, then let me endure the most heauy doom of your
displeasure. Adonius (quoth she) if it be to please
thee any way I will gladly do it, for the friendship I have
found in thee: then I pray thee as thou lovest me and tender
the sorrows I endure, do not vexe me with thy speeches, for
I know they proceed from kindness to make me forget my
sadnesse, and not to do me any benefit in the thing thou spea-
kest of: for I shall neuer be so happy as to be beloved of her
who I fear much more then her fathers house to thin my com-
pany. But notwithstanding the little hope of comfort I ex-
pecte by thy meanes, to pleasure thee before I depart, tell me
what it is thou demandest, and if it be in my power, thou shalt
obtain it. Viola was ashamed to utter her mind in this
place, but being forced could not but tell her blushing cheek
said: He requite thee I mean, is this, that you will give me

your faithfull promise, that at such time as it is your hap to meet Violetta and obtain her good will, that the first night you will not offer to do any thing that may tend to her dishonour. Upon my honour said Pollipus I will not do any thing whatsoever that disagreeeth to her will, for so dear do I esteem her, that I would rather destroy my self then she should be any way displeased with me.

Then know worthy Knight (quoth she) I am th^t Violetta you so earnestly enquire after. I am the party that have so long time procured your discontent, and I am the whole absence you have so oft bewailed, and now I am constrained to manifest my selfe unto you, desiring you to pardon my hard heartednesse, that have so long concealed my selfe, and therefore procured your disquiet. Pollipus hearing her speeches, could not tell what to say, being halfe perswaded it was she by remembryng her countenance, and the behaviour she had been in all their trabbels: and also calling to mind her kindness, and now at length her own speeches, could not resolve what to do, for that his fancy still perswaded him it was not Violetta. And on the other side he had a mighty perswasion it might be she: at last he said I know not what to conjecture, nor how to behaue my self, nor whether I should call you Adonius, or Violetta, considering how unlik'ly it is she should be so kind to me, and how certain I am Adonius hath done me manifold pleasures.

Then sweet Violetta (if you are she) resolve me of this my doubt, being thereby dyven to that hopesall despair, that I know not whether my fortune is better, or worse then it was. Violetta smyking a litle back, said pardon me dear Pollipus for I am your unworthy friend Violetta, that have in this disguise made triall of my fortune and your friendship.

Pollipus then took her most lovingly in his armes, not offering other then his former promise did permit. Yet he was in a doubt still, and could not be quiet untill he had used such kind, meanes (yet farre from dishonour) as thereby he found she was a Virgin, and no Page, and therefore assured himself it was

Violetta; and folding her delicate and tender body in his manlike armes, which he had oftentimes before embraced, but not with such kinnesse, banishing all sadness from his sorrowfull heart, with sweet and delicate content, he embraced her with that kinnesse, that long parted lovers enjoy, when they so pleasantly meet, spending the rest of the Night in pleasing and delightfull communication, and remembrances of their former kindnesse, which augmented their joyes to and exceeding height. Oftentimes Pollipus would have exceeded the limits of his former promise, but he reserved that for the more honorable delight of their Nuptiall bed, then many other pleasures, such as true and loyall kindnes yields.

Thus these two kind friends spent the time. Violetta accounting her selfe most happy to enjoy so constant a friend, as she had found him by certainties in their travail and he esteemed himself as happy, that he was beloved of Violetta, that had not refused to hazard her selfe in many dangers for his sake. At last, their minds being both at quiet and satisfied with full content, these two faithfull lovers all fast asleep. Parismus enduring much heavines for his friends departure, could hardly attaine one minutes rest to his troubled head, therefore he was early up, with intent to perswade Pollipus (if he could) from undertaking that journey: and presently after these lovers were asleep, he entred the Chamber, where contrary to his premeditated expectation, he found him fast asleep; and Adonis in most loving sort, laying one hand under Pollipus head and the other embracing his manly breast: seeming in his conceit, the delightfulllest sight that ever eye beheld: the supposed Page being so beautiful, that had he not known him, he would have judged that Venus her self had bene there to comfort Pollipus with her sweet embracings.

But seeing his dear friend in such quiet, and sweet rest, he withdrew himself how to meditate how to work his friends comfort and ease his journey.

By which time, the Sun had lightned the whole Chamber with

with his golden brightnesse, the clearnesse of whose splendor shining full upon these lovers, awakes Pollipus; but Violetta still lay sweetly slumbring, and Pollipus shadowing her with the curtaines, arose, and soon saw Parisinus walking at his Chamber door, who seeing him, said. My dear friend Pollipus, I had thought to have found you ready armed to depart according to your resolution yester day, but I hope that you are rather determined to alter that purpose, and stay with us: who desire nothing more then your company, and were not Adonius well known to me, I should think you had embraced some Divine Goddess in that kind sort; but notwithstanding let me intreat you stay some longer time with us, which was the onely cause of my coming unto you at this instant And I desire you for all the friendship, that hath passed betwixt us, being we so much more in your debt, by obtaining this favour at your hands.

My Lord Quoth Pollipus) I must confesse I am to Anger to be found sleeping at this instant, while my mind should be busied with more weightier matters. And as according to your saying (My Lord) I think I have since embraced some Goddess or a more Divine creature: for my former resolution to ravaille is quite dissolved and my heart at more quiet then it hath been: for my dear Violetta hath been so kind as to visit me this night, shewing my heart that cause of joy as for ever while I live, I shall account my self bound unto her: and because your honour hath both bene acquainted with my love and all my intents, and have vouchsafed me that favour that I shall never requite, I will shew you the cause of my gladnesse. Violetta hath disguised her self, and been with us in all the time of our travells, and Adonius is now changed to Violetta, and hath discovered her selfe unto me, which was more strange to me then it may seem to you.

Parisinus hearing his speeches, called her favour to remembrance, and perfectly knew that it was Violetta, wondering that in so long time as she was in the disguise of Adonius, he could never perceive the same nor once suspect it, which af-

Letten his heart with exceeding joy: and taking Pollipus by the hand, they walked together to Laurana, who greatly rejoiced at his happy newes, and presently commanded Leda to carry apparell unto her, and all things that were necessary, which she presently executed, and at her coming found Violetta newly awaked: and told her that Laurana had set her that apparell, which Violetta was well contented with. Parismus, Pollipus, and Laurana by this time were come where she was, who stood with a blushing countenance like Venus in-trapt in Vulcans net, but Parismus took her by the hand, and said: Blush not vertuous Damozell, for it rejoyceth my heart to see you here, could you be so unkind as in all the time of your travel never to make your self known till now? Wel I see you have wisdom in making your choice, and wel have you deserved to be beloved of Pollipus, who I am sure will perform no lesse, neither need you any more tryall of his love, for that you have been privy to many infallible proofes thereof.

Violetta kneeling, uttered these speeches, I thank your honour, that you vouchsafeme this extraordinary favour, as to wisdome that have shewed my selfe unworthy thereof: but I trust I need not now stand upon nice tearmes to this worthy Knight, for that I may be fully assured of his fidelity, neither can I seem strange having so long time beene acquainted with his love, but if my boldnesse hath not caused his misconceit of me, I here offer my self for ever to be at his disposition: desiring (you most worthy Knight) to pardon whatsoever you have found amisse in me or disagreeing to a Maidens chaste behaviour and with a favourable opinion censure of my rashnes both to try your veruees, as also to disguise my self, where in I have done (so near as I could) nothing that might any way disgrace my chastity, or dishonour my name.

Pollipus taking her in his armes, said: Sweet, and kind Love, should I be so barbarous as to misdeem your vertues, or hate any other then the most courteous conceit of your kindnesse, then I might be accounted the most inhumane creature living, but contrary to my desert, I account my self

to be troubled and honoured by your love, that for ever I shall endeavour to be thankful unto you for the same: and beseech you thus to esteeme of me, that it will be more grievous unto me then death, to be out of your favour. Then I beseech you let your heart repose that god trust in me, that no misery, calamity, death, nor affliction, shall cause me once in word or deed, to be disloyal to your selfe, that vouchsafeth me the heavenly-happinesse I desire.

Laurana all this while, diligently beholding Violettaes modest countenance and bashfulnesse, came unto her and embraced her in most familiar sort, saying: O most vertuous Damozell, be not discomfited nor abashed at your disguise, for it cannot be taken otherwile then vertuous, for by the same you have shewne a great token of wisdom, to make so inallible a triall of the constancy of your friend. Neither trouble your selfe with any misconceited opinion of your Chastitee, for none can be so discontinueous as to disallow the same. And as for my selfe, I am so fully assured of your vertues, that I shall for ever hate them, that shall once think otherwile then honourably of you, and hereafter make account to finde me as your most faithfull friend, for at all times I will esteeme you as my Sister, and whatsoever I peth in my power to doe you good, shall be ready at your command.

Violetta kneeling downe, most humbly thanked her, for her honourable kindnesse. Then Laurana taking her up by the hand, led her downe into the great Hall, where she was instantly welcommed by the King and Queene, and by all the rest of the States, with marvellous loving kindnesse: who having knowledge of her, exceedingly commended her vertues. and being informed of the truth of all that had passed betwene her and Pollipus, (by his owne report) grew into such a good liking of her, and so much esteemed her wisdom, that they all in generall (with one consent) accounted him the most fortunate Knight living, to make choyse of so vertuous and constant a wife,

Thenceupon presently her Father being sent for, with great joyfullnesse welcomed home his deare and only Daughter, who within few dayes after by the appointment of Dionisius, was in most solemn manner married to Pollipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joyes and contentment, and also in the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After which time all Thessaly remained in great tranquillity, and these kind friends continued still in Dionisius his Court many dayes, untill Parismus once again desired to see his native Country at Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived: as shall be declared in the second part of this History, which shall be called by the name of **P A R I S M E N O S**, wherein shall be shewn at large the strange discourse and manner of his bringing up by his Nurse, that led with him from the Tyrant Andraman Castle, in the Island of Rocks, with the rehearsal of many strange adventures he achieved, before he came to his parents.

Thus (courteous Readers,) you see the first fruits of my great labour, rudely put into your courteous hands: which if you please to grace but with a favourable opinion, I will in the next History endeavour to make you some part of amends: But if this shall not be kindly accepted, you shall not discourage me from bestowing any more tole time in the writing of any other such like, excellent.

F. I. N. I. S.

Here endeth the first part.



Gentlemen, if a stranger may request a favour, (which I am sure no honest well wiler to learning will deny) then let me intreat you in the behalf of my friend, (the Author heresof) to afford him your kind acceptance of this his first labor, which I am the more earnest to crave, at your courteous hands, because I animated him unto the same. For comming one day into his Chamber, I found amongst other things this History of Parisinus, roughly penned by him, and carelessly cast by in loose papers, reminding that it should never have come unto the Presse. But I gathering them together, and reading them, found the invention so pretty, the matter so delightfull, and the Style (although plaine) yet so pleasing, as (liking it) requested him to suffer it to come abroad, assuring him, that it would not but be generally well liked of the better sort.

And therefore, since he hath through my perswasions performed the same, do not you (I pray you) discourage him in his first attempts but kindly accept his well-meaning intencion, which was to please all, and displease none.

So shall you encourage him, in performing this his promise; that in the second part ensuing: which at my request he hath done (and I doubt not, but so you will find it) to your content,

Fare ye well.

Your Friend, L. P.

My dear Sir



I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. in relation to the matter of the ... (which I have already mentioned in my letter of the 10th inst.) and in reply to inform you that the same has been forwarded to the proper authorities for their consideration. I am, Sir, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
J. M. Smith

Very respectfully,
J. M. Smith

THE

Most famous, delectable,

AND PLEASANT

HISTORY

OF

PARISMVS

The Renowned

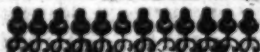
PRINCE of BOHEMIA.

THE SECOND PART.

CONTAINING

The adventurous Travells and Noble Chivalry of PARIS-
MENOS, the Knight of Fame in divers
Countries,

Newly Imprinted and amended.



LONDON

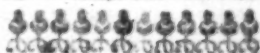
Printed by B. Alsop, dwelling neere the Upper Pumpe in
Grubstreet, 1649.

THE
Most famous, delectable
AND PLEASANT
HISTORY
OF
PARISMS
The Renowned
PRINCE OF BOHEMIA.

THE SECOND PART.

CONTAINING
The adventures Travels and Noble Chivalry of PARIS-
ME N O 2 the Knight of Fame in divers
Countries.

Newly improved and amended.



LONDON

Printed by B. Alsop, dwelling near the Horse-Pump in
Greenwich, 1642.

to invoke the Almighty, to induce your Honours, in
of your honourable error. Which shall prove me
protection, and a shield against all your Honours
And (according to your Honours desire) I shall be
and thereby, I shall be able to do so.



Admirated by the view of your manifold vertues, (Right Honourable Lady) I have presumed to shroud this simple work under the Harbor of your protection, resting in confidence, your Honour wil vouchsafe to accept the same although not for the worthinesse, yet for the well meaning intent of the writer, who in all dury de icateth his endeavours to deserve your honorable favour. Tru-
ning your favourable and Prudent Censure, will extinguish the blemish of my overboldnesse: and your wisdoms favour what is offered with affection.

Pythias Apollo, refused not to drink in Wooden dishes,
Alexander the Great and mighty Monarch, disdained
not to Travaile to visit simple *Diogenes* in his Cell.
Not the gifts value, but the givers good wil, hath been
alwayes esteemed. Even so I rest in hopefull assurance
that (of your own most honourable and vertuous in-
clination to fav our Learning) you will daime to take
this small gift, proceeding from a hearty good will.
Which I am bold to present to your protection, there-
by in some sort to expresse my humble duty, which
bindeth

The Epistle Dedicatory.

bindeth me to give your worshipfull & fatherly
 favour, which I am bound to receive, and
 to accept that gift in place of a better; and my humble
 and dutifull meaning, instead of a better performance:
 And (according to your various Honour) I thought
 to protect this Talent of my poor labours, under the title
 of your honourable Patronage. Which shall bind me
 to invoke the Almighty, to indue your Honours, in-
 rich you withall blessings and reward you with eternal
 happiness.

fold virtues (Right Honourable
 (y) I have presumed to shroud this
 simple work under the Harbor of your
 protection, resting in confidence your
 Honour will vouchsafe to accept the
 same although not for the worthiness yet for the well
 meaning of the writer who in all duty de-
 his endeavours to deserve your honorable favour. The
 that your favorable and Prudent Censure will ex-
 gush the plume of my overboldness; and your wise-
 some favour what is offered with affection.



E. Ford.

not to Travell to visit simple Diseases, in his Cell.
 Alexander the Great and mighty Monarch, disdained
 not to Travell, to visit simple Diseases, in his Cell.
 Not the gifts value, but the givers good will hath been
 always esteemed. Even so I rest in hopeful assistance
 of your own most honorable and virtuous in-
 clination to fav our Learning, you will deigne to take
 this small gift, proceeding from a hearty good will.
 Which I am bold to present to your protection, and
 in some sort to expiate my humble duty, which
 bindeth

To the Courteous Reader,

Enlighten; according to my promise, I have here set forth this Second part of Parthenus, which I wish may prove worthy your Favour and kind Estimation; the Authors whereon my Hopes depend; and though he deserve not so much, yet let my good meaning therewith purchase the same. If you find any imperfections, pass them over with a careless respect; and if ought please your Fancy let it counter-vail that which is amiss. If neither wel, nor amiss, then I pray rest indifferent: and let your Courtesie be greater then my boldness; and your Favour beyond my Desert. My intent was to please, but if not, my labours are ill bestowed, and my hap the harder: If I may breed any delight to you, I am content to purchase my good opinion of the Wel-willers of my Country: then I desire the reward I expect.

One peraction of the world is barren; another, the English, is full of naught. Yet let me answer in mine own defence, that which is lightly discommended, is not easily condemned: the work's wel done, that pleaseth all: and that is the best, that none liketh. But I submit my selfe to the Courteous, and Learned: whom I trust will vouchsafe to be so favourably of my good intent: that though I am not able to compare with any: yet I am willing to prove worthy: and have taken some pains to

power, and a good opinion, were which I submit my self.
As for Manners, that are contented with nothing, as
debrauit; I let them passe, as regards, where I neither
care to please or displease: but if my fortune be so adverse,
that I cannot procure their delight, as I would then I plead
penitency, protesting I was in good hope of their favour;
Knowing this, that that which disreaches with ones fancy,
may delight another.

So that I am in hope this poor Treatise may meet with
the favourable opinion of some, though not universally
of the Courtiers: That I shall rest in my self, and
not be frustrated in all my expectations, but reape your
Courteous censure, for my good meaning. And so I com-
mit you to the Heavens protection.

Your Friend,

E. FORD.



One peruse
the English
in mind
not as
displeased
my self to be
complaisant
I thought I
to prove a world
and have taken some pains to

and Charles. His son Remondus and his daughter Elizabeth with their
 children and a great number of nobles and knights followed him.

And when they were come to the city of London, they were met by the
 Mayor and the Citizens, and the Bishop of London, and the Lord Mayor.

And when they were come to the city of London, they were met by the
 Mayor and the Citizens, and the Bishop of London, and the Lord Mayor.

Most famous, delectable, and pleasant
 History of the renowned Prince of Wales

and of his Travells with the valiant
 Knight Pellissier in search of the Holy Grail

The Second Part

CHAP. I.

How Pellissier after his marriage, accompanied with his
 wife, and of a strange adventure befall them in the

which they were in search of the Holy Grail

After that Pellissier had married Violenta
 (as is declared in the first part of this

History,) and every one in Dionysius
 Court enjoyed his good gentle content,

Parissius, who dwelt in the same
 Country of Bohemia, from whence he

had been long absent, to make him
 comfort his aged Parents, who daily languished with

extreme griefs for him, wanting by all means to see him
 was perished.

Parissius, now determined to take his journey to Bohemia
 with him, that Laurana could not draw the horse, the passage

being long and dangerous, thus he drew the horse, Parissius
 having with him Laurana, Pellissier, Violenta, Tellamor, Barstide

and two hundred men, and a great number of horses
 accompanied onward on their journey, by Dionysius and his
 the King of Hungary, and Prince of Sparta, and his belo-

Laurana was affected with great delight to see their kind-
ness. Parisinus had his fill of content, and after that great
admired Laurana's beauty, and did their best to welcome and
entertain the joyful company that came with Parisinus, to see
all Courtiers that the Bohemian Court, which lately had bin
darkned with the mists of sorrow, was now beautified with
the pleasant assemblies of mirth and Laughter that repairing
thither to welcome him Parisinus, and behold the glorious
Laurana, in which place they continued many daies after.
But fortune whose constancy was never permanent, at an
instant disposeth their content.

Pollipus and Violaera upon a day walke forth for recreati-
on, some halfe a mile from the Court, into a most pleasant
open field, which by reason of the caliditie and abun-
dance of sweet smelling flowers, where with it was covered,
and by naturall height was so pured, with the assistance of
little rivots and springs: that neither the heat of the sunne
nor vehemency of wind could molest it, that the place seemed
to be made for their delight: where they lovingly were wont
recreating themselves with great pleasure, and at last, all
both asleep, in midst of which number, a ravenous wilde
Bear that hunted those Woods, whom extreme hunger had
led to wander so near the Court, minded them, and guided
by unlucky fate, came to the place where they lay, ready to
leape upon the tender body of this Violaera, who at that very
instant by the Divine Providence) awaked, and esping the
wilde Bear suddenly riseth, Pollipus amazed with her cry
startes up, and drawes out his sword, and rescued her from the
Beasts violence: pursued him with such rigour and dexterity,
that the Bear being grievously wounded, wound his blowes
and made hast to get away from him; but he intending to take
honour by his conquest, regardlessly pursued the Bear, untill
he was quite out of Violaera's sight. who like wise fearing
his harm, and picked upward with a tender care of his well-
fare, followed after him, but not knowing which way he had
gone, took a quite contrary way, and with eager steps follow-
ed

not to overtake him, but having with much travail done the
 search, found out his head, and intending to present that jewel
 to the King, came back to the place where he had left her,
 supposing her he could not well tell what to think, being
 assured she was gone to seek him, whereunto he was want-
 ing to be extremely desirous and angry, fearing that if he
 should go to the Court to seek her the night in the mean time
 might be of the war and ruin his subject, contrary to
 his duty, that if he should seek her in the morning, and the being
 in Court, his long tarryance might bring her to some loss of
 her chastity, that in such extremities he could not determine
 at all things. At last calling her with a loud voice by name,
 and not hearing her answer, with all haste he ran to the Court
 and his foot upon his sword's point, two running halberds
 thrusting at him, Violaress return, but she was not there
 and which made him call down the Beares head, and
 without speaking a word returned towar the Ambassador,
 which strange behaviour of his, drew the Courtiers but es-
 pecially Perillus, into a wonderfull doubt, Perillus seeing
 the Beares head and hearing some speeches of Violaress
 return, violently imagined a horrible deed, and with haste robe
 and he was attended Perillus went, Tellamor, Barzillus,
 and some of the Knights, followed after him, neither of them
 knowing what cause they made such haste.
 Perillus having overtaken him, demanded if any mis-
 chance had befallen Violaress, by which speech he as he and
 he standing in the Court, the Beares head he
 brought to the Court, was ready to fall upon her, but she with
 a voice spoke to him, and I pursued him until I had done
 him, and returning to the place where I left Violaress, he
 was gone: neither can I suppose whether, unless she be wan-
 dered to seek me, the better I made, was to come back to seek
 her, so so (quoth Perillus) and my self and those knights
 that followed the Ambassador throughout. So everyone took a home-
 ward.

Violaress in the mean time, still wandered on without ce-
 ssing.

Patrimus being early up that morning, gave commenda-
ment to all the Bohemian Knights to arm themselves, and to
seek throughout all Bohemia in her search, and to make pur-
suitions, with great promises of reward to them that could
bring any news of Violenta: that by the time the sun was
up, there were a great number of knights departed, having
searched all places to find her, that all the whole Country
was filled with report of her loss.

Patrimus, Callamor, Barzabus, presently rode to the place
Pollipus, whom they found in such deadly plight, as it made
their manlike hearts to melt with grief. But Pollipus, striving
firm, would have fled from their sight, that loved him most
dearly, untill Patrimus overtook him, and said: Most dear
friend, how can you be so foolish, as to shut up your eyes?
whose care is no less than yours, who tempereth your affec-
tions as well as mine own. Have you forgotten your
friendship and constancy? where is that virtue now become,
that was wont to rule your affections? And Pollipus, for my
love, lay all the friendship, by all the constancies, promises,
and God will that ever pass her word, leave off this desperate
 folly, and listen to my Councell: if not say all this, yet for
Violentas sake pity your self, and recall your former senses,
and let us study how to recover her, that is but strayed out of
the way: many hundred knights are already posted into ma-
ny parts of this Country, and will coast all Germanie through-
out, but they will find her; then do not increase our further
care, by this desperate sorrow, but according to your wonted
kindness wherewith you have counselled me in my afflictions,
let us study how to recover this misery.

O my dear Lord (quoth Pollipus) my Violenta is dead; at
which word, extreme hearts sorrow, and inward griefs, stop-
ped the passage of his speech, and was restrained with heart swell-
ing sighes, which being a little asswaged, he again said: If I
knew sure she were not dead: then would I willingly imitate
your direction: O were I but sure Death had seized upon
my tender heart, then would I never part from this place,
though

though millions of Devils should seek to drive me hence.

Quoth Parisinus, you can you think he is dead, when there is no likelihood, I am, nor intention to be made thereof. Neither her apparell nor any part of her body torn, or any other circumstance to persuade us to any such conceit. When why will you suffer any such persuasions to possess your fancies? Quoth Pollipus, O how then came the heart to turn? It may be the wild Beasts have secret Wounds, whereinto they have drawn her body, and many other mischances may be betwixt her, that she was subject unto, and yet still be hid from our knowledge. Neither let that trouble you (quoth Parisinus) and rest contented, and pour care that way shall soon be ended; but depart with me to the Court to comfort your sick wife some tuckers, and I will presently give order to have the Wood thoroughly searched, that you shall plainly find her, but not misdeceived.

Pollipus with his persuasions, though unwillingly, went back with them, mounting on Tellamors Horse, for that he was sore travelled and weary of that disagreeable night's trouble. Thus for a while he will leave Pollipus returned to the Court with Parisinus, Violetta being very sick and weak in Archas his Castle, and many of the Bohemian and Thessalian Knights in her service, to turn my penance, to write of another business, long time buried in forgetfulness, the chiefest business whereon this Discourse dependeth.

C H A P. III.

How *Parismenos* was brought up in the *Iland of Rocks* in *Tar-
taria*. How his Nurse was slain by a Lion. How he lived
many years like a wild man, and afterwards arrived at *An-
dramaris Castle*.



At such time as *Laurana* was imprisoned in the
Iland of Rocks, under the Government of *A-
damasia*, *Andramaris* Sister (as is declared in
the first part of this Discourse) the Nurse with
whom the young child *Parismenos* was
committed, fearing his untimely death which
Adamasia threatened, because his mother would not consent
to *Andramaris* lust, secretly (to save the child from her cru-
elty) fled by night into a desolate wood, where she carefully
nurtured him according to the condition of the place, which
was with such wild fruits as she gathered, making ma-
ny a hard shift, to satisfy her hunger, and defend the sweet
 babe from famine, untill at length, hearing of *Andramaris*
with the determined to return to the Castle, and there pre-
sent him to his mother: and to that intent, forsaking her pre-
sent habitation, she went as she thought thitherward, but most un-
luckily wandered to a desolate and unfrequented wood-
well: where she had not long stayed, but met a fierce and cru-
ell lion, who slew her: which when *Parismenos* beheld, not-
withstanding his Infancie sought to preserve her: but the lion
refusing to hurt him, withdrew himself to his den, whether
Parismenos boldly pursued him: and being entered therein,
the lion began to wag his tail, and salve upon him gently,
which made him marvel why he had slain his Nurse, and
would not hurt him, and made him the more bold, that being
weary with travail, he laid himself down to sleep, and when
awakened being very hungry, he gathered wild fruit where-
of there was plenty, which was his food, and the clean water
his drink.

Thus was his habitation a long time taking great pleasure to hunt and chase the wild Beasts, from whose furs he was still preferred by the Lion. Afterwards when he was grown to riper age, in his sleep he dreamed, that his Hurdle appeared unto him, willing him to forsake that unfrequented place, and to seek out Andramares Castle, where he should find people in whose company he should be brought up.

When he awoke, he could not tell what to think of his dream, nor what he meant by Andramares Castle, nor which way to go thither. Being therewith drawn to a deep sleep, but presently he espied a young Bear, whose sight made him quite forget his dream, and taking exceeding delight in chase such Beasts, he caught up his staff, and followed her, and pursued her so fiercely, that at length he flew her, wherewith he was vied so farre, that getting to the top of a Mountain and looking round about him, he espied the Castle, thinking that was the place his Hurdle had told him of in his dream, that he went thitherwards. It chanced that one of the Knights that Parismen had left to keep the Castle espied him: and being of a sad disposition, seeing Parismenos begin to withdraw himself, ran to him, and offered to lay hands on him. But Parismenos being afraid of his behaviour, struck at him with his staff so fiercely, that had he not quickly abased his blow, he had beaten out his brains. The Tartarian being angry, drew his sword, and therewith wounded Parismenos in the thigh, the smart whereof so enraged him, that notwithstanding all his resistance, he left him for dead.

Afterwards entering the Castle, his mind was drawn into an exceeding delight, to behold the gayly builded and beauty thereof. The Tartarians beholding one in such strange disguise: for he was clad in the skinned of such Beasts as he had slain, and (his haire grown to a great length) much marvelled how he came into that Country; with all, noting his comely personage, and stately countenance, were suddenly drawn into a great affection towards him, that they saluted him most kindly, demanding

the cause of his arrivall in that place, and of whence he was, and saying their behaviour, to be more gentle than the others with whom he had encountered before, ready answer to wit, as he could, that he knew not: whiche blamie answer of his made them smile. Withhall noting his answer, they took him either to be a mad-man, or that he had been strangely thought up: which they were the rather persuaded unto. For that he was very young, notwithstanding, they entertained him, and asked him much kindly. By his countenance calling to remembrance the noble knight Parisius, whom he so much resembled, that they were half persuaded he was his son: that the Duke did tell him. One amongst the rest named Tyresius, used him most kindly, appailed him decently, and instructed him in all points belonging to Chivalry: teaching him to manege a horse, and to use weapons, whereunto he was taught, and therein took such delight, that in short space he grew to such perfection, that he excelled his instructor, in all warlike behaviours. And was so generally beloved, that nothing they had or could devise, was to beate for him.

Many dayes remained Parisius among the Tartarians, increasing in many excellent qualities, not finding occasions to leave amongst them to make tryall of his manhood. Upon a time certain Pyrats returning from Sea, in his hearing, made report of their doings and whitheries, and the huge slaughter they had made, reporting how tragically they had murdered many of the vessels, and how valiantly some withstood them, and with what travell they endured the fight.

Sparking particular remembrance of one Captain amongst the rest, who he valiantly withstood them, that before they could conquer him, he had slain above twenty of them, but in the end, saying that by reason of their multitude, he must needs be taken prisoner, as one he rather chose an honorable death, than to become their captive, and endure the fight, and all with full resolution, before dead, when as he was advancing his sword to wound them, which report of theirs, kindled such valorous sparks in Parisius's breast, that he extremely

He refused to do: that which they requesting it did command
 for him to spend his time in that obscure place: his thoughts
 still standing at his experiments, with his family for thinking him
 that he should rather spend his time in honest exercise, in
 Kings Courts: then in that unrequited place, where no
 pleasing principle of martiall worth could be exercised: these
 thoughts could not suffer, that he should be determined to the
 continuance of such a life: And coming to Tyresius (who loved him
 dearly) he told him his whole intent, asking his advice there.
 Tyresius seeing such a resolute valour in him, told him, that he
 was ready and willing to do any thing that might agree to his
 friends, as particular to his content: and that if he desired to be
 still any longer himself by then, he was ready to go with
 him: & if he were determined to take strange adventures
 for him, he would likewise travell with him, and to take
 speciall care for his sake.

Parisius then hearing his courteous reply, could not but
 thank him, and saying him many thanks, Tyresius offered
 all things with such speed, and so well ordered his affairs
 further his intent, that within few dayes they departed into
 a ship well manned and victualled, hoisting up their sails
 with a strong gale, committing themselves to the mercy of
 the Sea: They sailed many dayes without any adventure,
 until they came to the straits of Parisius: for his winds longer
 performs some exploit: At last they landed a full & tall
 and columnar: It they landed again, and mounting up the
 ship, into the ship, which was of Barbara, well manned and
 victualled, they took the ship, and knowing that
 they must resolutely fight out, as before captives, in
 their own ship: but in a short time, a most fierce
 combat began, where Parisius was quite victorious enough to reach
 his valour, and to be the first to kill his enemy, that was
 the most valiant of the ship: but he was his friend's brother.
 Tyresius Captain of the ship, who was a most valiant man, and
 was the first to kill his enemy, that was his friend's brother.
 Tyresius Captain of the ship, who was a most valiant man, and
 was the first to kill his enemy, that was his friend's brother.

habits, and the good whereon *Parismenos* safe began to sit along with the calm sleep, when he looked about him, and stood all his followers around, an exceeding terror came into his heart, especially for his loving friend *Tyresus*, that had not the fear he was in robbed his senses, he would have went careless of his own life. But the remembrance of his peril made him recall his better senses to their former use, and to turn for his own safety to whom the Gods were so mercifull, that with a gentle and calm tide, he was driven to shore, where getting to a sunny bank he laid him down to refresh his wearied limbs, and ponder his most happy escape from drowning, trying his gaping wounds with such luck as he had about him, who with the salt water smarted exceedingly.

C H A P. III.

How *Parismen*, being cast on shore in *Thrace*, was taken up by Duke *Amasenus*, who named him the *Knight of Pain*, of two combats he fought with *Cornus* and *Argalus*.



Parismenos was sitting on the Banks after his shipwreck, in heavy estate for the loss of his dear friend *Tyresus*, it happened an ancient Duke of *Thrace* named *Amasenus*, that day was come into a Forrest adjoining to the sea to hunt, accompanied by a gallant troop of knights, who haltring himself from the thicket under the craggy cliffs, beheld the miserable shipwreck, and saw *Parismenos* slaine to shore, and so strangely proffered from drowning, unto whom he came as he was sitting on a sunny Bank, and demanded of whence he was, *Parismenos* beholding his reverend age, and the troop of knights that attended on him rose from the ground, and with great humility bowed his head, making this answer. I am a miserable man by accident of the Gods call on this shore, having lost my faithful friends, tormented in the cruel gulph of sea, being my self an

led to further miserie. my name is hidder from my selfe;
whether know I certainly, in what Country I may becom; how
my Parents remain, and now am I left in a
lonely place, and miserably left to the wide world, to endure
such hard fortune, as my unluckie stars have allotted me.

Amisenus hearing his answer, and withall noting his child-
ish cowardly proportion, and beautifull countenance, thought
by his speech that his senses were blinded with feare of them;
the tempest, & care for the losse of his friends; that he that re-
joiceth, I perceive feare of, drowning hath made you forget both
your self, your name, and Country, which feare now shake
off, since all the perill is past, and leave us grieve for their losse
that are irrecoverable, and go with me to my Castle, and re-
fresh your entertainment; at the same yealdeth you shal be welcome;
I most humbly thank you (quoth he) for this kinde offer; but
whereas you thinke that feare hath made me forget my self, you
altogether aim amisse, for I have reported of my self nothing
by rash. Then stept forth Corus a suspicious and envious
knicht, my Lord, quoth he (to some private that stood by
full of passengers and hath heretofore done you some mischief
which maketh him thus cunningly dissemble.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, could not containe him-
self but made this answer: Most discourteous Knight, remember
me self not any of this Country whatsoever, shall make me
possible or once falshe my words, and were it not that the
strangenesse of this place, and the reverence I beare to this
courteous Lord, withholderth me, I would even presently
take the cut thy nose, and cast thee into the dishon-
rable throat. Corus being a knight of a proud courage, was
advised with this sayd, that he intreated Amisenus to give
him leave to revenge these injurious words: Stay (quoth A-
misenus,) and leave off this discourteous behaviour to Fran-
cis, here is neither place nor time, for you shal be rewarded
with satisfaction, and satisfaction with estimation of blood: the petre
and discourteous behaviour will one day be payed; but be
have me in joy, yet be hurt not offended there. Then he said

Cornelius having received this reply, despatched him with orders gentle, and came to the appointed place, where he found the Knight of Flanders gallantly mounted, carrying his lion, which he little esteemed, as that he affected himself the greatest person he beheld in the Parliament of Aragon, and of greater parts, and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, yet understanding of such undoubted valour, that he would not have refused to cope with him, had he been another Hercules. Cornelius finding him in that readiness, came to him uttering these speeches: Knight, I like well thy forwardness, and commend the resolution, but by that thou hast reported hence, thou wilt repent the folly.

Parimenes thus answered: If I repent in the world will be none, but if I am not amiss thy folly will be the greatest: for know, that I so flatter myself the Queen, that I account her ridiculous, and this time want in grace to her, when that Cornus fought him, and Parimenes killed himself, for the charge which was performed so gallantly, as that they scattered their haubergeons, falling by without any other harm, presently drawing their keen swords, beginning fight with gallant bravery, sometimes offending, and sometimes defending, which continued so long, until their armour began to yield to their fierce blows, and the blood to flow out of many places. In which cruel rage they continued for an hour and more, without any disadvantage on either party, sometimes making breach, and then again redoubled their blows with fresh courage: that Cornus, tiring at his enemies valour, and willing to murther his former speech, took in murther a blow in his side, that with the force thereof he made him stagger, which moved Parimenes forward into such fury, that advancing himself in his stirrups, he strook Cornus so full and so violently in the breast, that he was agonized therein, yet not in the least, with quick courage soon recovered, and murthered again: murthering his blows with great fury, until that both his armour and steed began to be covered with the purple blood that issued from their wounds: both of them standing yet neither of them willing to yield.

Sometimes the one killing his enemy to escape, and yet again returning with new courage. But Parisinus seeing the number of his wounds, many of Corus blowes, and the one wounded him to so, that he began to suspect to see how he might escape from his fate, who did purchase him with his violences, that Corus with his knife fell on his back twice, which he stepping down, lifting up his sword to strike a third blow to end his life, but that he heard one calling him to stay, and looking back, saw that it was Amaleus; who mistaking him, being told that he departed from the Castle in armour, followed him to the place, and had all that while stayed covertly and beheld the combat, and seeing the danger Corus was in, he drew Parisinus to spare his life, who according to his request departed.

Amaleus then caused his knights to take up Corus from his place in a trance, who receiving fresh aire, came to himself again: but when he saw the wound violent, and his many still wounded him, he was so that his heart was ready to burst with his griefs, which Amaleus saw, and came up all his forces, that caring himself and his ill fortune, he perceived by his fainting, that he was dead (quoth Amaleus) to whom he said his disconsolate knight that ever stood in Thrice the insolent malicious, and disconsolate noble hath wrought this down-fall. And most noble knight (quoth he) Parisinus, I both honour your valour and applaud your victory, wherein you have behaved your self so valiantly, as I shall for ever love you, and since you remain dead, I pray remain with me to have your wounds cured. Parisinus heartily thanking him, departed: and the rest of Amaleus knights took up Corus body, which afterwards they buried with great solemnity, and him of Parisinus.

After Corus death, the knights that envied Parisinus, began to imagine a way, that the knight would turn all their glory, and the more account they saw was made him, the more their malicious envy increased, that they had all the means they could to contrive his death, which

her ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities. What has ha-
ving his wounds fully cured, betok himself again to his won-
derfull exercises: which was sometimes to manage the sturvy steed,
and sometimes to dispose himself in company of his unknown
enemies amongst the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who liked
his behaviour and courtesie so well, besides his comely appear-
ance, that the sweet youth so greatly pleased their fancies, that
they accounted the Thracian Knights rude. In respect of him,
all both liking, loving, and commending him, and that so open-
ly, that his enemies might heare their speeches, which wrought
such a violent effect of rancour, that no thought could harbour
in their brains but tragicall devices to work his downfall.

One amongst the rest, near kinsman to Coras, named Ar-
gus, was forwardest in this exploit, who to further his in-
tent, with one Themides, dissembling a friendly countenance
insinuated themselves into his familiarity, using such kind be-
haviour towards him, and entertaining his company with
such courtesie, that he having no eye into their dissimulat-
ion, began to make account of their friendship, and to take de-
light in their company, oftentimes imparting his secrets unto
them, and without suspicion making them privy to most of his
actions.

Argalus upon a time came to Parismenos, telling him that
a squire of his had found a mighty wild boar, and could bring
them to his Denne, desiring his company to go with them to
hunt him.

Parismenos hearing that, was as forward as any of them,
and the next morning appointed to meet them in the midst of
the Forrest, at the Wooles stile. And early the next mor-
ning, he got up according to his appointment, being ready
to depart his Chamber, some five or six drops of blood suddenly
fell from his nose, with which he started, and staying felt a so-
dain drowns beatiness, and throbbing possesse his heart, which
made him sure a deep stupor what should be the cause of that
unwonted passion: at last he began to think but of himselfe,
and not these few drops of blood which some had success to my
enterprise.

entercourse this day. I am here in a strange Country, amongst
 such as I know not how to trust, for I see apparently many of
 them to envy me, which they manifest by their frowning coun-
 tenances, and Corus behaviour may be a pattern of their dis-
 positions: therefore I were best not to go at all. Then againe
 he began to think, Argalus and Themides are my friends,
 then what had I fear any mishap? All which doubts would
 not stay him, but arming himself, resolved to endure all mis-
 chance, he departed towards the Poles. By the way as he
 rode, he met a Damozell posting towards him with great
 speed, tyinging her hands and making great lamentation,
 Parismenos marvailling at her sorrow, asked the cause of her
 complaint. Sir Knight (quoth she) I was going to Duke A-
 maseus Court, carrying a present, and a letter from my sis-
 ters, unto a strange knight, that lately arrived there: but
 by the way, I met with two Knights in green Armour,
 who disposed me thereof, and most dishonourably offered to abuse
 me, had I not fled. Damozell (quoth he) bring me if you can
 where they are and I will do my best to cause them make you
 restitution. Wherewith the Damzell turned her horse, and
 rode back again. Sir Knight quoth she) they took down the
 narrow lane. Parismenos set spurres to his horse, and with
 great speed rode that way, he was not farre entred, but he es-
 pied the two Knights in green Armour, ready mounted stay-
 ing in a pleasant Valley, encompassed round with Woods,
 unto whom he said: Is it the manner of you Thracians, to of-
 fer violence to silly Damozells? Render me those things you
 have taken from her, or I protest I will not leave you until
 I have compelled you to do it by force. Unto whom one of
 them replied, If thy selfe art no Thracian, what dost thou here,
 or what interest hast thou in that Damozells quarrell, that
 maketh thee to controule our doings? What interest I have
 (quoth he) as all Knights should have, which is to succour di-
 stressed Damozells: wherewith turning backe to take scope
 for his race, he ran at one of them, and at the encounter, he
 threw him back wards, who by mischance in the fall brake
 one

one of his enemies. The other seeing his fellowes mischance, assisted Parismenos with his sword drawn, whom Parismenos smothered with fierce blowes, and wounded him so grievously, that he fearing his death, and seeing no other come to his rescue, was ready to yield. Even at that instant another knight came, who seeing one of them dead, and the other in great danger, ran at Parismenos with intent unawares to pierce his spear through his body. But he hearing the noise of his horse feet behind him, nimbly spurred his horse so, that he which meant the knight lost his course, passing by without doing any harm. Parismenos looking about him, and espying two enemies more, and missing the Darnocell that had brought him thither, began to misdoubt some treachery: which thoughts, and the remembrance of the drops of blood that fell from him that morning, added new courage to his valour, that reaching a furious blow at the wounded knight, the sword lighting on a broken plate in the Armour, entered into his body and ended his life.

At which time, the two knights lately come assailed him both at once, between whom began a most cruell and dangerous fight: that all the earth was coloured with the blood that flowed from their wounds: and notwithstanding Parismenos was before grievously wounded, yet he defended himself so courageously, that his new come enemies few could not endanger him, but with their own disadvantage, who seeing his valour, and calling to mind Coras death, forsook knightly Chastity, and used all villanous and cowardly flight. The one sometimes hit him offering him a thrust, and when he turned to revenge that furious deed, the other did the like, that he perceived they intended to murder him, which so enraged that gallant knight, that putting his spurs unto his trusty steed, he rushed with such violence against one of them, that he bere him quicke out of his saddle, whose foot still hung in his stirrup, and his horse dragged him with such violence up and down the field, untill the stirrup burst, and he lay dead and discontented. The other knight seeing his friends mistake

time,

time would have fled, but Parismenos brook such a violent blow upon his head, that he lost his senses, but soon recovering himself again, and thinking it better to dye by his own sword, then to yield to his enemy, turned to Parismenos uttering these speeches. Might it thou art well, give others otherwise know that notwithstanding my former show of flight, it is the least part of my thought but I intend to try it out with thee againe to the uttermost, (quoth he) no villain hling Thracian account not me so base minded, to let a villain a breath any longer, that are not worthy of halfe good, much lesse to be esteemed amongst men: was it thy policy by subtilty to betray my life? If I be not deceived, I know thee by thy voice, and thy name is Argalus, my counterfellow friend, Am I the Boar thou intendest to slay, My treacher Thracian, do not think me so simple, but I perceiue thy treachery, and well understand thy device, no, do thou think to escape my hands, This knight indeed was Argalus who hearing his words, was so overcome with rage, that marking where his Armour, was most broken, he gave him such a violent thrust, that the purple blood followed his keen stroke which wound was more deadly then all that he had before received, that bending all his forces to revenge the same, he smote so fiercely and nimbly at Argalus, that in the end with many grievous wounds, he beat him from his horse, and lifting pulled off his Helmet and knew him: with that he saw Argalus what offence he had done thee that thou shouldst see my death, O; wherein did I ever merit other then friends help at thy hands? Most unkind assembler, thou shalt receive a fit reward for thy villany: wherewith taking the smart of the wound he had lately given him, appeare his heart, he thrust his sword into his body, which ended his life, and lay down weary with travail, and faint with effusion of blood that his eyes began to dazle, and he fel down upon the earth as one bereft of sense.

Amalenus all that day missing the knight of Fame, began to suspect that some other challenge had caused him to depart,

[illegible]

under your sacred beauty: which being known, be of
kind to both his part; but the gently refusing the same, along
the empty: now of the part, and the other part, and the other part.

Her thought, my thoughts will not suffer me to believe your
speech, nor my late looks suffer me to entertain your love:
yet then might you offend me light, and as lightly soon, as
mine to regard me, but to put you out of suspicion, my resolution
is to, never to love any but my dear Pollipus: whereupon
the chaste heart with a violent passage, fell from her gird
moons eye-balls.

Her grief (quoth he) is remediless: therefore banish the
remembrance thereof from your breast, and entertain a
possession of my confidence and true affection, which ever-
lastingly will remain indissoluble without intermission.

How can I (quoth she) in constancy and without over-
looking fail to my honour, when I have neither performed his
fideall, nor showed any token of duty to his dead corpse
who loved me most dearly in his life-time? But he is not
favour, as to let me but return to the Court to demand his
body, and a while enjoy my dear friends company, and I pro-
mise and protest, next to Pollipus to love none but your self.

Which bearing her make such an indifferent and reasonable
answer, And like one amazed, as not knowing what an-
swer to make her: Thinking that if he should deny
her that request, being so small, she might think his love
to be but tender: And if he should promise her and not per-
form, that might be a means to breed a further suspicion in
her, that all his speeches to her were false: So that he had
nothing a great while continued in his thoughts what to be-
lieve, or what to answer.

She thus not say that (quoth Violetta) but answer me in
short time, which said, she withdrew her self into her Cham-
ber: where he began to meditate of his speeches: how he was
amazed, when he requested her to come, her to the Court:
which made her into many imaginations: where presently one
of the Court women came to her, whom she asked most closely,

and of purpose to tell her what she said in a familiar con-
 stance with her: And amongst many other speeches which she
 I pray tel me what Archas hath reported unto you concerning
 Pollipus: for he seemeth unwilling to utter his mind unto me.
 He told me nothing (quoth she) which words came from her
 with such quivering and change of countenance, that Viole-
 ta began to suspect, that Archas had all this while dissimu-
 lated with her; and that Pollipus contrary to his report was yet li-
 ving. And when Sorana came she likewise felt her mind, of
 whom she gathered some probability. And likewise when she
 next came in Archas company, she asked him so many ques-
 tions, that she found many contradictions in his speeches, which
 settled such a perfirmative opinion in her mind, that Archas re-
 port of Pollipus was untrue, that she could greatly comfort
 that way, but yet in great care, considering what he would
 suppose was become of her: Yet she should get out of the
 place, to give him knowledge of her being there, and also
 Archas odious love, which seemed as deadly to her heart as in-
 fectious venoms.

Archas still prosecuted his love with great earnestness, mak-
 ing many tedious excuses to withhold her from the Bohe-
 mian Court, growing into such boldness, that oftentimes
 when she refused his offered embraces and impudent behavi-
 ours, he would by force hille her, and told her in his ex-
 treme rudeness so often, that she had an apt remembrance
 abhorre him, that his sight was odious in her sight.

Oftentimes Violella did walk into a pleasant Orchard
 adjoining to the Castle, as well to recreate her with the sweet
 in those pleasant shades, as in solitariness to recount her
 miseries, and ease her careful heart, by inventing means how
 to rid her self from that abhorring of sorrow, and also to a-
 void Archas odious sight, who intemperately, lust to satiate his
 inordinate appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her delicate
 body, and though he knew Pollipus were living, and heard the
 moans and sorrowfull complaints, Violella made able to en-
 dure any tyrannous disposition, yet he persisted in his ill

with resolution, that neither regarding his complaints, nor the Labour of Aurora, he still sought all his own opportunity to disfigure her. And on a time marking when she today like the Phoenix she was wont, in midst of her silent meditations, he came to the place where he late, whose heart began to faint with a kind of fear, when she beheld him) now coming unto her, fastening himself close by her sweet knee, he uttered these speeches, *in which he expressed his love* : *My dear*
 You know dear Madam, how long I have been to obstruct your love, being thereto compelled by the extremity of loves overruling flame, which happily in my troubled breast, but hitherto you have obdurate your heart against me; I am now reconciled to yield myself to my desires, but rather to the kind nature that should abound in you, than not at all to regard my passions, which both add and detract to my joy. *My sweet Lady, seeing with what devotion I have attended your pleasure, desire me no longer; but let me wish that to hour, which with such care I have expected, and you so unkindly withheld: which would both ease my discontented heart, and add no small content to the comeliest sorrow you so impatiently endure.*

Violenta hearing his speeches, made this reply. Sir, I have long since told you my resolution, which might be a sufficient answer to any reasonable creature: besides, my loves passed to my dear Knight Polipus, have bound me from yielding my sparkles honour to be stained with the blot of Infamy. When I may leave off to prosecute your fate, which you ground upon true foundation, being indeed nothing but the insatiable desires of the filthy concupiscence; the remembrance whereof doth now care to my careful heart, and thereby was affrighted me with discontent; and if you so much regard my content, as you profess, best to trouble me with your love, and give me leave to depart from hence, that I may spend the rest of my days in sorrow, for his loss, that was mine a dearer unto me, than all the worlds treasure.

I but say (as, Archas) calms this discontent with remem-

chance of an impossibility in obtaining sight of his beloved, and
 go out about to maintain those bloody passions with tor-
 rents, and seem no stranger then reason requires, to him that
 loathly you as small as Polluxes cowards. But note that occa-
 sion hath so long offered the faire opportunity of this con-
 place, let us spend this time in love, and thus in these conten-
 tions: these miscreants shall be made to stand for their
 joyes: There are no eyes to behold us, nor any to be seen, but
 secretly, but the light of this hidden world is shining about us: And
 that which is unknown, is to a man more unknown, and so
 requital of your kindness. I will perform my promise, you
 shall continue me, were it to endure by the sword or by the
 rapine of your content: That shall I do, be it to endure
 but perillous passage by the streets, and by the way of the
 one that pleasant desire, which will strengthen my bitter
 griefs. When he had ended his speech, he arose, caught
 her tender body in his arms, droppingly he compassed her
 upon his tender lips, clamping her tender loaves about his
 greasy fingers, and boldly singling her tender breasts, draw-
 ing other senses voluptuous: whilst he strives to withdraw
 her body off his arms, which when he had obtained, setting
 a sorrowfull countenance upon him (thus as Diana cast up
 the the invisible) with her eyes as red as scarlet, and
 without these speeches. Most discommodious villain, hath thy
 my enforced her to offer me this superior is thy mind to let
 from pity, as not to let known protesting thy detestable
 Know this, that rather then I will yield my Honour to be dis-
 mished by thy appetite, I will tear these eyes from forth my
 head, and end my wofull life which thou thoughtest to spill. Is
 this the friendship thou hast professed? Was it thy policie to
 invite me hither to dishonour me? Hadst thou felt me in the
 place where I lost my beloved, then had I been happy if some
 wilde Beast had ended my life. I now perceive thy protesta-
 tions are but filthy actors of thy intended villany, and all
 which thou hast told me of *Polluxes* death, to be most false and
 untrue: for no doubt he is yet living, whom thou seekest to dis-
 disho-

dishonour, by spoiling me of that which I reserved for him, accused, wretch that I was, to fall into my odious hands, which are void of Knightly behaviour.

Archas hearing himself thus reviled, abandoned shame and pity, violently pulling her to him; told her, that she should submit her self to his will: offering by force to attain the possession of her chastest body. When Violenta felt her self so abused, she laboured by all means to disappoint him of his will: but in the end, falling her self unable long to withstand his force, she yielded forth such strikes: as all the while, with the noise of her outcry: that Sorana hearing the same, knowing the place where she also under the same way. Archas hearing her, withdrew himself, and Violenta rose from the place, tyed with resistance, and swain with inward vexation, and distant to be so used, casting her countenance down to the earth: To whom Sorana said: What now I say, what canst thou looke on? Archas offered you violence, Violenta: and thus trickling down her cheek down cheeks, answered: yea, that villain Archas would have done me violence: but not you so fortunately come to my rescue: but I think the Divine providence, hath sent you hither so happily to preserve me from his ravishing lust, whose dishonourable name is stranger to my allusion: as you see in the day, that he first brought me to this hateful place, to fall into his detestable power: what contrary to Nature hath done me this outrage? When Sorana (quoth she) comfort me secretly into the Church, that there I may in secret, and my secured life, rather than a pain to abide his loathsome sight, which will be a perpetual vexation to my heart. Sorana taking her by the arm to support her weak body, led her to her chamber. Archas hearing himself thus frustrated of his desire, with an insolent and unthamefull countenance, went into the Church, having in his heart, never to desist until he had accomplished his desire.

Violenta being come to her Chamber, related to Sorana the whole manner of Archas usage, entreating her counsell, which

way to avoid his fates, which she knew he would still pursue: who entered her mind in this sort. Lady I pity your estate, but I am so far from adding release thereto, as that I know no means at all how to comfort you: For Archas his disposition I too well know, so far from any spark of honesty, who hath in like sort behav'd himself to me at my first coming hither: which was in the prime of my youth: neither give any credit to his reports: for he hath told me that Polipna: to get liking, and long since I suspected he would use you in this sort, and escape from hence you cannot: for this castle is continually guarded, having but one entrance thereto, where by none can escape undetried; therefore I think it best for you to yield to his love, and then you may live in quiet: otherwise I know your life will be miserable enough.

Violetta was stricken into a sudden amazement to hear her detested counsell, thinking to have found some comfort in her speech: as in so much that with extremity of passions, she was ready to give up the ghost. Which Sorana beholding rebuking her with rubbing her pale cheeks, she said as followeth.

If you will follow my advice and counsel, I may peradventure ease you in some respect, which is this: That the next time when Archas comes again to sollicite his fate, consider to his request conditionally, that he will come to you in the silent of the night, so secretly that none may know thereof, and that only he satisfy himself with your Love, without asking questions, or entering into any talk, which may renew the remembrance of your former griefs, and when you have upon these conditions agreed, my self will supply your room, and thereby safeguard your Honour, and satisfy him: which may well be performed, considering that his desire is nothing but to be easily will be drawn to consider to your conditions, which once done, let me alone to execute the rest: for I am so well acquainted with his fashions that it shall be long before he perswade our deceit.

Violetta hearing the circumstances of her talk, promised to

do all things according to her counsell: It she her self meant faithfully. Which Sorana assured her of by many protestations, and to tell her in some comfort, saying by this means to be rid of her impudent Lover.

As soon as Sorana was departed, the patient goeth to Archaus, (pricked to woe with so great a sting of soule Lust; as lodged in him) and telleth him, that she had talked with Viola about his fate, which she was perswaded she would yield unto, but that she was half full, and by his speeches, rather hardened, then any way mollified, but quoth she, try her again now, and whatsoever she bindeth you unto by randition, that promise you to perform: and when you know her mind, tell me what she says, and I may peradventure counsel you what to do for your furtherance: for she is worthy to be beloved, and kindly used, and in my judgement, you did amiss, to use her so rudely as you did in the Orchard; for forced kindness is not worth estimation, but consent in Love breeds the sweetest delight.

Archaus presently put her counsell in practise, and came to Viola's Chamber (who was then studying how to rid her self from his custody) and very kindly saluted her, craving pardon for his last offence, excusing himself by many reasons, alleging as many perswasions, that she could not in reason deny his request, his love being grounded upon the true foundation of perfect constancy, at dolours, darts, and protestations, to dedicate himself, his life, and all that he had to be at her command. Viola casting down her eyes to the earth, and (with a blushing countenance, to think how much it went against her heart, to use him kindly) asking pardon of him for in her secret thoughts, for doing him that unwilling thing, at last made answer, that she could in some sort be contented to grant his request, if he would promise to perform what she should command him to, which he bowed and protested to fulfill in every respect.

Then she concluded with him, as Sorana had counselled her to do, which liked him exceedingly well, and gave her for a pledge thereof, a diamond ring which you so much esteem: which he

gave to her, and at his departure received from her a gentle kiss, which she wished might prove as gentle payment to his heart, being greatly discontented with her till so; showing him that labour.

Archas presently with a joyfull countenance went to Sorana, and told her all that had passed betwixt him and Violetta; which she wished him in any wise to perform; and seeing she hath bound you from talk, what did you care for speaking. If you may enjoy what otherwise you desire, and the finding you so willing to condescend to her request, will be the easiest way to possesse you any courtship. Sorana being parted from him, immediately came to Violetta, and told her all that he had made her understand, and in which said, that for her sake only she undertook that task (which was nothing to her of a most inordinate desire of sensually lust, which Violetta well noted) and thus they spent the day in much close talk, until evening drew nigh, then she left Violetta in her chamber, and went unto that sweet bed, which she had neatly deckt for Archas, performing her self with many voluptuous matters, desiring all the images she could to keep her self working from him being affected with great desire for his approach. As soon as the appointed time was come, Archas secretly crept open himself in the dark, into Violetta's chamber, without speaking a word, whom when Sorana heard falling upon the rushes, her heart leaps for joy: and she prepared her self to entertain him in the kindest sort. who approaching the bed-side, softly lifting up the clothes, says himself, when he was there, who seemed to strike the heart, and with such cunning beguiled her self, that he nothing suspected that he had deceived his woman Sorana.

Violetta being sure of Archas, with all haste withdrew her self to Sorana's apartment, which so well became her, that had Archas himself seen her, he would not have discovered her disguise, and taking with her the Ring he had given her, she came to the Courtiers, telling them she must go about a little business for Archas, and gave them the ring as her warrant to passe. The Courtiers marvelled why she should

it was not asking her for no other than Soranus, accepting her
 without his yet report, Violante being past the entrance, he
 goes to sleep, which way he falls, but knowing that the time
 was passed no respect to being, but any time came into her
 mind, still as she thought for her escape, who with all good
 leaving her fall with as much courage as could possibly be in
 a woman, following the mountain, which she thought had
 been for with death, she travelled all that night, some-
 times treading, and sometimes going, and at length she
 was at last pursuing her, and by that time Phobus began to
 persecute the party with his brightness he was gone, a
 great way from Arcadia, back towards Greece, rejoicing at
 his happy escape, for, caring no other way he went, to the night
 he found him, and approaching Soranus, standing, which was
 the first that met him, and for her escape.

THE VIENNA CONGRESS

Politzer was taken prisoner by the Giant Brachman
in the Forest of Nod, and of Persimmon's departure with
himself and Brachman, in search of Melina.

Police officers report from Paris that the

came to the place where he left Viola, and

10. **Grand jury:** **Supreme** **trial** **jury** **has** **half** **colony**
can **with** **do** **10** **years** **and** **then** **the** **10**

late of fiscal control, labour protection, etc.

...but his contradictory way of speaking made it difficult to reconcile the two sides of his nature.

...to the

There is a perception that the law is not the best discipline
for the young. It is a discipline that is not the best discipline

... ..

100-443887-100



maineth: then what resteth for me to doe, but to search the
 world throughout to find her: and either to embrace
 her: to my comfort: or spend my life in that pursuit:
 and since I undertake a traile, without knowledge
 which way to take as whether to counter my steps: since
 fortune be so favourable: as to guide me in my traile:
 that by thy ayde, I may come to the place of her abode: and
 attain the fruition of my heavenly spouse: who by the
 appointment hath led me into these mischances: and I will
 ther dedicate my endeavours to thy service: and continually
 adore thy name: which words being ended, he mounted
 himselfe on his horse, and rode the way his fancy first chose,
 travelling towards the mountaines that encompassed Rome:
 but not finding her, being miscomfited in those Coun-
 tries, wandred towards Grecia: and travelled without any
 more hope to find her, then at the beginning, continuing his
 trailes without intermission, passing many places with
 one misadventure. At last he came to the great Royde of
 Ardea: wherein stood the Castle of the mighty giant Bran-
 damor, the place being invincible by reason of the strength
 on and strength, whose cruelties committed by him and his
 brother Argaleos, made him much feared, and his walles
 eschued of all men.

Which Tyrrus Pollipus had no sooner entered, but he
 the day of a night that had lately given to the
 the murther in his blood: which when he had
 and perceived so he quite past by: he marvailed
 his adventures had bin cause of his death: perceiving himself
 that those that had done the same could not be safe off, and
 himselfe himselfe into a thicket of bushes where he could
 be observed to stay until he might see, that should
 2 done he had not long been observed there, but he saw a
 wayfarers desire coming to the dark night with great
 burden laden with dwelling his untimely death: seeing by
 beheld him to be quite overcome with extreme

... their lamentation under that shadow in 1610

and might. In whom Pollux came, and discovered what
 might that man, and what misadventure had brought him to
 that untimely death. The Damsell, casting her eyes up to
 him, which before were sadly fixed on the earth, said: What
 might, to discover the whole circumstances of our misdeed,
 and how far it differs from the time will permit us to
 know it. We are comforted by our patience, we are likely to be but
 winners with him in death. This knight was named Pyrex,
 son to the noble Duke Amalenus of Thrace, being by ought
 in the Court of the renowned King of Lybia: who, battling
 with the Princess Vencola the Kings only daughter, on her
 side, in the midst of her pursuit, she was taken from the rest
 of her company, and being hot with following, she came
 to a pleasant valley to cool her self, and lay down
 on the soft banks of a sweet bubbling Brook, where she
 was not long stayed, but she was surprised by a Wolf, who
 was ready to devour her, when a man, who with a strong
 arm, came back to this worthy knight, Lybia, who with
 his sword, pursued him until he came to this place.
 Where this noble knight, charged him to deliver the Lady to
 him, for her parting with, extreme fear of her life, under
 the name of the Queen, violently set upon this knight, and
 in long continuance of terrible fight, slain him, at which time
 many of her Damozels had found us out, whom he with Vencola
 notwithstanding their earnest intreaties, conveyed to a
 safe place, where he was secretly followed by him, and
 he now returned to carry back this knight with this beauty
 to the King. Do not in quoth Pollux, but bring me to
 the Castle, if you will, for I will see he is at liberty, and that
 my life, for (quoth the Damsell) if I thought your feet
 were so fast to any good land, I would conduct you thither
 where the Spirits now within the Castle. And the night when
 we parted, therefore we will depart with this noble knight,
 and if you please to go thither you may easily find it. Then
 Pollux seeing her so unwilling, left her, and rode towards
 the Castle, where he found that the Damsell was the Princess

[illegible]

On the 20th of September the boatman was Arga, a man of a noble bearing, armed in very rich armour, whose clothing might have been the dress of a noble, told him as before he should arrive.

“Traitor, art thou the Gyan of this Castle, which hath for-
soke the Lady *Princess of Angles* hearing his peremptory demand, and
this answer, I have the Lady *Princess* in my custody, which
effrontery sheweth all the world, but he Traytor as thou termest
me, *Tyrant of Angles*, thou art a Traytor, and worse than
a villain, and therefore I offer thee violence to take the Lady
that hath served so much valour, as to slew thyself before any
man a Knight, but since my Destinies have allowed me to mar-
ry thee thus conveniently, I will leave thy pride and cowardly
demeanour, and make thee repeat the outrages thou hast com-
mitted. And thus I leave you to your fate.”

...leaving his father, and is thought that he will
...the night of his death, and on Monday...

himself, saying, I pierce thy estate, and therefore to his estate
 pierce thy self: because I cannot see thy wounds any further, thy
 I see thou art already wounded and unable to withstand me
 from the bottom: therefore I take forth my sword, conquering
 thee with my offer of mercy: or else I will conquer thee with
 the offer of mine to be honoured up into heaven. Vain boasting
 knaves (quoth *Polixen*) know that I disdain thy treachery,
 and disdain thy proffer, desiring rather to dy by thy secret
 lead hand, then yeelde to thy open fist, therefore do thy worst.
 He said more hearing his resolute reply, being enraged with
 chollary, smote him most violently, but *Polixen* abiding
 his blows, made a thrust at him, and wounded him so deep, that
 the blood ran down upon his white robes. Angered being
 knight so gallantly withstanding his brother, called forth great
 lord of Merchants in Armes, who coming all around upon him
 with their throng beat him down like *Polixen*, and carried him
 into the Castle, where he was wounded. And for that night
 was taken into *Polixen* habitation, and his man to nurse his
 wounds.

Early the next morning he was brought into the Palace
 the King and Prince to be there. *Polixen* himself in a
 Chaire, with deep red eyes, swelt with rage, uttering these
 speeches, unto *Polixen* and his brother. Thus *Polixen* I now discover
 my Presumption, and overbearing might, what freedom he
 carried above becoming this, my subject, sofly, whereby thou
 hast incensed my wrath against thee, and brought thy self in
 danger? Wherein have I wronged thee, that thou shouldst
 hurt me so mortally? *Polixen* answered, that he had
 no fault finding to be to, preposterously examining, and
 this early I list to correct my name, because thou knowest me
 by the cause of my coming hither, is in search of a Lady
 that I suppose thou unjustly detainest, making thy infamous
 name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both heaven and
 earth will shortly hate thee. Dost thou seek a Lady (quoth
 he) come with me, and thou shalt see all the Ladies I
 have.

When he brought him into a gently / Wall: busy with such
 a cloud of / Carriage: out of which he came forth a most
 pleasant Gallant, furnished with all sorts of most befalling
 armour of excellent workmanship: From thence he came to
 a Chamber of great largeness, to valiantly furnished, as Pol-
 lipus marvelled at the richness thereof at the very sight of
 the most beautiful lady that was / (Vivola) with her gold
 hair hanging about her shoulders: her rich and costly or-
 naments all hid by her crimson cheeks bespangled with red
 rosy leaves: and fresh tears flowing from her pure eyes: /
 gently leaning her careful head upon a cushion, with her hands
 hanging down folded one in another: seemed so sad and pensive,
 a spectacle of a distressed Lady, as it was a symbol to the
 handmaid and Pollipus coming: to whom she, lifting up her
 head from the place where she sat, and carelessly let the
 face fall on the heavy pillow again: Pollipus seeing her ex-
 ceeding beauty, and withall noting her heavy estate, was drawn
 into a sudden dudge: that he stood like one in a stupor,
 wondering thinking that when the Lady he sought to recover,
 this night, if this be the Lady that seeketh to release, he
 was in vain: for her, he so esteem: maye then all the world:
 whose valence he so highly honour, that no force shall overcome
 his own person: he both late and honour, as many as thou
 art all the knights in the world: what hope hath he
 to my languishing to weare this long time, which which I pur-
 sue to enjoy, to the extinguishing of my inward beacons: for
 he like hath I endured with travails, then no not think that
 I will willingly leave her heavenly company: so he
 will approve and maintain, that I am too good for a poor
 man: and might living and dead: I have my self so much
 in custody, I will live with me till I see her before she depart
 / Vivola hearing he so much boasting, so much distressed then,
 she so could not refrain from softening him, arising from
 the ground where she sat, she betwixt their faces, as it was
 a constant witness: her presence so as seemed with
 all, that art able to perform nothing but wonders, which
 thou

I cannot bearing his speeches was so overcome with
 his sweet and charming speeches, from her pectoral eyes
 looking her tender armes about his neck, thus saying a word
 upon his lips the better these speeches. Good night, I hope
 you weary of my company, that you take to strange way
 from me up, trouble. Do you think I shall be your
 constant your adversary. Well knowing your many dangers
 my danger your person, with detain your person, I protest
 from my sight. Think you that I am afraid any quiet, to let
 me the fruition of your heavenly company? No, but I must
 lay to sleep upon my eyes while you are absent. I shall not
 sleep, which your departure all joy and delight shall part from
 me, and never will I suffer any chance to part me from
 you. Then most dear Love, (which words he uttered in
 a tongue with a number of sweet kisses) do not with hold
 my content, do not take away my sweetest delight, but stay you
 still with me, and command your knights to go in violence
 back, who at the least back, will post through the world to
 my heart's desire; and pay not your person with strange looks
 and amongst foreign enemies, which may be done to
 my much your grief; my self will be the one you from harm
 and am shall inclose you from danger, and my hope shall be
 to see you shall conquer. I will expell the sun which
 takes of their love, with his bright countenance, my self
 will block your senses with music, and my endeavours
 will labour to purchase your content, then do not let
 me the cause of these to be the cause your absence, but make
 me with me still, and my Love shall suffer you from all
 which words being ended, the other coming of her
 from the passage of her speech, and looking forth
 about his neck.

But his love for his brother was not diminished by his grief. He had often grieved for his brother, but his grief was not a grief for his brother's sake, but for his own. He had often grieved for his brother, but his grief was not a grief for his brother's sake, but for his own. He had often grieved for his brother, but his grief was not a grief for his brother's sake, but for his own.

no cause of discontent could be conceived against him by any
 other of his knights, to whom he was thus known: his noble
 heart was their glory: but yet his countenance was like a
 flower: in short time expected that some court man they
 took to his service, began to make good observation of him: and
 his countenance began to show it self in such parts of Thracia, as
 all that other knights him great into admiration of him: though
 accompanied with such beauty, and his youth pleased: that he
 they not known the contrary by his promise they would have
 taken him for some disguised lady. But when the knight of Fame
 remained in Amaseus Court, the king of Thracia appointed
 a general triumph, to be held for certain dayes: the occasion
 thereof was this: the king of Thracia was married to a woman

He had one onely daughter named Phylena: whose beauty
 was inferiour to none: and her gifts of nature were such, as
 made her much spoken of in many Countries: in such a manner
 knights came and sought to obtain her: but she being
 still betrothed to a knight named Remyus, one of the knights of her
 father's Court, without her father's consent: by means of
 whose beauty, the Court of Thracia was full of gallant knights
 that sought her love: that the king was much troubled
 and had to do with her, and seeing that she did not follow
 more obediently, he appointed a general triumph to be held
 for her sake: and whosoever haden her, he gave the land
 she should: so he gave his daughter, intending thereby to end his
 discontent: and that was thinking, what though his daughter
 was not a rich and princely purchase: yet she should have
 a valiant champion to defend the price of her beauty.

Amongst the roll of the knights, there was Guido, who had
 long time sued to obtain her love: who now rejoiced at this
 decree: hoping by his valour to bear away the Prize. There
 was Tremamor of Candia, who thought none equal to him in
 strength, and therefore none more forward against the time
 of the appointed triumph. There was Drio of Sicily, who had
 sailed from his own Country thither: who likewise by his
 strength at severall times had shewd his prowess: who came with
 a retinue

colation to Prince Phylens for the victory. And thus after
 the end of that action, the Prince of Behaim returned to his
 country of Castile.

The report of this great victory came to the knowledge
 of the King of France, whose mind was troubled with an
 uneasiness to go further, that he might see Amalantus himself,
 who being a brave and true man, he was a great help to the
 Prince of Behaim in all his actions. He was a man of
 great courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.
 He was a man of great courage, and a great friend to the
 Prince of Behaim. He was a man of great courage, and a
 great friend to the Prince of Behaim. He was a man of
 great courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

The appointed time of the Prince of Behaim's return
 was a great one, and he was a great friend to the Prince
 of Behaim. He was a man of great courage, and a great
 friend to the Prince of Behaim. He was a man of great
 courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

The Prince of Behaim, having done homage to the King of
 France, came to the Court of France, where he was
 received with great honour. He was a man of great
 courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

The Prince of Behaim, having done homage to the King of
 France, came to the Court of France, where he was
 received with great honour. He was a man of great
 courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

The Prince of Behaim, having done homage to the King of
 France, came to the Court of France, where he was
 received with great honour. He was a man of great
 courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

The Prince of Behaim, having done homage to the King of
 France, came to the Court of France, where he was
 received with great honour. He was a man of great
 courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

The Prince of Behaim, having done homage to the King of
 France, came to the Court of France, where he was
 received with great honour. He was a man of great
 courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

The Prince of Behaim, having done homage to the King of
 France, came to the Court of France, where he was
 received with great honour. He was a man of great
 courage, and a great friend to the Prince of Behaim.

the Thracian Court, and according to Amasius appointment
 flew towards the life gallantly encounterd all along, & by his
 unexpected manner of his sudden approach, won by the strange
 fashion of his assault, (as Fortune would) that not gene-
 rally more; And in that sort he struck the knight, reverencing
 himself compares the scaffold whereon the king was seated,
 and setting himself to his best advantage, Amasius and
 Fortune intending at the first to be the same disgrace, and
 his shame, and Amasius brake his staffe most bravely, where-
 with the whole assembly gave an exceeding shout, and the
 knight of Fame being incensed with his overthrow, charged
 further on Amasius with great violence, and overthrew
 him with his back upwards; whereat the whole compo-
 nents gave an exceeding shout againe, every one thinking he
 purposeful in his first course; by which means all were
 drawn to the him on again, and the discomfited knight
 performed so gallantly, that he provoked another knight
 Lybia that thought to revenge Amasius his overthrow.
 Guido observing thereof, and seeing how the beholders were
 affected, noted him more specially, thinking by his people's
 louing some special honour, and with the more barriere
 continue the rest of the triumph, and attain the style of
 a strong state, prepared to meet the knight of Fame, who
 by that time had dismounted three or four other knights.

The people seeing the brilliant Guido come to the life, was
 well known to all, thought then hardly to see the discom-
 fited knight's honour at an end, for on him and Dio, who
 chosen to be a of London's defence.

Guido encounterd the knight of Fame the first time, but
 not overing or sustaining any disadvantage, which in the
 next blow to the heart, that charging him againe the second
 time, notwithstanding all his force, he could not once
 him in his sword. He was overcome Amasius likewise, feeling
 the weakness in his enemy, was exceedingly enraged, that
 being another course, they met in such sort, that the third
 time with the luck of their encounter, and their weapons

shred into a thousand pieces, passing by with our army the
 of the city.

The King of Thracia seeing the day so farre spent, & seeing
 the danger to intrant them to leave the further repall of their
 unresistible conquest until the next day, wished they both con-
 sidered into.

The next morning these two Champions came again, with
 many minds to be rebuffed each of other, and with the
 of the day, with such labour, that the people with great desire
 followed their coming, the knight of Rome, seeing the great
 of force that he could find, meant not to never to give or
 the loss, and nothing forcibly to overcome Guido, he met
 him so valiantly, that Guido bore paines to the force of his
 encounter, and falling down hurt his leg, the people seeing
 Guido down, were driven into a wonderful amazement, what
 the knight should be.

Flavia likewise much delighted in this, in her fancy
 seeing him the chiefest baron, and seeing that he was some
 knight of a strange Country, thinking how he should be
 to know it, though every day she from her Father's Country
 was so quite from the sight, and company of her dear friend
 Remond, that she had drawn into such a sad conceit, that her
 heart was to melt in great tenderness seeing Guido so fallen,
 she great in her heart on the matter, and fiercely encouraged
 the knight of Rome, who likewise charged him with many
 words, so counters, that in the end the combat remained in
 great doubt betwixt them, still continuing their combat with
 exceeding courage, that Tindamon fully on his strength being
 no disadvantage the knight of Rome, nor he by his force
 any other of Tindamon, yet in the end of Tindamon
 falling for the wound of the left, and longing to enjoy
 his life for the while, tracing softly to his rescue, when
 he saw the knight of Rome who with the like beauty, and
 was to whom Tindamon laid no challenge.

Knights, I leave it to your advantage against each other, by
 the way, let us therefore finish the doubtfull battle of this
 fight

strife with our swords, which is the readiest means to make one of us conquerour. With all my heart (answered he) I will (gaine) your proffer so well agreeeth with my fancy, as I neither can nor will deny the same: whereupon drawing their swords, they charged each other with furious blowes, whose courages each beholder greatly commended.

The king of Theace beholding the noble valour of the knight of Fame, was exceedingly well affected towards him in such, that he desired none might enjoy his daughter but he, but when whom and Trudamor continued a most bloody combat: till in the end, the knight of Fame had so grievously wounded him and in so many places, that all the beholders accounted Trudamor as half vanquished: and what with effusion of blood, and overmastered by the knight of Fames strength his Armour giving way to every blow, was ready to fall from his horse: which the knight of Fame perceiving, began uttering these words, O most noble knight (quoth he) I see the danger you are in, therefore I will you to yield your self, for it is not your death that I seek, but rather then I will be guilty thereof, I will yield up the prize I seek to whom you conquest.

Trudamor hearing his speeches, exceedingly admired his courtesy, and being ready to speak, his senses by weakness began to fail, and he was taken from his horse, towards his falling wounds lurches. The whole multitude of beholders noting the singular valour of the knight of Fame, and how he would he had abstained from killing Trudamor, whose life was in his power, were so well affected towards him, that they shouted and cheered exceedingly at his victory.

The king seeing the day growne to an end, came forth to see the field, and with great intricacies got the knight of Fame to goe with him to the Court, where he was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searched by the physicians, who found none of them dangerous. Amasenus seeing the knight of Fame had waime the chiefest honour of the triumph for that day, came to the king, and reported to him, how

long he had been with him, and the manner of his first arrival in that country, seeking to increase the Kings affection towards him, by carrying into many exceeding commendations of his valour, bravery, and courtesie: that the King did him all the honour that might be for that night, intending after the Triumph to express his love to him in a higher nature.

Early the next morning being the last day of the triumph, the King was summoned to the field by the shrill sound of the trumpet of Fame, Trampets, who were gallantly mounted attended on by an infinite number of people, that came to glaze their eyes with beholding him: there was nothing talk but of the Knight of Fame, his fame had led the eyes of all, insomuch, that such a number of people thronged in, that the last day of triumph, that the place could not contain their multitude. The Knights of Thrice marvellous what he should be, that he was a husband, the strange knights somewhat curious, that the King should be carried from France, amongst the rest, Remo as having his attending courtesie, and being more narrowly than any of the rest into his behaviour, perceived in his mind that in honourable, valiant, and courteous Knight, should possess his dear Phyliss, and above all the Knights of the Court he was most ready to entertain the Knight of Fame with all courtesie and might, that none but he might take away the chiefest honour of the Triumph.

The King having again in most sumptuous and royall sort made his dwelling upon the scaffold, attended the first encounter that should be given to the Knight of Fame, which was performed by Parrus a knight of Sicily with great honour, but in the second course he measured his length upon the earth as others had done before him. Next him came a knight of Libya who had like fortune to Parrus, Guido being not satisfied with desire of victorie, but putting the cause of his loss ascribable to his horse, not himself, changed his Armour, and came into the Lists again, intending to revenge his loss: but while he came Otto of Sicily had broken two stakes with the Knight of Fame, & in taking the third course, Guido instigated

by rage, ran against the knight of Fame and intended to kill him. This was the first blow which Guido gave a terrible blow in the year, which was the first of a kind, that he made him dangerous to his own Guido, who was his brother and a knight. This was the first blow which he gave a most terrible combat, until the knight of Fame kept between them & parted them, uttering these words: "Sirs, (quoth he) what is the matter between you? content you both, for I see, that neither of you whom you should principally see, mean to kill, though you have not of sufficiency to beat with you both, but yet you must thus dishonourably fight with private quarrels, which is our reproach." But notwithstanding his speech, he began to attack each other a fresh, which so enraged him, that drawing his sword, he first struck at Guido, and then at the knight of Fame, offering to combat with them both, that the issue of this combat seemed to be most intricate. Sometimes the knight of Fame assailed Guido, and he retuning, when as Dris fought blots to both, and then the knight of Fame intending revenge upon Dris, was again assailed by Guido.

The king perceiving the danger this desperate fight might breed, commanded the Champions to be parted, which being done, the king gave order, that the knight of Fame should combat with Dris: This conclusion being made, the knight of Fame hearing his sword, went to the pasture full of reeds, with rage that his eyes did sparkle with blood. Dris likewise went to the same place with care, that he might not find himself to end the fray of the combat: So both of them taking opportunity to meet with the greater swiftness, as spurs to their horses, and with exceeding violence they descended into a thousand pieces which he did in his arms. Thus the knight of Fame, Dris, winning his arms, rendering to his sword his enemy, the horse and his arms, separated to such extreme, that his head was split, and the knight of Fame, Dris, keeping up his continued combat, made a danger of overthrown both horse and man, that Dris almost yielded to death with the weight of his horse, Guido

pleasure: I have often noted your heaviness, which makes me suppose my unworthinesse to be the cause thereof: but since my interest is such, as that I may claim you for my own, I beseech you do not so much disgrace my rayning, as not to vouchsafe me that kindnesse belongeth to the condition of my conquest, and your Fathers decree: and if you esteem me, because unknown, as yet no to have deserved your love, impose me any task, and I will undertake it for your sake, and not onely labour to win your love by desert, as by the triumph I have attained the interest of your person: but I perceive your cares are such, for some other great occasion, that I am an unwelcome guest, to your company, and another hath already attained your sweet love: which if it be the sweet Lady hide not the same from me, but make me privy thereto, for I am not of that rude disposition, to challenge any thing, at your hands, or inforce you to any thing, but what shall stand with your liking: and though your vertues force you to yeeld to your Fathers decree, yet considering that love is not won with sword, but with a martial content of the heart, I yeeld my self to be captived by you, and give my right of my self into your hands, and the interest I attained by conquest, I surrender to your censure to be revoked or established.

Phylens hearing his words, with teares standing in his eyes, made this reply: most courteous knight, how far have I been settled my fancy heretofore, that is now countermanded by my fathers promise, and your interest: that I am not free about to dispose of, but must in all humbleness rest at your disposition.

Now if any other had my promise of a obeyer, now I must revoke that promise, and labour to attend your liking: therefore I wholly commit my self according to your right of conquest to your courteous hands.

Dear Lady (quoth he) know this, that I account my self unworthy of that Honour, and am unwilling any way to contradict your will, or disturb your quiet: but knowing that which you have usually concealed, will surrender my self

Rate to be Knight you most fancy: for the honour I have won shall be my sufficient reward: therefore I beseech you, conceit no part of your mind from me, for I will not deny to perform any thing you shall command, but will hazard both life and honour to satisfy your fancy, and any way procure your content.

Phylis with a blessing countenance made this short reply: *Good night* Remulus is the Knight I have long esteemed: but must needs loose him, or purchase the parents discontent, and deny you the fruit of your conquest. The knight of Fame smiling at the inward conceit of his Willon: made this answer, *And dear Lady*, I will yield my interest to Remulus, only to procure your content: for he hath worthily deserved to be beloved of you, besides the honour he hath done me: notwithstanding I might be the only man to hinder his content: With the abundant vertues, that rule his heart. He had not scarce ended these words, but Remulus falling his eyes to grow, and thinking all time tedious out of his Ladies sight, came into the Gallery, where they were in private conference: but seeing how half repenting his intrusion would have kept back, towards whom the Knight of Fame came, holding the Porticell up the hand, and contrary to Remulus expectation, said: *Come on* Knight, your interest in this Lady is greater than mine: for you have her heart and I but her hand; while I surrender unto you with all the Fortalls I can claim in her by right of conquest: and effectually will I deal with the thing, to your good liking, that he shall confirm that to you, which I should possess by his grant. Remulus hearing his speeches, was so revived with joy, that he could not tell what answer to make him, and Phylis heart leapt within her, being most glad Fortune had effected such means for her to enjoy her dear friend Remulus.

The Knight of Fame having his thoughts troubled with the remembrance of his travails in search of his unknown Lady, and willing to leave them to their secret content, with all countells (after many speeches past) departed from them

using these words: Most detested Strumpet, couldst thou not be content to consent to *My escape*, but thou couldst so hardly say love to thy loathsome lust? Was not the favour & duty she would thee, sufficient to defuse my mind from offering me that abuse, deceiving my expectation, betraying my life by her escape? I could peradventure have remitted the one, if thou hadst not been guilty in the other; but hever that thou art mye in my fall, and little pleasure shalt thou reap by thy night work, where with thou sufferest her to make him another assuredly perswading himself she was guilty in both, he thrust his sword quite through her body, and there in that undecent sort let her, giving many a groan with the date of her life.

The serjeant seeing this, covered her body and after was departed in an Archaspensensy arming himself, giving special charge to the Wardens to keep diligent watch, posted that she be thought best in her search.

At which by this time was issued a great way, eastward, and fast to be again surprised with a way to the south of the wall. At last taking the better way, were taken up a little into a desert and unfrequented place, being to all strange with trees and little houses, but there she thought she'd be taken by hand, where to remain undetected. Being thus with herself, and pondering her fate, she was taken upon a bank and so fastened her self. She had not long sat in that place, but she espied an aged man, whose years made him slow towards the earthward, carrying a staff by which he supported himself, thinking he might repose some confidence in his decrepitude, he came to his years, drew towards him, who feeling himself thus a little in that unfrequented place, distressed by this manner of things, to whom he said: Ah good Father, whose years bears reverence, will you vouchsafe a distressed body succour, who by extreme compulsion, am wandered to this wilderness place, sore wearied with travel, and in requital of your kindness, my prayers shall invoke the Heavens to grant you health.

The

The old man hearing his speeches, made this answer: Lady my homely Cell, is not worthy to receive your person, but such as it is, you shall be heartily welcome thereto: For I desire to like no longer then to extend my small assistance to such as are in distress, but especially to such harmless creatures as your self: Wherefore if it please you with kindness to accept what succour my ability will afford, what counsel my experience can give you, you shall receive both with a willing heart. And for that I see your travell, (upon what occasion as yet to me unknown) hath both wearied you, and this cold earth whereon you sit, may endanger your health, give me your hand. I will lend you what aid, my weak strength will permit, to guide you to my Cell which is hard by. In so good Father, (quoth she) and I thank you most heartily: Where I will disclose to you my unfortunate mishap; When she leaned her self upon his aged arm, too weary with travalle, that she scarce could set her feet, upon the grassy earth labouring them. His Cell, it was no other but a hollow Cave, which the poor Old man by his own industry, had cut and undermined under the shadow of a Rocky hill, which was well contrived, having his lodgings secret from the rest. And so artificially had he framed his Chimney, that through a hollow Vault, he conveyed the smoke, at the foot thereof, ran a most pleasant spring, when the cleare water striking with the smooth pibbles, made a bubling noise, where the admirable beames of golden Rheas, had full force. On the other side was a Queer spring, where the birds kept continual pleasant recording harmony. As soon as Violette was entered this old mans parable he seated her upon a soft chair, giving her all countious entertainment he could, and bringing forth such viands as he had provided; which was white bread, cheese, and apples: his drink the cleare brook water, that ran by his Cell door, where so because he would attend the taste to her liking, he mingled Aquavita, Violette being hungry thought his poor provision in that quiet place vaintly fare, where with she stancht her hunger, and in the mean time, the old man had heat water and herbs

to bath her overtenbelled feet in, which she himself accepted, giving thanks came willinge from the heavens heart, as ever God then came from my; and that with bawling for feet, at his sons, Violence desire the old man; least himself to stone by her (who taking a Oole, late down right against her, striking his spear upon her face) whilst she himself as followeth.

Good Father (quoth she) the Kindness I find in your sweet remembrance, sheweth the virtues that rule your heart, which maketh me no while doubt to commit the dangerous report of my Tragical misfortune to your lettered, neither need require any stricter assurance, then your promise already past, to extend your ayd to my distresse. Therefore thus it is: I was born in *Thessaly*, and there Wedded to the Noble and courteous Knight Polipus, who came but lately to *Bohemia*, with the most Noble and famous Prince *Parisius*, who hath brought hither the Kings daughter of *Thessaly*, the verious Pynesse *Laurana*, we had not stayed long in the *Bohemian* Court with great joy; but this our felicity was crost, (my Lord and I one day) incited by the heat of the Sun to seek some cool shadow, wandered from the Court into a pleasant Grove, where haunted a wilde Bear, whom my loving Knight chancing, pursued: And I fearing lest some harm might be done him, compelled a desire of his Welfare, thought to have followed him, but wandered a quite contrary way; and being gotten out of the Wood, leaving to return back, was by *Archai* (to me before unknown) by cunning deceit conveyed to his Castle, his promise being to have carryed me back to the *Bohemian* Court. Where when I had remained some two dayes, he certified me falsely (which I afterwards perceived) that *Polipus* was dead, which I believing, took it so heavily, that I was often in danger of my life thereby, but in small time I plainly found his falshood, and understood his intent, which was, to detain me in his keeping, to satiate his lust, which grew to such fury, that surprizing me unawares in his Garden he would have forced me, had not a Gentlewoman, by my shrieks & cryes repaired to the place where I was, & thereby prevented him, whom I made privy to all my secrets, by whose

means.

meane; late yesternight I stole from the Castle. Now good
Fathers (quoth she) counsel me how to escape his hands, whom
I knowe to be an all diligent searcher after me; and unless you helpe
me; I am like to fall into his hands again: which rather than I
will do, I will undergoe a thousand deaths.

The old man heard all this with diligent heed, every cir-
cumstance of her discourse, making this answer. Lady, I per-
ceive by your speeches what miseries you have undergone by
Archbishops treachery, whose infamous deeds hath made his name
famous; being (the chief Governour of these Mountains) in-
doted extremely and generally hated, who delighteth in no ver-
tuous actions; but continually addeth his mind wholly to vi-
lany and unknighly deeds, out of whose hands you are most
happy to have escaped: neither are you in the Country of *Ber-
hewich* (as you suppose) but far distant from thence: and the
best and safest means for you to get thither, is to change your
habite, whiche my self (if it please you) will be your weak
yet trusty guide.

Violettaes heart leapt within her for joy, to leave his trea-
ches, which she presently put in practise, giving him a Jewel
which he at the next town exchanged for such homely clothes
as they debited to be fittest to his lowly state from being detected.
Wherewith having apparelled her self, she departed with
the old man, who left his Cell to the keeping of his Son, who
was servant to a wealthy Baron living thereby. The first
dayes journey they overpassed with ease. In telling the ter-
rourfulness of the way with the old mans discourses: and at night
rested themselves as conveniently as they might upon the cold
earth; and so this sort they journeyed for three dayes, untill their
provision began to decay, and they were without hope of get-
ting any more to supply their want; for that they were entred
into a desolate wilderness, which they could not pass over
in three or foure of their short dayes journey. Violetta of the
twain was the best traveller: for the old man by reason of
his withered Age was less tryed, having no such inward con-
sult to drive him forwards as she had, provoked by a longing
desire to see her dear knight *Pollipus*; that he might a thousand

think that her Guide had been young, and of better strength to
assist their journey. But thus contrarie it fell out, that the
old man, thus or rather then approached, who having taken a
part with them on the cold earth began to be very sick. And
in the end to weake, that hee could no more so farthest travell:
but sitting down upon a bankes doe falling an extreme faint-
ness to perswade his heart, he uttered these speeches. Unfor-
tunate wretch that I am, that am notable, o person may pro-
mise made to you most courteous Lady, but shall here leave
you in distresse and without comfort, would that my Destiny
had not suffered me to live until this instant, or that your good
fortune had bin so favourable to have lighted on a safer guide
that you might have escaped the delolation. I am most unhap-
pily like to leave you in this unfrequented wilderness, affor-
ding no release to your terrors. but after my death, yet prin-
cely are to begin a fresh being, without a guide, which may
chance to bring your vertuous perfections into some further
danger: onely this comfort remaineth to my careful dying
heart, that your habit may be a means to bring you late from
this danger. This unfrequented place is so full of uncertainties
never that I know not a good while of them to counsell you
to follow: onely this keep the Squire at his sitting right before
you for this way lyeth the Bohemian Court, and so sweet la-
bour content you to a good fortune: for I see the date of my
wretched life draw an end, wishing all prosperions in your re-
turne journey, all happy escape out of danger, and your owne
sweet hearts content: desiring you to make no resistance to pro-
ceed my Funerall, but leave me in this place, for I will account
my make of my aged body. And so again, I wish you all hap-
pyness, with a blessed and joyfull end of your cares: which
words being ended, he gave up the Ghost.

Violetta seeing the good old man dead, was over-come with
the infinite multitudes of cares, that she had much sence to
keep herself from following him, that she late there dwelling
in the midst of cares, and liveth with the remembrance of the
delolation in the place, and the dead body of the old man.

Violetta

which was a certain course she took upon her arrival here, when she had an errand to run, that she would have been met by her mother, who being again with the sight of the old man, had been going all this day round, and round her journey, but with great apprehension, her mind was then full with her mother's features, that sometimes she thought she would have been haunted by, which much quickened her sense with a deadly and fearful terror! When she thought she heard some noise as if behind her, ready to seize upon her, she could not leave the chosen place, she meant to have strangled her self, and to seek out another: in her fancy was a scene, as that in a multitude of such like cases the overbold that follow night, uttering many a deadly sigh for the approaching deathful approach: which being done, she again betook herself to her solitary travels, inwardly fearful for her misfortune: but most of all terrified with tears to see Archus, per thinking wholly to bend her steps towards Bohemia.

But Fortune, intending to augment her cares, and lengthen her restless troubles, caused her to murder a guilty country boy, and the woful misadventure, but supposing she was in the rightest way, kept her steps some time more without intermission, and at the last, she closed an ancient castle, whose craggy walls were ready to fall down in ruin to the ground, where she was constrained by reason of extreme hunger: to seek for succour, and coming to the gate, she found an aged old man, with a few countenance kept the entrance, to whom Violenta looks in this last, and with soft, venerable and distressed features, she related, how she had so far out of my way, and so, want of food, and like perils.

He turned up his head in this answer: "His place is
to seek the comfort, because every part thereof is con-
stantly needed: But come by and you will entertainment it will
not be the same. Now! I will take the case, and
bring it into the Court, where there are a few persons

surrounding cities, standing by their belittles and full compass, as to their own parts: they themselves, who were much more by the fall, they themselves, and yet, with the up of their little gifts to whom, the Power brought Violence and the Madam Claims, this distressed woman travels some far, being wandered far from her way, whom I will leave with the cause I must return to my charge. On her rising up, she looks by the hand, and before her to sit down by her: to which she says as follows.

This place by reason of our misfortune, may rather add to augment your sorrows, than comfort your distress: for the misery that hath lately befallen us, is such, as hath overcome all joy from our hearts. And because you must be acquainted with the truth of all, I will relate the circumstances of our Tragedy.

There remaineth a Giant, not far from this place, called *Alacázar*, in a Castle of such invincible strength, as it is not possible to be vanquished by millions of Spaniards, who take delight in nothing more truly and valiantly. When some time chance to arrive at this Castle, and by all sort of means, he was abroad in company of my Father, my Mother *Isabella*, and two of my Fathers servants. And (I know not by what desire there to draw him, mine being not to be a knight) he viewing admired my beauty, and present with a disordinate desire kindled in his Breast to obtain the same, that he threwed himself in secret, until he spyed his best opportunity, and suddenly set on my Father, offering to take him away by violence: My Father denying him, in the end being enraged, drew out his sword, and killed him. When in the same he flew, which my Mother and I seeing, we towards this Castle, and in the mean time my Brother continued fight against him, but being unable to win with so mighty an Enemy, was by reason of many grievous wounds, in the end left by him for dead. Which done, *Alacázar* perceiving us fled, hasted after us: but before he could come at us, we attained the Castle, and rescued our selves from

from his possession: And when he saw himself disappointed, he made as though he had departed from hence, and coming to our thoughts he hid himself among the bushes.

My Mother being overcome with extreme sorrow for our Fathers death, neither regarding doubt nor danger, went back with hope to recover him, whom Alexander surprised and carried away with him, hoping by his imprisonment to win her consent to yield up her husband.

My brother Panamus within a while recovered his senses knowing of my Mothers misfortune, with great danger he hid himself, and crawled home: whom I had much ado to preserve from death, and now he is departed towards the Forest of Arden, where the Giants Galle standeth, to invent some way for my Mothers liberty, and this night is the promised time of his return.

And thus have you heard the whole circumstance of our history: Which when she had said, abundance of tears issued from her eyes, which made Violets (whose tender heart was ready to melt at every sad discourse) accompany her lamentations with watry eyes: withall, remembering how unjustly she was still kept in her desires, which were to attain to Bohemia, and how contrary to her expectation, she was become quite another way, and brought both in danger of her life, and that worse and distressed state, her heart was full with such inward sorrows, that she could not keep the passion of her tears already begun, but such violent drops fell from her eyes, that she could not chuse but see them: And withall, she was in an earnest desire to know the exact of that extraordinary passion: And, well knowing her beauty and sweet countenance, collecting into her face the circumstances, she began to suppose that Violets would be as her several selves, but of better birth and bringing, then to be so meanly attended, and perceiving to be resolved of those hopes which did possess her fancy, she uttered these words:

I know, not as she, what is to ascribe unto you, for the

The longer he tarryeth in, was exceedingly sore and
 with care of his wife and children, and the
 which is contrary to the nature of the thing
 was the more I could not but be much
 manna being her dear husband, and a child
 was, first as follows:—
 hath brought you into the place, and that you have
 heard of your Knight, I will tell you, for I
 of choice ears, which desire you to be
 shall want nothing that I can do for you, and
 will do the best I can for you, which will
 I am about, (o plainly) I will tell you, which will
 company, whose griefs are as great as mine, and
 Sir (as I have said) I will tell you, which will
 you would give the knight, or the knight, or the knight
 here, then I am sure he will look upon me, with whom
 I would gladly speak, for I know he is a knight, and

I will go to the office at 9 o'clock tomorrow morning and see Mr. Tamm.

The first thing I noticed when I stepped out of the Golden Tower and returned to the city was a sense of familiarity. The streets were the same, the people were the same, but the atmosphere was different. It was as if I had been away for a long time, and the city had changed. I walked through the streets, looking at the buildings and the people. I saw the same faces, but they seemed different. I saw the same buildings, but they seemed different. I saw the same streets, but they seemed different. I saw the same city, but it was not the same city.

10-10-68

So much, as we are to bold as to ask you one question. Tell me, hearing his words, and knowing him to be the same King, he had not with him before, especially did him all what he could. And so he, a King of Spain, (as he is called) travelling, why he ask him that question told him that he was indeed belonging to *Bartholomew*, Prince of *Barbary*. Then said *Periander*, a Lady that remained not farre hence, named *Periandra*, sent me back unto you, and desired to speak with you. *Tellamer*, hearing his words was affected with exceeding joy thereat, made instantly, his Knight, a happy bond did I make with you, by your meanes to come to knowledge of her abode, I will chuse to find, succeeded. And so the Lady, I go in search of, and also wife to me. I might have told me of *Y. Herodas*, who by your report remained prisoner in the Tower. Therefore I will be true with you to wish that Lady unto, whose service my life is wholly dedicated. His fall, they returned back together, but the night being somewhat, and they without any place to lodge, they went to seek for a place, as to take up their long journey, in the country, they found a house, which to go to them, leading to a house, and the village, and contrary to all expectation, found a house, where they went, and with *Bartholomew*, whom to slay, they found with his sword in his hand, they were some, near a place, where they found two halibuts continuing a short time, and then they went near unto them, *Tellamer* presently knew the one of them to be *Bartholomew*, the occasion of which cometh thus.

After *Bartholomew* had parted from *Periander*, and *Tellamer* taking the guide, long he went, and many places went out any adventure, and at last arrived at a most princely Palace most exceedingly beautified with innumerable Carvats of exceeding height, that their tops seemed to reach the clouds. And so he, as he went, saw the like hath not been seen, before, and he was much amazed by the sight, and he went, and he saw the open of the beauteous, and he saw the

In the midst of the Statelike Palace, stood a gilted building
in form of a Temple, lending to the view of such as beheld
the same, to be made of the most purest and finest gold, on the
top thereof, stood the figure of a most goodly Lady, with a
Crown of gold upon her head, whose lively proportion and
form of exceeding beauty would have detained a most constant
man, in a wandring delight to behold the same. Barzillus
beholding the exceeding beauty of the Palace, and the statelike
form of the pictured Lady, was very desirous to know who in-
habited there, and to that intent, drawing nigh thereto, at
the entrance he beheld a Tent, with these verses ensuing writ-
ten therein.

Pass not this Bridge before thou knock,

Least thou too late repent thy pride;

Leave not obtain'd thou mayest go back,

For entrance is to all deny'd.

A Knight within must know thy name,

Thy boldnesse else will turn to shame.

Barzillus reading the superscription, smote the Tent with
his Lance, whence presently issued forth a Knight, in every
point ready armed; to whom Barzillus said as followeth:
Knight, I reading the superscription over the entrance into
the Tent, according to the direction thereof, have called thee
forth, demanding the meaning thereof, and what goodly Pal-
lace this is, the like whereof, I never beheld for beauty;
whereunto answered he againe, this Pallace is called the Gol-
den Colonne, belonging to Maximus the most mighty and so-
vereign King of Nacolis; wherein is his only daughter Ange-
lica, for Beauty without compare: for wit, for wit, and for
for Pandemonie, excelling all the Ladies in the world, whose
beauty was never heard of, nor can be found in the spacious
continent of the earth: And therefore the King hath placed
in this most rich and gorgeous Pallace, where dwell are

of blood, and trained of such invincible strength, that no power of man is able to subdue the same. He hath to attend her a hundred L. voles of great might, and a thousand of the most valiant knights in all the world. The occasion why he gave her this name is this. At her birth, an old Enchanter prophesied, that her beauty should be things at vices, and be the cause of her fathers death. I should have said a full name, which was Parismina, and so named Parismina, and so named Parismina.

A Child is born whose beauty bright,
Shall pass each form of other fair,
As doth the Sun in perfect light,
Each little star fixt in the ayre.

For whom great Kings shall enter strife,
And warre shall shed Nations blood,
Who ere he shall spill *Maximus* life,
Yet wisdoms ok hath harm without,
A mighty Prince her love shall gain,
Though vice doth seek to crosse their blisse:
He shall her winne with restless pain,
And she of sorrow shall not misse.

Much bar'rous blond revenge shall spill,
And all of water shall have their fill,
All this shall happen by degree,
Before this Child shall wedded be.

And because he will match her according to her dignity, he hath likewise made a vow that none but the greatest Potentate in the world, shall be her husband. Which said Knight went into his Land and brought forth a most gallant valiant Prince (quoth he) to the Ladies hand, who in his estimation was worthy some prize, shall be due to her in the place most agreeable to the persons disposition of her self, all perfections, and as far different in nature, as is black from white, or beauty from deformity, whereof shee would change the affections of the greatest Knight living, from his wonted constant religion, to adore her beauty, and to make his

former daues onely to attend her person, for so divine are her
 ornaments, and so rare her postulations, that her name is every
 where through all the Kingdoms of the world, Barzillus hearing
 her enter into a new discourse of her beauty. And that in fact
 an affectionate sort, having before in his fancy said enough, be-
 came to laugh at him, saying.

Knight, me thinks thou dostest, or else art mad to enter in-
 to such commendations of this Ladies beauty, having perad-
 venture never seen other fair Lady; or else for that thy selfe
 art affectionately devoured wth love none but her; for I have
 seen a Lady, that as farre excelleth this picture, as thou re-
 spondest she doth all other: (which words Barzillus spake on-
 ly to see whether his valour and boastings were agreeable)
 wherewith the Knight that kept the tent was so vexed that he
 uttered these speeches.

What ill nurtured creature art thou (quoth he) that deridest
 the beauty that is rather to be admired, hast thou no more
 manners then to make so little estimation of that which all
 the world adores? Thou shalt dearly repent this discourtesie;
 and with that he moured himself; and charged a spear at
 Barzillus; who answered him with such a courage, that at two
 courses he overthrew him from his horse. By which time a
 number of Knights were got upon the Battlements viewing
 their combate and seeing the Knight that kept the Tent foyled
 burst into an exceeding laughter and so departed.

Barzillus having foyled the Knight, for that the night vnto
 him, withdrew himselfe from the Golden Tower, into a plea-
 sant Valley, and there layed that night. The Knight that
 kept the Tent was belonging to the King of Candie, who came
 with persuasion to winne Angelica with his prowdle, and
 with much adoe: had obtained leave of the Guardians to
 keep the passage, but he not contented with his toyle, at-
 tending to revenge his disgrace, followed him into the Val-
 ley, where Tellamor found them combatting, as is aforesaid:
 who knowing Barzillus, stepping betwixt them, parted the
 fray. Barzillus likewise knowing Tellamor, with great kind-
 nesse

next embrace him, and upon his request declared the cause of their Combats. Tellamor then speaking to the knight of the Tent, gave him this answer. Knight, returne to your charge for your Combats here is at an end for busines of more importance withdraweth this Knight, which may prove to thy good for by all likelihood, thou wouldest have perished by his prowess. You shall have occasion enough to exercise your armes against such as would steal your Lady, which this Knight intendeth not: therefore returne to your Tent, and defend her beauty there, which none here gain-sayeth. Tellamor having ended his speech, intreated Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Candia seeing, returned to the Golden Tower.

Up the way as they were returning to *Papuanus* castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus how fortunately he came to the knowledge of *Violetta*, which exceedingly rejoiced Barzillus's heart: but when he understood of *Pollinus* misfortune, he was contrarily affected with as great desire to set him at liberty: which communication shortened their journey, and in the end they arrived at the Castle.

The news of their approach soon came to *Violetta's* hearing, who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcommed their presence with such effusion of tears, that for a good space she could not utter a word, but her flood being somewhat stilled, saluting them most kindly, she uttered these speeches.

Your presence, worthy friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart after my tedious toyle of misery, what thanks my undeserving heart can yield, I render you for the paines you have taken for my sake: For I know you undertook this travell to find me, being not worthy to be so well esteemed of you much lesse unable to make you the least part of amends. You may see to what poor estate I am brought by the treachery of this disloyall Knight, who hath caused my misery, your travell, and *Pollinus* imprisonment, until I was succoured by this courageous Lady, whose kind entainment hath preserved my life from famishment.

This homely attire I undertook for my safer passage: but

misfortunes still await my miserable Sappho, which do violently oppress me with that her tears burst forth a flood of grief.

Barvillos being moved with her words, was ready to part with her grief in the manner she bid: but at last he said, I believe you comfort your self in these extremities; and the heinous passions of sorrow oppress your heart: since the worst of your dangers are past, we have all the while we expect for our troubles; now we have found you, for so much are we bound to that worthy Knight *Pollipus*, & that noble & gracious Prince *Parisimus*, who is likewise travelled in your search, that we account our lives well employed to pleasure them and you.

Violetta hearing that *Parisimus* was travelled in her search, was almost overcome with passionate affection of his kindness, and remembering what *Loranzo Laurana* would endure for his absence, with sighs she said, I of all most unfortunate, to be the cause of that noble Knights travail, which many ways hath hazarded his safety, and breed much disorder in the *Bohemian* Court, but especially to that most virtuous, courteous, and honorable Prince *Laurana*, whose sorrow I know will be most exceeding and procured by my unlucky destiny, that am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of them, nor in any degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise grieving to see her sorrow, comforted her with these words, Dear Lady, leave off these sad cares, and let no disquiet thoughts trouble you, for what is past cannot be recalled, but all is now amended by your recovery, whose death we all greatly feared. At this time *Parisimus* and his party finished their dinner, which was served in after the best sort, to which, he and *Clariana* welcomed them with great kindness. *Clariana*'s heart being somewhat comforted by their company, by their means, to see the downfall of *Brandamor*, and her Mothers release.

When they had well refrained themselves, and heard *Violetta* relate the whole circumstances of her misfortunes, they began to devise what course to take to see *Pollipus*, at liber-

12. which they found impossible to do by force, because the strength of the place was invincible: at last, they determined the next morning to travail, to try if fortune would any way favour their attempts: After they had spent some time in these speeches, and every one fully resolved what to do, Bazillon, with a pair of Chasse standing on a side table, which he had brought, and began to place the men in order, which Parquamps observing, came to him, and said: That if he pleased he would play a game with him, wherewith Bazillon was contented.

Clariana seeing them both at Chasse, took Violetta by the hand, and requested her to walk into the Garden: Lady (quoth Violetta) if so please you, this knight may bear us company. Then taking Tellamor with them they three walked into the Garden together, and a while recreated themselves with several discourses of the virtue of the garden and tall flowers they encountered. And at last being weary with walking, and provoked thereto by the heat of the sun, they seated themselves together under the shadow of a myrtle tree upon a rising bank bedecked with many sweet smelling flowers. Tellamor seeing their civility, entered into many a pleasant discourse to expell the fume if he could out of their minds, but no speeches, he did use, could once remove their cast down countenances: But Violetta leaning her self upon her elbow, fell fast asleep, and left Tellamor only to comfort Clariana, for she heard not what he said; which he perceiving left off his talk a while, and in short space after fell into a deep sleep, from which he suddenly revived himself (thinking Clariana had not the same, and casting his eye upon her, he saw how busily she was cropping the sweet flowers, and collecting orders of them together, began to frame a mock-gay.

Tellamor seeing her so busy, was unwilling to interrupt her quiet content: Withall, viewing her sweet beauty and pretty gesture: his mind was affected with great pleasure to behold her, and her carefull nipping the flowers with her white hand, exceedingly graced her persuasions, that his heart inwardly burned with a sudden motion of delight: and his fan-

as soon as he commeth to his first behaviour: that when she had
 her young entertained in secret motions of love, might be able
 to her some gratification: she secretly cast her eye upon him,
 thinking he had been still in his humors: but perceiving both
 suddenly he beheld her, a sudden blush attained her, that
 shewing the sweet Rosate colour glom'd in her cheeks:
 which he himself perceiving, lookt towards her, with
 great Reverence, and folding her motions hand in his, laid an
 following

Fair Lady, I am sorry my presence hath interrump'd your
 quiet meditation, and hinder'd your delightfull exercise, Sir
 (quoth she) your presence hath done me no harm: my study
 being but idleness, neither was my labour well bestowed,
 therefore you might the better hinder it.

If (quoth he) you make so little account thereof bestow these
 Flowers on me, and I will become your debtor for them: and
 your study was not, I think, as you meant to learn the same
 idleness: For now I see you are fallen into it again: which
 maketh me marvel why you should spend your pleasant
 dayes in such cares and sad cogitations: Sir (quoth Claria-
 ra) how can I do otherwise when my sorrows are past com-
 pare.

Quoth she (quoth he) should you follow my advice, you should
 mitigate your passions, and banish that care which appal-
 lets your heart: for things past remedy, are not to be lament-
 ed, and impossible to be recovered: but I beseech you pardon
 my boldness, that presume to enter into a speech of your thoughts,
 which may (contrary to my knowledge) be procured by many
 other occasions: maybe he would have said, but Violets are
 King, wrong off his talk, that letting go Clariaras hand, which
 he had held in this imprisonment, he rose up from the
 rosate bank, whereon he sat, feeling a sudden passion over-
 whelm his heart, and turning to a Rose-bush, crown'd with a rose
 which he smelt to, and marvelling at that sudden humors posses-
 sion, what might be the cause thereof, he laid his inclination
 to take possession of his heart, but suddenly ceasing himselfe

know that danger returned to them again. The whole flock
from their fear, and attended them into the Castle, where
Parisus and Barzillus were, who even then had upon their
pallies, whom after towards they accompanied till the night
approach broke up their society.

Early the next morning, these knights (wishing to fol-
low their duty, and to see the end of the matter) and came down
into the hall to take their leave of Clarina and Violette. Cla-
rianes heart so melted with grief, by remembrance of her
fathers death, her Mothers imprisonment, and the danger
these knights and her Brother might incur, that with a win-
ning her self to a window, she beheld her Corall chaper
with Crystal leaves; which Tellamor perceiving, having
his devotions bowed to her service, and having but lately
entertained love, pitying her laments, and desirous to
show his affection towards her. (Whilist Barzillus and
Parisus were in conference with Violette) he came to her
and said.

Most virtuous Lady, your sad laments, affect my heart
with grief, neither can I chuse but partake your woe, there-
fore I beseech you tell me what is the thing you most desire,
and which may adde any comfort to your heart, and I will
venture both my life and liberty, to purchase the same to your
content.

Courteous Knight (quoth Clarina) no other cause of care
troubles me but my Fathers death, my Mothers imprison-
ment, and the danger you and my Brother are like to incur,
by the means of this Crystal chaper, for your professed
friendship, I yield you thanks, being all the reward I am a-
ble to make you, withing you would hazard your self for my
sake, that am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to make
return for the same.

Yes Lady (quoth Tellamor) be assured but to make me my self
like unto you, your command, and giving me my command, a
but accept me to your protection, that is the only reward
I crave, and you shall see that I will with duty endeavour to
become

...gracious in your love. It is my heart's desire to
 ...more than in the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am

...to the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am

CHAP. X.

How the Lady of Palmyra, and the Lady of
 ...at liberty from Brandamors Castle. How they met with
 ...And how the Knight of ... arrived there, and
 ...life and overcame the Giant.

After many ceremonious farewells, they
 ...to their journey. The Knight of ...
 ...the night took up his abode in the
 ...of the world.

...to the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am

...to the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am
 ...the world. In your love, I am

Evant (saith Tellamor) I come to tell thee, that blasphe-
mous villainage to challenge Rinaldo, and his friends, is
belonging of thee to keep me hanging on this ground, until
(saith he) to receive a wound which shall be fatal to
thyself: and a Lord, whose Lord thou lovest, shall
himself in a Castle hereby Argal hearing his friends back
from Tellamor, saying,

I would thou hadst thought to be with them many, I the
least could accomplish it. No longer than Art to be, from this
side the least of the others. Now thou art like to hear the
company wherein Tellamor ran at him, and in the exacer-
bated his heart, whom the Evant violently resisted. Par-
mas and Barzinas, regarding to perform the act of Rinaldo
Chivalry to him that was without regard of Humanity, pre-
sently both at once most fiercely assailed him, and within little
space had brought him conformable to the mercy of their sword
when Argal, saw himself so grievously handled, and his life in
that danger he uttered these speeches,

Wretched Knight, spare my life, thou never persecutest
you: and let me understand wherein I have done you wrong,
and I will do my best to make you restitution. Evant (quoth
Parmas) having told a charming tale, all of them could
not make his restitution for any of the great injuries done
done unto him, but told that he was still in danger, and that
he was in danger, when other wise then otherwise nothing could be
done, that his friends are so easily drawn to his mercy
and he is, that but still the world is full of cowards, and
willing to be drawn to any that come within the power: so
that he is in danger, that is the last word that he can
utter, and he is in danger, that is the last word that he can
utter.

Argal hearing his resolution, cried unto him, to hear
him speak and take as followeth, and so he said, (saith he)
before you finish my days, know whom you pur to draw:
and nor Brandamor whom you suppose me to be, but his son
Rinaldo, who is the son of the Lord of the Castle.

Most noble Knight (quoth Tellamor) we enjoyce at your health we have also found the vertuous Lady *Violetta*, who remaineth in good health, at yonder Ladies Castle, having endured many miseries before she came thither. He had not scarce ended these wordes but Barzillus espied Brandamor, with five knights in his company, crossing the channell that encompassed the castle with a boat, to whom they were sure meant them no good, therefore they withdrew themselves from off the bridge, the better to withstand them which so litle perceiving a thousand times twist himself amongst them, being ready to tear the hair from his head with extreme vexation. Brandamor being landed, presently with his mighty mace, set upon them with great violence, who in their desperate behaviour resisted him most valiantly, but by reason of their great number (for all the knights that were with him assailing them) they were in short space sore wounded and brought in great distress, which pannamus perceiving, left his squire and came to their rescue, who likewise in short time by their cruell sight was grievously wounded, so that hee began with thereto to lose and despair of victory: notwithstanding they had slain one of Brandamors knights.

Whilist they continued in this Combate parisinus by good fortune (hearing by a knight of Venolacs imprisonment) arrived there at the very instant, and eluding their cruell combats, perceiving the advantage by his huge proportion to be on his side, and knowing Tellamor by his armour, he suddenly ran in amongst them, reaching so valiant a blow at Brandamor, that his Armour on his left arm burst, and the blood shed out at the entrance his sword had made, and redoubling another blow before Brandamor could lift up his mighty mace to hit him in right upon the Crest that with the blow he made the fire dash out of his eyes.

Tellamor and Barzillus presently knew the Prince by the face and his Armour, which again so rebited their dismayed hearts, that with great valour and resolution they renewed the fight against Brandamors other three knights, whilst

Parisus dealt most valiantly with the Spent himself :
whofelt his promesse to be such, as that it every way was
able to counterwaite and : Com with his great and mighty
Strength.

Hollipus still standing at the window, saw and heard
when Parisus came whom (by all likelihood) he thought he
knew to be the worthy Prince of Bohemia, which stirred such
a resolved courage in his heart that he was ready to see he was
the King's man his hope was to range from Chamber to
Chamber, until he came to the place where Nicholas was
being continually attended and guarded by ten knights whom
Pollipus (nothing regarding his nakedness) desperately attack-
ed with his Bare of Iron, continuing so long a Fight
with such courage that he had slain all the one half of them
and the other being terrified with this feat, fled from
him, and fast holied and barred the doors, with such
strong abilities, that it was impossible for him to get out that
day.

In which time the Cowardly Guardians made such a hor-
rible outcry, that both Argal and all that remained in the
Castle, presently armed themselves, and some of them issued
out to Brandamor, and immediately set upon Parisus, and
the rest, thinking by force to make them prisoners; but the
fury in their operations, they fought them with greater
courage, especially Parisus, who about him with such vig-
ilance, that many of them lost their lives by his strokes. But
Brandamor still continued such eager pursuit against him,
that he was most grievously wounded, which so enraged him,
that he urged his enemies to their destruction with Argal be-
ing like him, then sat with others in his company, with their
mattresses had slain Ruzilla, and brought Parisus to most
extrem danger of his life; who notwithstanding being Tel-
lamor's son, and under his enemies mercy, gathering
courage a fresh valiant him, who his valiant and brave
sould, saved him from a great number that assailed him.

At the night time Brandamor has resolve to take him
by night

death, but seeing none of his knights, and then answered
was taken by Parisius himself, counting behind the Prince
well like a cowardly Traitor, he advanced his speare to have
broken him; but ere the Gyants blow was descended, there
came a knight rushing his speare against him, and most
violently overthrew him backward: whereby done, drawing
his sword, and dismounting himself with great nimbleness
and force set his foot on Brandamors neck, and had not Argale
prevented him, hee had parted his head from his shoulders:
and likewise turning to Argale followed him with such violent
onset, and drave at him with such swift and eager blowes,
that he made him stagger and fall backward.

Now began the fight afresh, continuing with such fury
that my Unskillfull Pen masterd abillity to describe. Parisius
knowling to be a Champion, came in to his rescue, rebulged
his courage, and although he were already wounded, and
before in his life thus brought to that extreme danger,
his noble courage gathered such a new spirit, that brand-
ishing his sword, and stepping from Tellamor (who by his side
was well refreshed,) presently sent the Choff of one of
Brandamors servants to Hell and after him another. In the
mean time a most cruell fight continued betweene Brandamor
and Argale against the new come knight, who both at once at-
tailed him, till in the end, Argale unable to endure any
longer by reason of the grievous wounds he had received, with
various groanes gave by the Choff. The strange knight
immediatly perceiving the danger Parisius and the other two
knights were in, and both grievously they were wounded,
with all his force and adding courage to his strength ran with
such violence as Brandamor with the point of his keen sword,
that lighting on a broken place in his armour, it pierced him
in the shoulder bone, where it ranke in hard that hee was
compelled with a groane to draw out the same, whereby Bran-
damor too fall his speare, and this worthy knight with a careful
looking back on Parisius, saw him fall down in a trance,

procured by the extending abundance of blood that issued from his wounds, and Brandamors Merchants ready to make a full end of his precious life; amongst whom he rushed with such violence, that he soon made them fly from their intent to take themselves, insomuch, that none of them durst come within compass of his sword, but betook themselves to flight, some one way, some another: in which time Brandamor was gotten unto the bridge, thinking to have obtained the Castle, which this knight perceiving, hasten after him, and overtook him in the middle thereof, and with his sword gave him four or five mortall wounds. The Giant perceiving himself so hurt, let, and now fearing his everlasting downfall, ran upon this knight, and with great force, grappled him in his huge and monstrous arms, who being of an undoubted courage, and having no force, got under the Giant, and with long struggling and struggling, at last overthrow him against the rafters of the bridge, which being rotten, and not able to uphold his weighty carcass falling with such force, burst, and fell down into the Courwell. That done, this worthy knight slowly catching up his sword, pursued the other of Brandamor's servants, who did lead the Castle intending to shut him out; but he being much prevented with a mischief, flew the hindmost even as he was locking the Gate, that his dead body fell so right therein, that the other were thereby disappointed; and by that means could not get in, which they perceiving, were so terrified with fear of him, that every one of them fled, and hid them from his sight. In which time Madera and her two maids seeing Brandamors overthrow, and all his servants fled, came to her side, who of all the three was nearest death, to whom she gave breath by pulling off his helmet. Her Damozels likewise came to Parisinus, whose never they lift up; and withal, gave him fresh air, afterwards pulling off his helmet, he came to him, fell again, being fallen into that trance by extreme heat, want of breath, and effusion of blood; but by the Damozels endeavours, was profitly recovered; and remembering himself, laid earnestly about for the knight that came in such prosperous time

due to his rescue, and neither seeing him nor the Grant, but
 marvelled what was become of him, that raising himself up,
 he went with Tellamor to ward the Castle gate, where he
 found that most valiant knight breathing himself, whom
 Parisinus embraced in his arms, saying: O most noble and con-
 stant knight, whose prowess hath redeemed our lives, and
 destroyed our enemies, what praises may I give to your victo-
 ry, with what thanks may I gratefully pour tribute towards
 you, that only by your happy arrival and high Chivalry, have
 been delivered from the tyranny of that cruel tyrant, and cut
 him off from executing any more of his treachery? If ever it
 be in my power, you shall both command me to requite your
 kindness, and bind me to you in all the unbreakable bonds of
 true friendship.

This knight thus replied: I count my undeserving valor
 unworthy the least estimation, much less to deserve such
 thanks at your hands, who before my coming had so weak-
 ened my enemies, that it was as easy task for me to accom-
 plish his overthrow; but if it were in my power to perform
 any such deed as you ascribe to me, I would most willingly
 be my best to pleasure you, who attributes that commendation
 to me, that by all right belongeth to yourself. I thank
 you most heartily, (quoth Parisinus,) hereafter trusting to be
 yet better acquainted with you, and of better ability to requite
 your kindness; by this time Madera had brought Paruahus
 to his senses, who was entered the Castle, being supported by
 his Mother's two Damosels; for of himself he was not able
 to stand.

Parisinus demanded of Tellamor, if he knew him? By Lord,
 (replied Tellamor) this knight is he who to this ancient La-
 dy who came hither with me, and the vallant Brzibus, to
 redeem her that this day was Prisoner in this Castle, and
 is now released, as I will declare to your Honor hereafter.
 In whose Castle (situated not far hence) remains Vio-
 letta in good state, and kindly used. And may it be (quoth
 Parisinus) that Violetta is yet living, and in health?

What sayest thou that he is Pollipus, if he might come to the knowledge thereof, who no doubt, is travelled farre hence in his search. Not so my Lord (replied *Tellamer*) Pollipus hath knowledge of her being there, who is prisoner within this Castle, and to day was in good health. Then (*quoth Parismus*) what further cause have we of sadness, but onely for the death of *Barzillay*, whom I was every way beholden unto, which we must overpasse with forced patience, and let us seek our *Pollipus*, who I know will rejoyce to meet us here: then turning to *Pannamus*, he most lovingly embraced him: the like he did to *Madora*; and taking the knight (whom they known) by the hand, he desired his company to search for *Pollipus*, and the Lady *Venola*; (whose imprisonment was caused of both their arrivalls there (who willingly went with him) before their departure making fast the gate that none could enter in, or go out.

As they entered into the Hall there were divers of the *Guards* and *Barbantes*, who willingly submitted themselves to their mercies, Parismus told them if they meant faithfully, he would no way offend them; which they assured by many protestations. Then quoth he, one of you direct us to the place where the Lady *Venola* remaineth: but they made answer, we dare not come thither, for there is with her a knight that hath slain five of our fellows, who likewise will use us no better, if we come within his reach. Well (*quoth Parismus*) come, I will be your way rant.

CHAP. XI.

How Parismus met with Pollipus, and the Lady Venola, and of the joy was made, especially for the knight of Fames arrivall.



Then *Brandamors* servants conducted them to the Chamber next, which was fastned with many bars, but it was long before they could undo the same. Pollipus as afore said, having seen *Venolaes* Guardians, and seeing that he could

by his maies get out, came to Venola hearing her not to be
 attempt to see his violence: for (quoth he) there are others
 mightie in fight with the Spaniards, whom is the most
 valiant Prince of Bohemia, unto whom I would willingly
 have gotten access: for I greatly fear his death, being belea-
 ued with the Spaniards, and a number of his servants. But (quoth
 Venola) do not think me on while distressed with your violence
 for I wish you all happy successe and the overthrow of your
 enemies, and to wish also that too the Willice dead, if he had
 not arrived here: for Brandamors by his treachery no doubt will
 betray his life and liberty.

Then both together stepping to the window, saw the com-
 batants, and beheld the danger Parisinus was in, and the
 coming of the strange knight to his rescue, and withall,
 how valiantly he overthrow the Spaniard, which when he had
 seene, he thought in his fancy that he had never before beheld so
 valiant and comely a knight. And also noting the carefull
 regard he had of Parisinus he exceedingly wondered what he
 might be, that his heart was drawn to so great an affection
 towards him, entering into these speeches.

Good fair Princeesse, did you ever behold a goodlier, or
 more valiant knight then yonder is, who by his single
 prowess hath overcome such enemies? Did you not behold
 how carefully and valiantly he hath rescued the Prince?
 Which maketh me so much the more marvell that he should
 be so much in my life, did I before this see him: neither such
 before, such courage and comeliness, as I never heard of
 before, with reason, he hath lost his life slaughtered, and with
 his death preserved the Noble Prince from most eminent
 danger.

Collipus had no sooner ended his words, and Venola ready
 to take answer, but they heard some unholting the doore,
 which made him againe betake himselfe to his harre, but when
 he beheld Parisinus and the rest entering, he ran to him embrac-
 ing him with such kindnes as true and faythfull friends might

proffer: he did the like for the strange knight, and the rest Parisinus being so beautiful & so gay in his company, so gracefully attired and attended by so many damsels, thought that she was the Princess Venola: whom he most kindly saluted, whose heart melted into tears of joy for her delivery and their delivery: after that such courteous greetings past one to other, she as would be tedious to describe; but suppose them to be such as proceeded from the depth of joy. Presently Parisinus, Teliamor, and Panquamus, were bidden to have their wounds dress'd, which task the Lady Madera undertook; which when she had perform'd, dinner was brought up by Brandamors servants who had all submitted themselves to the Conqueror.

The strange knight all this while was providing things necessary with as much diligence as might be, that all together all wondered at his courtship, who would not begin him till until he had well order'd matters for their security, not trusting to the truth of Brandamors servants. And when they were ready to take their repose, Parisinus desired him to dinner himself, and not longer to conceal what he was from their knowledge. For Parisinus thought him to be some knight that knew him. Venola likewise thought him to be some knight that sought her love, but both were deceived. Now this knight was the knight of Fame, the occasion, whose coming further shall be declared in the next chapter. Who being drawn by natural instinct, so much reverenc'd Parisinus, that he thought he could not sufficiently express his love towards him. And though he never saw him before, yet felt a secret impression of reverence towards him, which was in his heart, that he desired nothing more then to be gracious in his sight: and although he had not the least thought that Parisinus was his father, nor by one persuasion that the other might be his Sonna, yet both of their hearts were fir'd with an earnest and devoted expectation of friendship, and wantonness of acquaintance. And the knight of Fame noting the others behaviour, thought that Parisinus was some great

good personage, and bearing him thus desirous to discover himself, made this answer.

Right Noble Knight, at your command I will disarm my self, being a far born stranger to this Country, neither have I any acquaintance in this place, but by misadventure forced to wander through the world to seek that I have not yet found, nor scarce know if I meet withal, being only forsake to arrive in this place, to make some trial of my strength in your defence; which said, he presently unarmed himself.

Parisius beholding his youth, (began to tell all the rest) to admire his valour, accompanied with such young peers, that he embraced him in his armes, he could not be that courtly creature his good will towards him. The knight of Fame likewise reverently kissing Venolae hand, said.

Good Noble Lady, my coming to this place was to set you at libertie, and also to revenge the death of the knight Tyndes, won to the good Duke Amasenus of Thrace, unto whom I am infinitely bound; that had I a thousand lives, I would venture them all in his behalf that now is dead. And seeing by the danger and valour of these knights, you are set at libertie, and released from bondage, be of good comfort, for the king your Father will shortly be here, with thousands of knights to conduct you safely into Lybia, who as my last being in his Court, great preparation was made for his expectation.

Venola made this reply: Courtesus knight, I paid to you and this noble Prince, all humble thanks for your kindness, being all the reward my golden state can afford; and for the nation you bring me of my Fathers approach, that can give no such quiet to my heart, as your happy victory hath done; which hath expelled those infinite troubles wherein I was on every side encompassed; and instead of care, replenish my heart with comfort. When these calamitous calamities were past, they went to dinner, Pollux diligently noting the knight of Fame, his countenance, proportion, and

yet was thinking in his fancy, he rather saw a knight than
 like Parismus: that his mind was inwardly stirred with a
 great desire to know his name and his birth. After dinner
 was ended, Parismus with Pollipus and Tellamot, grew into
 conference about Violaera, determining the next morning ei-
 ther to go to the place where she was, or else to fetch her th-
 ther. Venola still continued in conference with Lady Madara:
 entering into many breeding commendations of the valour of
 these three knights, Parismus, pollipus, and the knight of Fame:
 but the knight of Fame withdrawing himself into a private
 place, resolved in these cogitations.
 How unfortunate am I above all knights living, to be im-
 mersed in such restless cares as daily torment me, and am
 subject to so many innumerable troubles, as none but my
 self could endure: First, my birth and parents unknowne.
 Next my troubles in Thrace, and the task imposed me by Ve-
 rology to find the Lady she shewed me in the vision; whom
 I was in hope had been the fair Lady Venola, but contrary
 to my expectation, I am still allotted to endure more toilsome
 in her search.
 But (quoth he) may not Venola be the Lady she meant? Is
 she not fair, Noble, and virtuous? May I not be deceived by
 the illusion. And so to best to consume my time in purchasing
 my own torment? Do not chremis often fall out false and
 vain? But, why do I make these doubts, Venola is fair, of
 nothing comparable to the same I serve; whose sweet Ideas per-
 vail upon my heart. Venola is both noble and beauti-
 full, as the countenance of my beloved countess exceeds the
 noblest of men and that vision cannot prove fallible, neither can I
 discount it my labour. If I endure a thousand winters in the
 search, I shall in the end, I may obtain her beauty. What
 should I come to my knowledge of her above? Shall I
 not have more joy in her search? Shall I seek my
 pleasure, or shall I give over my life to this, and employ all
 my endeavours to know her, and a Chase of confusion to
 oppress my senses, that I know not what to determine.

who to himselfe to follow, or what else to imploye. If I would
 knowe what contentment of the heart is to purchase, then would I
 knowe some way to direct me. I was then in the midst of a
 danger though never so dangerous, so purchase her good liking
 small. I will pacifie my selfe with contentment, contentment
 and patience endure the hardest extremity. The next morning
 the complainer spent some time, and after that came, and
 accompanied patients, and the rest, who spent that night in
 quiet, resolving upon other matters the next morning.

С Н Я Р, XII.

In this chapter is declared the cause why the Knight of *Fama*
departed from *Tharres*: and how by the way he arrived in
Elyon, and from thence came to *Brandenburg Castle*.



After that the Knight of Fame had wonne the chief Honor of the Triumph in the Court of the King of Thrace, and had given away the Kings daughters to Reminds, with their there consent therunto, and the solemnization of the wedding past, and performed wth great state, the king calling to mind the belovous knight of Fame, & how prodigally he gave, shewed to another whose beauty might have satisfied a mighty Potentate: although notwith-stand he regarded his Deme, by which means afterwarde he might have come to the highest toppe of dignitie, and to the high honour, to be king and Successor of his mighty & valiant Ancestors: what might move him so, refuse the offer: sometimes thincking it proceeded for want of wisdom: then againe he supposed a Knight entered with such boundlesse and rare gifts of prowess, could not chuse but likewise enjoy sufficient wisdom to consider the value of such gifts. And entering into a further consideration thereof, he began to consider that he was sprung of some great personage, which might be the cause thereof, and so that he was unknown, he thought he to be the best thing. When againe he called to remembrance

by *Amaseus* had told him: about his coming into that Country, that he was by their thoughts grown into such a desire to be satisfied therein, that he sent for the Knight of Fame, and in the presence of the Queen, *Amaseus*, *Remulus*, and *Phylona* and all the assembly of gallant knights that came to the triumph: he said as followeth:

Worthy Knight, whom I so much affect, that if it lye in my power to do you any more honour, then I have heretofore profered, I would willingly do it, for your valour deserves everlasting commendations. I have offered you my Daughter in marriage: and withal, intended to have adopted you my son and heir; both which you have refused, yeelding your successe in my daughter to *Remulus*, and therewith lest the inheritance I adjoynd to her marriage, which were both worthy of regard, for that such gifts are seldom given: which maketh me send for you, desiring to be satisfied for your coming in the one, and also to know of whence, and what you are; if I can without offence to you, obtain the same.

The Knight of Fame made reply: I will highly recompense you, I will satisfie your demand: I confesse you have done me so much honour, as my life shall be alwayes ready at your command in requital of the same: and your princely gifts are of such estimation, as I account my self far unworthy to possess them; but that they might have been bestowed on the greatest Potentate in the world, which I neither refused nor lightly esteem, but alwayes regarded, as of precious and inestimable value: nor by any means by any want of consideration of their worthiness, but for the honorable respect I bear to myself. For should I have presumed to have had your princely Daughter, I should have done her great injury, and thereby parted the hearts of true and loyal friends.

For please your Majesty: at the first I intended with a joyful heart to have claimed my interest in that sweet princely love: but I was commanded the contrary by an unwelcome means, (which if it please you, I will in private unfold) as also perceiving the friendship betwixt her and the

bold Knight Remains past with constant of both their hearts
should have obtained it either in impell, or in any other, wh
of great dishonour and impell, to part those friend bands
of friendship, which if I had dissolved, might have turned
this sweet content into discontented misery, neither could I
in ready presume, to challenge interest into so sweet a priv
the without desert, which is not attained by armes, but by
loyalty: which was the comfort I yielded my interest unto
him, that had taken possession in her gentle heart, before my
coming: and for my birth I know not my Parents, but the
truth of all, that is manifest unto me, the noble Duke Amasenus
will make you party unto it.

The King hearing his speeches, greatly commended his ho
norable mind, saying, Thou worthy Knight, if there be any
means left wherein I may pleasure you, do but ask, and you
shall assuredly obtain, whatsoever it be: for which kinde and
kindly proffer, the Knight of *Ferris* with all humility gave him
great thanks.

But lest they were in this communication, there suddenly
mired into the Hall, four Knights in mourning attires, carry
ing on their shoulders, a coffin covered with black, by their
countenances pretending the discovery of some Tragical e
vent. The King of Thrace seeing this sad spectacle, great
ly marvelled of whence they should be, and what heavy newes
they had brought: And they being come to the place where
the King was, setting their Beards, spake as follow
eth:

Most valiant and mighty King of Thrace, we all Knights
belonging to the King of Lybia, who kindly requir
eth us, requesting you to take no offence at our rude
message, the occasion whereof is this: It is not unknown
that the King our Lord, hath but one only daughter,
named Yencia: who on a day riding forth on hunting,
being by a tempest severed from her Train, (being
accompanied by many knights) amongst whom was Tyrie
a Knight of Thrace, unto whose custody the King had

com.

committed her, and was himself surprised by a great band of
 chamois (that dwell in a castle in the province of Arles) and
 by other byoblanted charges at his own house. His noble knight
 Ruydes pursued, but the Spaniard was higher a foot for him
 hope withall. Due him, and so captured the Prince's into the
 castle: whose corps we have (according to our Kings com-
 mands) brought hither in a formal charge. His lordship was
 of Amaleus hearing this sad report, ran onto the dead knight
 with his son, breathing forth such lamentations, that it would
 have made the very Rocks to have rent at his sorrow
 whom the King comforted by all possible means he could; he
 grieved for his sonnes untimely death, in so far, that he was
 oppressed his heart with such passions of desperate care, that
 he fell into an extreme sickness (which by the Kings being in-
 able to cure) within ten dayes after ended his life.

Amaleus death who was so generally beloved, turned their
 mirth to sorrow, and their joy into sad preparation for mourn-
 full funerals for the two dead knights: which was accom-
 plished with much costly manner.

The Knight of France seeing his dearest friend Amaleus
 dead hearing of Venelaes imprisonment, resolved to revenge
 of some part of Amaleus his friendship to revenge Ruydes
 death on the Spaniard. But as his mind was affected with this
 sorrow when they were Venelaes, being no respect to delay
 he presently after the sight of Amaleus funerals was pro-
 ceeded, made his march at night to the King, and withall re-
 vance took his leave of him.

At this time, others that came to the King, and after
 remained at the Kings Court, being grown into great fami-
 larity with the King, of France: and being as to make free
 of their valour against the Spaniard, departed likewise to war
 Lyons with the King, that brought the dead body of Ty-
 den among others whom was looking of Amaleus named Arch-
 izemay, Gaudes of Phraet, Tridamor of Candy, Dri-
 diell, Tridamus one of the Kings valiant Barons, and
 within these dayes arrived in Lyons, where the King hearing

of thaly intent, and cause of coming, entertained them
 the knight of Fame remained in the Court of the King of
 some time before, where his entertainment was most
 courteous and honorable, which might have drawn a red into
 determination to have taken a delight therein: But he
 thought all time, though entertained with varieties of
 pleasure, so long; all delicate fair and costly banqueting, in
 company, and all company wearisome: having his heart
 oppressed with care, his mind filled, meditating on his fa-
 ther's death, and his nears thinking for revenge of Ty-
 rants death respecting no pleasure, nor attending on delight:
 he to this long knowledge of his unkind mistress, making
 preparation to begone Brandamor, and thinking for himself,
 having departed towards the Forest of Arde, where he arri-
 ved most fortunately, to preserve his princely Fathers life,
 (though to him unknown) as is declared in the former Chap.

Polipus, and Tellamor departed from Brandamors Castle
 in Valencia and Clarissa, And how as they were returning
 back with them, they met with Armandus, whom they
 supposed had been dead, and on the arrival of the King of
 Arde in the Forest of Arde.

Arriving the knight of Fame, and all the
 grail, being with Brandamor's Wishes began
 with good wishes to the king, and his
 son, and at last concluded, because Paris
 and Armandus were grievedly wound-
 ed, and thereby not able to move tra-
 vail, they went away, and with them the
 knight of Fame (to guard Vernole) Polipus and Tellamor,
 and departed towards Brandamors Castle, who taking their
 leave of Armandus with the knight of Fame, between
 them

themselves to their journey, towards the place that durbin
 red their chiefest delights. Rollipus being desirous with
 exceeding desire, to see his constant Lady Violetta, whom
 thence he had been a long time severed, and to recreate his
 senses several with care, in the sweet solace of her sweet
 company, the remembrance of which delight, filled his heart
 with exceeding affectionate content. Tellamor likewise had
 such a heart with beholding Clariana's sweet beauty, that
 no physick but her beauty could cure the same, neither could
 a thousand perils, detain him from thence: which despiteful
 contest, fed his heart with inward delight, that in these med-
 itations intermingled with pleasant communications, they
 spent their time until they were come near to the Castle, where
 within short time they arrived, And dismounting themselves
 they came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor admitted
 their entrance: being conducted in by some of the Serving
 into the Hall, and asking for the Lady Clariana the waiting
 maid told them that she was in the Garden, accompanied by
 Violetta offering to conduct them to the place.

Nay (quoth Tellamor) fair Damozells I pray let us go
 alone: with that Rollipus and he entered the Garden, and ap-
 pearing where they were seated upon a green Banks in com-
 munication: And pacing softly towards the place, they be-
 lieved themselves from that sight by a Wall: but that was not
 by them and heard their conference; which was this: Vi-
 oretta leaning sadly upon her elbow, her countenance bearing
 sign that a multitude of cares possessed her heart, and Clariana
 transported a little distance off, tearing and dissimulating be-
 fore her heart that she had a cruel story of their father
 Violetta answering to some speech that Clariana had before
 uttered saying: Yes my misfortunes have been too excessive
 and such I think as no creature ever endured the like, but my
 most unhappy self; which now being overpast, would soon
 be banish'd from my remembrance, might I once enjoy the
 sight of my dear Knight Rollipus, which hope hath been the
 only preserver of my life. Oh (quoth Clariana) happy and

in three more then happy, in my fancy are Ladies that are wedded to such constant Knights; but I leave me, there are in many of the contrary part: But I with my Brother, and these two other courteous Knights such good success as to set him at liberty, so that I might behold him, whom you so highly commend.

Then (qd. Venola) that would be a happy day to me, but I greatly misdoubt that will not suddainly come to passe, and I have been so often cross in my desire, that my doubtfull heart will not suffer me to entertain the least conceit of such felicity: Which said, tears in abundance fell from her eyes: Which moved Clarina to do the like, and wept for company. Pollipus hearing Violettaes speeches, and seeing her teares, could no longer with hold himself, but intreated Tellamor to discover himself; and coming towards them, both of them espying him, at the first marvelled what they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had been Barzifus, Tellamor coming to Clarina, graced her ruddy lips with a sweet kisse saying, Most verrewow Lady, We bring you happy newes, of the safety and releasement of your good friends, and the death of Brandalamor.

Violetta well noting the other Knights Shield, had a mighty perswasion, that by his Device he should be Pollipus: with all, marking his Proposition, her heart sometimes fainted, and sometimes a pale colour appeared: Which Knight was overwhelmed with a Rostate blush, and such perplexities, one while of joy, another while of sorrow, so overwhelmed her heart, that the brinish salt teares over-flowed her eyes, and she turned back to wipe them off, thinking to have concealed the same. In which time Pollipus had unbuckled his Helmet, and discovered himself.

Violetta having wiped off the due of her salt teares, and lifting up her head, espyed him: Which again joy, so revived all her Sences, that she fell into his armes, not being able to utter a word: Which he lovingly embraced her, reviving her Sences with many sweet kisses,

Which done, he said, Welcome my sweet delight: after so many cares, let us now be adue to griefs and, forget sad mischances.

My dear Knight (quoth *Violetta*) my travels are now converted to carefull quiet rest, and che conclusion of my miseries so sweet, as all the worlds joyes cannot be compared therewith. Since that I have my dear Love folded twitbin the circuit of my embrace, since I enjoy your company, which I have so long time wanted: since after my griefes, I am possesse with such delightfull felicity: whose pleasure may be compared to mine: what delight may equall my content? My care is banisht to comfort: Griefe with weale is controlled: pain conquered by pleasure: joy unitied with joy: and pleasure with delight possesse my heart.

Which wordes being ended, he entertained him with such a sweet Labyrinth of kind welcomes, that it would have ravished a discontented heart. with surfeiting content to behold the same: which ended, *Pollipus* with great kindeesse saluted *Clarina*, and having not yet satisfied his fancy with joy of *Violettaes* welcome, sight, and sweet presence, he led her aside, delighting in each others company, with inexplicable content.

Which sorted to *Tellamors* desire: whose heart was inflamed with Loves burning fire, that coming to *Clarina*, with a submissive gesture took her by the precious hand, saying: O most verruous Lady, how happy are those that injoy such content, as these two Lovers embrace, which maketh me esteem my self unfortunate, that have not yet tasted those delights, but have been tormentied with Loves restless desires: neither could I ever settle my Fancy, to entertaine that divine ditty: untill I beheld your Beauty, which hath tyed my heart with unwounded Passions, procured by the entire affections of my earnest devotion to your perfections, that I humbly sue to your courtesse for pittie to my cares, beseeching you to conceive aright of my meaning, and to moderate my extreame grief with the sweet salve of your clemency.

cia, I presume thus boldly to commit my Passions to your remembrance, procured by my restless desire to be acceptable in your sight. I cannot boast of loyalty, because hitherto you have had no triall of my truth, nor any cause to command my desert, because the want of means to be employed hath kept me from performing any such duties: but I protest and promise as much as any true heart dare affirm, of the constantest friend may perform: Wherefore I beseech you sweet Mistress, grant your servant some labour, wherewith to comfort his poor heart, which hath devoted it self everlastingly to your obedience.

Clarina hearing his speeches, having before grown into some good liking of them, and having some sparkes of Infant Love kindled in her breast, and being somewhat willing to yield to Lobes assault, yet doubting his constancy, made this answer, Good servant, what further labour doe you require, then that which I have already granted? For such passions as you speak of, I know not what they are: and withall, I thinke such suddaine Love cannot proceed from any firm foundation: neither could I wish you to make any such protestations or promises to me, that are neither worthy thereof, nor expect any such, being the ordinary speeches of light Lovers: with which I pray you trouble not my quiet Sences, for it cannot pleasure you, to disturb my cogitation with Lobes vanities, when you your selfe are farther off from the least respect of loyalty: Wherefore, as I have bestowed you the uttermost labour which with modesty I can afford, I pray you rest contented therewith.

I but dear Mistress (as he) Love which you terme vanity, is such power, that it bringeth the freest minds subject to her obedience; who hath taken such full possession in my heart, that no misery or torment can remove the same: then I beseech you, repute not me to be one of them that entertaine love of custome, but let your Clemency conceive a better opinion of my love, which is grounded upon the firmest foundation of perfect loyalty: and though I confesse the labour which you have

already granted me, is more then I have desired, or ever shall be able to requite, yet extend your courtesie so far, as to consider of my affection, that it may move your gentle heart to yield me Love.

For otherwile, I assure you my life without that will be but grievous, and my sorrows exceeding, that in the end you will repent the cruelty you used: but I trust your vertues will not contain such rigour, but according to the courteous Pity that aboundeth in your gentle heart, you will yield my humble Request; which shall both shew you pity, and bind me to you in all bonds of perfect Constancy.

Clarina thus answered him again: Well Servant, your requests pierce so deep into my breast, that I promise you this further favour, that according as I find your desires I will give credit to your speeches: and in the mean time take this comfort, that none shall remove my good liking from you, unill my self find you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweet content of those Nectar-bringing words, ended the rest of his speech upon her Lips: which Pollipus nor Violetta had no time to take notice of, being themselves every way delighted with as sweet content: And afterwards coming all together, they went into the Castle, (delighting each in others sweet company) especially Clarina, began to conceive such good liking of her Servant Tellamor, that she took no other felicity but onely in his sight; where Pollipus declared to Clarina their happy victory, and how that strong Madares will she should depart with them to Brandamors Castle, which she willingly yielded unto; she rather, thereby to enjoy Tellamors company: and so the night approaching, Pollipus and his sweet Violetta betook themselves to their rest: and Tellamor and Clarina to their several lodgings, whose hearts wisht themselves the like happy content, they knew the other two should enjoy, if their Honour would have permitted them.

Early the next morning, they departed towards the Forest of Arde, being accompanied by twenty trusty Servants belonging

linging in Clarina, passing along the time in many delightful speeches, two of Clarinaes servants by occasion said bekin the rest of their company, and as they were newly entered the Forrest, they espied the Giant Brandamor crossing the way, which brake them into such fear, that like men distracted of their wits, they fled from him. Brandamor seeing that, pursued them untill he overtook one of them, and quoe him, the other making the moze hast, overtook his company, being so affrighted that by a good space he could not utter his mind: which brake them all into an admiration; afterwards breathing, he said the Giant Brandamor was alive, and had slain one of his fellows. Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondered whence they should proceed: for that he and all the rest thought the Giant had been drowned, wherein they were deceived: for he having received the fall by the Knight of Fame, with much ado scrambled out of the water, which was not deep enough to smother his huge body, but giving some credit to the fellows speeches, Pollipus and five or six of the servants went backe with him, and presently espied Brandamor, bearing in his hand a strong young plant which he had pluckt up by the root for his ale upon. who seeing Pollipus and his company, knowing him would have fled: but Pollipus overtaking him, beset him with such stricke bessege, that notwithstanding he laid about him with his mighty staffe, yet he soon brought him to his subjection causing his armes to be fast bound with cords.

And in that sort they brake him before them untill they arrived at his Castle: whether they were gladly welcommed by Parismus, who rejoiced to see Pollipus and Violetta, so happily met again.

And seeing Brandamor they all both marvelled how he had escaped death and were glad they had him again, to be revenged in more severe manner, for the outrages he had done them.

The Knight of Fame noting the exceeding joy of Parismus, and Pollipus, for Violettaes safety, & of Parismus with his mother and sister Clarina. And noting Teilmors merry countenance (procured by a great hope to attain Clarinaes love) was

drain to such a sad remembrance of his own misfortune, that was enioyned to a task to find his Parents and the Lady to whose service he was dedicated: unto whose beauty he was become so enthralled, that his heart could harbour no conceit of joy, but only in meditating on her perfections: Which by absence, bred thousands of cares in his troubled head: whose afflictions he thought would best agree with his sadness: that he accompanied her to many communications.

When was brought them the castle, was round begirt with Souldiers: Which the Knight of Fame hearing, desired that he might go out to Parley with them, to know whether they be friends or foes: Which they all gave consent unto, Who naming himself, went forth gallantly mounted and found that it was the King of Lybia; who before having some knowledge of the Knight of Fame, knew him again by his Armour, marveling to see him (contrary to his expectation) to issue out of the Castle.

The Knight of Fame coming towards him, said: Most mighty King, I as one of the Guardians of this Castle, having by the overthrow of the Giant *Brandemor* Conquered the same, yeeld the same into your hands.

The King hearing his speeches most lovingly embraced him; saying, Noble knight the report I have heard of your knightly prowesse, are verified in this noble attempt, that have subdued that hateful contemner of honour: Which none but your self could have so vailantly performed,


Noble king (quod he) here is within this Castle the most famous Prince of *Bohemia*; Whose hardinesse and valour before my approach, had so much weakned the Tyrants power; that my task was easie to subdue him. The king hearing that wondered what occasion had drawn *Parismus* into those parts of whom he had knowledge in *Theffalia*.

The King of Lybia, accompanied by *Archiliacus*, with others of his knights was conducted by the knight of Fame, into the Castle, to the exceeding joy of *Venola*, who with humble

humble reverence fell prostrate at his feet: hee comming to Parisius saluted him with great conuessa, who likewise returned him and the young Archilacus the like salutation, and after that every one in most kind and courteous manner saluted each other, spending the rest of the day in such content as the place yielded.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Brandamors death, and of the Kings departure backe into Lybia. How Venola was enamoured with the Knight of Fame. How she devised meanes to stay his departure with Parisius. How Tellamar dissembled himself sick, to stay in Clerinas company. And of other accidents that befell the Knight of Fame.

 The next morning Brandamor was brought into the Hall before the whole Assembly of State, to whom Parisius said; Disturber of Peace, the time of punishment draweth nigh, therefore declare to whom thou art prisoner, for but one was thy Conquerour, at whose hands thou mayst receive thy reward according to thy desert. Brandamor made this reply. I paid my self thyall to that strange Knight, by whose valour I was conquered: otherwise, not all the force the King of Lybia hath brought would haue prevailed against me. The Knight of Fame hearing his words, said. Since thou hast paid thy self to me, I surrender my interest vnto this Princesse Venola, who may at her pleasure dispose of thee as shee shall thinke good.

Venola hearing the Knight of Fames words, presently yielded him great thanks: desiring the King her Father to appoint his punishment, who caused him that day in the presence of them all, to be hanged in pieces by the necke. When the King of Lybia came to Parisius, requesting him her pardon: hee refused to grant it, saying that hee would not pardon a man who had so cruelly murdered his Father.

toze his return into Bohemia, to sojourne some few days with him, which he kindly accepted, with whom Polipus the knight of Fame, and Violetta likewise departed: Pannamus stayed still with his Mother in Brandamors Castle, which by consent of all was given to him, in recompence of the injuries her had sustained.

Tellamor seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not devise what motion to use to stay behind, to enjoy Glorinas company, without the which, it was impossible for to enjoy any quiet: and casting in his mind all devices he thought fittest, at last hee sained himselfe extremely sick, which hee performed so cunningly, that although they had suspected his dyett, yet they could hardly have stoped his policy: by which meanes Parismus left him behind, upon his faithfull promise to come to him at such time as hee was to depart from Lybia. The King of Lybia with great joy (having such noble and valiant knights in his company) where hee was much joyfully entertained by his Nobles, who hearing that Venola was released by the valour of onely two Knights (which was Parismus and the knight of Fame, applauded their victory, with great praises, and devised all the means they could to increase their honourable entertainment.

Likewise the Queen did many courtesies towards them in requitall of their kindnesse, where were Feastings, Banquets, Games and Triumphs, performed by the knights then assembled, with exceeding pomp and pleasure: the chiefest honour wherof redounded to the knight of Fame, wherby his fame is spread into most places of the world. Venola noting his exceeding valour and beauty, and wisshing how much his splendid fame was extol'd in every mans mouth, in recompence of the trouble hee had endur'd to set her at liberty, shewd such extraordinary kindnesse towards him, as hee perceived the to part from an universall liking: and beholding the gifts of nature that abounded in him, hee began to be intangled in loves hands, offering exceeding kindnesse to demonstrate the passion hee had to him; to the intent hee should perceive the same:

when she saw that no such effect as she desired, it rather increased her desire, then any way mitigated the same: that she that had before refused many things, was now enthralled to her own choice, and to such a one as made no show of signs of such beloved kindnesse as she expected in him.

For not many dayes after she used that extraordinary behaviour, which many began to note, thinking the same had bene procured by his suite but he contrarily was nothing so affected, but his senses were so benumbed with compleating the persecutions of his unknown mistress, that Venolacs kindnesse (which many would have taken as high favours) were bestowed in vain, which in time she well perceived, marvelling that he could not understand her meaning: which aggravated her desires, that they grew as a burning flame which so melted her yielding heart, that nothing could sink in her fancy, but to give the knowledge of her good will: that by the occurrence of these passions she began altogether to delight in sicknesses, unless it were in his company.

The time of Parisius departure being come (which was appointed the next morning) Venola was drawn into an exceeding feare, least that the Knight of Fame would go with him, that she began to devise what meanes to vnto stay him, which she could by no meanes of her self invent, which draweth her to her wils end, and in great heavinesse complaining in her chamber, casting her self upon her Bed, she uttered these complaints, What misery may be compared to the torments I endure, procured by love which hath intrangled me in bet snares, and settled my liking on a stranger, that as carelessly regardeth my good will: as I earnestly affect his perfections? What extremity is this, that my unlucky Destinies have allotted me to refuse the offer of many Kings, that have horribly sued for my love, and to make choice of one that maketh least account of my kindnesse? For it cannot be, but he perceiveth my love, which being so, how discourteous is he, that in all this time will not yeeld me any recompence for the same? For adventure, he saith nothing in me worthy the liking, or else my beauty

beauty is not such, as may satisfiingly haue perswaded mee it is. Am not I a Kings Daughter, and he peraduenture borne of mean Parentage? And what signifi might he come to my Love? But all this he regardeth not, but being rudely brought up, according to that rudenesse, cannot conceiue of my liking. But what meane I to disgrace the Knight, whose courtesie maketh him beloued of all, whose comelinesse maketh him liked of all, and whose valour maketh him honoured of all: who hath no doubt already placed his affections on some beautifull Lady, and that is the cause of his Strangenesse: yet that is the thing that increaseth my ioyes: for without his love I can attaine no quiet, which now I am likewise like to lose by his departure, which I feare me will be too sone: which words being ended, such passions overwhelmed her heart, that her eyes burst forth into tears, and there she lay upon her bed, tumbling with extreme griefe and torment of those restless passions.

Whilste she continued her sorrowes, in comes Flavia her Nurse, who by kissing her cheekes besmeared with tears, and her sad countenance, marbellling what should procure the same said: My sweet Mistresse, how happeneth it that you weepe thus? Who hath done you wrong? Or why doe you torment your sweet self with this sadnesse? Deare Lady tell mee? O Nurse (quoth *Venola*) my owne folly hath procured mee this disquiet: and my self bearing the cause, whom should I blame but my self? Why Lady (quoth she) what haue you done? What is the matter? haue you done your selfe any harme? Why should you conceale any thing from me, that haue all your life long loved you as dearely as my owne heart? My sweet Daughter hide nothing from me: but tell mee why you mar those your pretty eyes with such sorrow? Why (quoth *Venola*) what should it auaile me to tell you, when I know you cannot helpe mee if I should declare it to you, and by that meane come to my Fathers knowledge, it would bee my griefe to me then death: When good Flavia, doe not seek to know my cause of care, but let mee continue my selfe in

silence when I have no other means of remedy. Flavia hearing her words, was the more desirous to know what the matter was, sometimes weeping, sometimes intreating her to tell it her, and sometimes protesting that she would rather endure any torment, than reveal the same: thus Venola won with her perswasions, teares, and protestations, and withall desirous of comfort, imparted her whole mind unto her, desiring her to be both secret and trusty: and withall asked her counsell how she might keep him from departing with the Prince of Bohemia. Lady (quoth Flavia) since you have imparted your secret unto me, I will both secretly keep your counsel, and diligently labour to keep his journey at this time. I but (quoth Venola) I pray thee do it so, that he may not perceive that it was by my procurement. Let me alone for that, (said she) and in the meane time call you off your cloudy cares: and get you solace amongst the rest of the Ladies, rejoycing with a merry countenance, and commit the care of this matter to me, which I will effect to your good liking.

Venola being somewhat rebuffed with Flavias promise with a merry heart forsook her Chamber, Flavia being departed about her businesse, and going into the City with all hast; went where dwelt an ancient Apothecary, a very good friend of hers, to whom she durst commit any secret, whom she desired to compound certain of his Drugges together, and to make a somniferous Potion, which would cause one sleep for four and twenty houres, in such sort, that the party might by no means be awakened, promising it he would make such a confection, to reward him very richly.

The Apothecary hearing her words, told her, that if she would stay, he would compound such a drinke as should ebery way work the same effect she desired. Flavia having attained her desire that way, came to a Goldsmith and bought a most curious round bottell of Gold, whereon she caused him to engrave these Letters.

My

My pleasant task doth doubts appease,
 I banish care and griefe unkind:
 Things yet unknown, I doe reveal,
 Unknown is he that shall me find,
 A friend unknown, hath thee this sent,
 Behold and cast incontinent.

And having gotten every thing according to her desire, returned to the Court. and the time of rest drawing nigh, she wrought such meanes, that shee had the appointment of the Knight of Fame lodging, where she laid the hostell (in which thing she had put the miserable portion) to right in his way, that he could not chuse but find the same. intending that if she failed of her purpose, yet she would work such meanes, that she would give it him in the morning.

The knight of Fame all that day kept company with parisinus, unto whom his heart bore an inward love, determining to bring him towards Bohemia, and after to travell in search of his Parents. parisinus likewise was grown into such love of his qualities, and such a hidden desire to pleasure him, was stirred in his heart towards him, that he doted him with such an extraordinary kindnesse, as the friendship that pass betwixt them, seemed inseparable.

Thus the day being spent, every one took them to their lodging: the knight of Fame comming to his lodging, walking up and down lighted on the bottle, and noting the same, took it up; and opening the verses, read the contents, which drew him into many cogitations how the same should come there: at last, amongst many other thoughts, hee was moved by the contents of the verses, hee was the man should take thereof. When he began to feare least it might be some poison laid on purpose to betray his life, but that suspicion was soon extinguisht, the desire he had to find ease to his doubts, which the contents of the Superscription promised: that taking a little of the liquor: and finding the same pleasant being perswaded, that it

was compassed by some divine operation to procure content, he took it quite off, and presently went to his bed: which when Flavia saw, with a joyful heart she went to Venus, and desired unto her what she had done; and afterwards leaving Venus to her self, she came to an old acquaintance of hers: who at her request wrote a letter to Perimustus the Name of the Knight of Fame, which the next morning she delivered to him, the contents whereof were these.

MOST noble Prince of Bohemia, my full intent was for the undeserved kindness I have found in you, to have attended you toward Bohemia; but a contrary occasion hath withdrawn me: therefore, I desire your honour, both to pardon me and make no enquiry after me: For I will as soon as I have ended my business, repaire to shew my duty to you in the BOHEMIAN Court: so in all reverence, I commit your worthinesse to all good fortunes.

A poor Knight unknown.

Perimustus reading the letter marvelled what occasion had withdrawn him, but being therewith contented, and trusting accordingly to see him in Bohemia, he made no other speech of it, but taking his leave of the King and Queen, having in his company Pollinus and Violenta, with some forty Knights and Lyons, hee departed towards Bohemia: Tellamor all this while remained in the forest of Arde, in company of his dear Mistris Clarina, so cunningly handling his business, that he could perceive but that he was very sick indeed: In which time Clarina was his Physician, carefully tending him, and using a most extraordinary kindness, whose company was more pleasant to him than any thing else: that therewith and the sweet favours he received from her kindness, he forgot his sickness, and prosecuted his love which in time of his sickness had that good issue, that Clarina was no less loved to the end of a life than he was. And upon a time, when Clarina was in her Chamber unaccompanied by any person, other than

kindnesses, offered these speeches, My sweet Mistress (quoth he) how much is your poor Servant beholding to you, that have so tenderly regarded me; and taken such infinite pains about me, which maketh me so much bound unto you, that my life is, and shall be for ever dedicated to deserve this kindness: besides the affection which I bear to your excellencies: make me presume prosecute my sute unto you, thereby to bring my selfe further into your debt: desiring you to yeeld pity to my distresse, and ease to my restlesse passions, procured by your Beauty, which if you withhold, soon will care consume my weary life; neither can my heart attain to any quiet content, without your love, which I more esteem then either life, or any other thing that I see joy; Therefore sweet Mistress deferre my sute no longer, but now extend your favour to my distresse, and grant me love for my love, whereon my chief felicity dependeth.

Good servant (quoth Clarina) were I assured of thy constancy, soon shouldst thou know my mind, but some crosses misfortune will soon alter thy affection, and so thou wilt leave me in distresse: then what misery may I incur by granting to thy sute? Sweet Mistress (quoth Tellamor) if ever know were true, then will your poor servant prove true: if my heart harboured constancy, then be you assured that constancy shall possesseth my heart: for so entire are my devotions to you, that no misfortune or calamity whatsoever, shall cause me falsify my faith, but rather let all plagues and unfortunate miseries light upon my head.

Clarina hearing his speeches, made this reply: Well my Servant, I see thy faithfulness, and how diligent thou hast been to win my favour, I yield both my love and my selfe into thy possession, which hereafter account as thine whom I dispose of: and be thou assured notwithstanding my strangeness, my love hath every way equalled thy affection, and both to free a heart I give my life and love into thy hands, willingly as thou desirest to have the same. Tellamor having received this assurance of her loyalty, to revive his love

shall, entertained that comfort, and her presence with great delight, leading off his care, and spending the time in embraces. Many dayes continued these true lovers in great pleasure being grown to that familiarity, that oftentimes such kind favours past betwixt them that Clarina overcome by her intreaties, yielded up her chastitie of virginity unto him: sometimes frequenting each others company, in that kind soyt taking their stome pleasure with great delight, untill the news of Parisinus returne came to their knowledge, (and Tellamor bound thereto by oath, must needs depart,) which struck an extreme sadnesse to both their hearts. But especially Clarina took the same so heavily, that no persuasion could give comfort to her heart. The remembrance of whose departure, overcame her with such passions of grief, being in her Chamber alone, that she uttered many mournfull plaints and shedd such abundance of teares, that a heart of the hardest steele, would have dissolved at her lamentations: to ease such grief, she devised how to enjoy his company, (it were possible to the last hour of his departure, and by the counsell of one of her Damozells named Ancilla, she wrought such means, that she enjoyed his company, that night.

Tellamor being a Knight of honourable conditions, laboured all that he could to leave her contented, and to performe his full promise to Parisinus; then before his departure, taking his leave of Madera and Pannuanus, who so well liked his company, that they were unwilling to leave the place. After which he went to bed; thinking to take his partwell of Clarina betimes in the morning, when none of themselves should be pryde thereto: but the poore Prince, being last fettered in the snares of love, having considered every thing for her security: when he was in his bed sleep, approached to his Bed-side, with a clasp burning Taper in her hand, where she stood a great while, being unwilling to interrupt his quiet sleep, revolving many thoughts in her troubled head. At last, she could not chuse but touch his manly hand, which hung over the Bed-side.

And, wherewith she awaked him, who being scarcely out of his diabolical sleep, clapping his beloved standing by his Bed, she could not of a sudden conceiue her being there, but at length having received his senses by rubbing his eyes, he took her by the hand, and won her consent to come into the Bed, where he entertained her with many sweet embracements, and pleasant conference, who took no small delight in his company, after much time (which they thought too short) spent in kindness. Clarina demanded when he would return, for (quoth she) My self is nothing without your presence: neither shall I attain any quiet in your absence: therefore I beseech you have regard of my honour, which I have yielded into your hands, and when you are amongst your friends in *Bohemiah*, be not unmindful of *Clarinas* Love, who hath committed her Life, Honour, and Chastity into your gentle custody.

Good dear *Clarina*, (quoth *Tellamor*) my return shall be as speedy as may be: for like as you, my self shall never enjoy an minutes respite of content without your heavenly company, whereupon your chiefest felicity dependeth: and as you have yielded all that I can desire, so you grant into my bondage keeping, I will as carefully labour to preserve the same free all spot of dishonour, hoping at my return to enjoy the possession of your Love, as well by generall consent of your friends, as by your courtship. I have attained their divine friendship, where I beseech you let no disquiet disturb your peace, let no doubt trouble your fancy, nor any suspense of Love, take root in your heart: for sooner shall the Sea become Land, the Sun and Moon lose their clear light, and all things turn to their contrary, before *Tellamor* will any way falsify his faith.

In these, and many other such like speeches, they spent that Night, taking their leave each of other: with many a ceremonious Farewell, and parting with many a sigh and sad teare, thinking that with each other sight, as others life had parted, *Tellamor* according to his promise

in Libya and at the time of Parisius departure; whom he still remembered on his journey towards Bohemia.

The knight of Fame having kept his ill, and longer a great while than he determined, awoke within two dayes after Parisius departure: little thinking the Prince had been gone, but beginning to arm himself, Flavia coming to him, said as himself. O worthy knight (quoth she) I am glad to see that you are well: which until now I doubted. The knight of Fame hearing her speeches, said; Gentlewoman, as yet I have not been sick, then why do you make any question of my health.

Indeed Sir (quoth she) I see now you have not been sick but you have slept very long. for I have been your keeper this two dayes, ever since the Prince of Bohemia departed; who thought to have had your company some part of the way, but being you asleep (from which you could not be awaked) he imparted his mind to the Lady Venola, who hath given me special charge to attend you diligently.

On hearing her speeches: was amazed in his thoughts to think of them, entering into many cogitations what should be the cause of his sleepiness: which he perceived was the potion which he had taken, whereat he was exceedingly enraged with himself, that he was thereby disappointed of Parisius company: whom he esteemed above all the knights that ever he met withall. and making advertise of necessity, blaming himselfe for his sleepiness, he went downe into the company of other knights making the best excuse he could thereof. Flavia in the mean time went to Venola, and told her all that hapned: and what she had told him of Parisius departure: wishing her to advise what she thought best to satisfy his mind. The knight of Fame being desirous to know what message Parisius had sent with Venola, meeting with Flavia, desired her to certifye or certifye: that he attended her pleasure, to know what the Prince of Bohemia had told her as concerning him.

Flavia hearing his speeches, brought him into a Gallery, where she desired him to stay, and shee would go bring him answer:

answer presently: So comming to Venola, she told her thereof, Venola then having rid her Chamber of all company, called her to bring him in: whom she welcomed with unfeigned kindnesse; and taking him by the hand desired him to sit down by her, upon the Bedd-side, to whom he said as followeth.

Most courteous knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me so certifie you, that he would within four dayes return to this place, to desire your company: in executing a secret of importance: desiring me that I would intreat you to stay but some few dayes, and at his return he will requite that kindness: Therefore I pray (quoth she) be my guest for so long time; for I have receiv'd such benefits by your courtesie, as I would willingly if it lay in my power requite the same.

I thank your excellency (quoth he) for proffering me such kindnesse, acknowledging my self both unworthy thereof, and unable to requite the same: being so much the more willing to stay *Parismus* return, thereby to shew my duty to your request: and seeing you vouchsafe me to be your guest, having as yet deserved no such kindnesse, pleaseth you to command or employ me any way, and I will most willingly undertake any travail or industry whatsoever to procure your content: which words he spake, though little thinking what passions had possess'd her tender heart: whom she used so kindly, and entertained with such loving glances, that he began greatly to commend her courtesie.

And again he marvelled much, why she used him with such kindnesse, as that it would have pierc'd the heart of any other knight but onely himselfe: Whose affections was settled on his inward beloved Lady, that Venolas kindnesse was bestow'd in vain, and she spent her life and good will in a barren love, where she wept in hope of recompence: which drove her to such extremity of grief, that she was often in mind, having by good chance, gotten him so close into her company, and fearing to loose so sweet opportunity, (to reveal her love to him of her self.

But yet that purpose was suddenly altered again by quite contrary thoughts: that the late oppress with so many, so extreme cogitations, that the griefe one the one side that he could not conceiue of her good liking, be so many evident tokens as she had shew'd herself, and her owne passions overwhelmed her heart, with such care, that she suddenly burst out into abundance of teares, and so rose from the Bed and went to a window.

The Knight of Fame, marshalling what should be the cause of her sadness: thinking that his company could but disquiet her, departed her Chamber: which she perceiving was overcome with such passions, that she fell down in a trance, as she were dead. Wherewith Flavia gave such shrieks, that the knight of Fame hearing her outcry, suddenly returned, and finding Venola in that estate, did the best he could with the Nurse to recover her senses: which at last began to return to their wonted uses.

Venola lifting up her eyes and seeing the knight of Fame holding her in his armes, wished that for ever she might have continued in this trance: till he carrying her to the bed, there lay her down, and Flavia and other Damozels by that time took her into their custody: which caused him to depart again: After whom Venola cast such a greedy look: accompanied with such scolding sigbes, that Flavia feared she would have fallen into the like trance againe. After she was well recovered and all her attendants departed, Flavia said as followeth. Worthy dear Distresse (quoth she) bemoane immoderate: do you govern your selfe, to fall into these extremes. I know my heart, if I do not repent that after I tooke it to be an actor hereto, what have you no more wisdom to be so ready to doo on a fragling knight, that cannot, or at least will not understand my meaning, taking a delight in your torment, for it is impossible but that he should perceive your love towards him, then he not so affectionate towards such a one, as neither regardeth love, nor knoweth what belongeth to Courtly civility. Peace peace (quod Venola)

either fill my ears with the sound of better wordes, or else hold thy tongue; for I tell thee it is more odious unto me then death, to hear thee so much disgrace the Prince of courtiers; for in him remains all honourable parts, whose presence is more dear to me then all the proffered services of the Knights of the world: and if thou canst comfort me no better then by these speeches, keep secret what thou knowest, and hereafter thou shalt know no more of my mind,

For I imparted the same to thee, thinking to have comfort by thy counsell, but thou contraryly addst care to my grief. Sweet Mistress (quoth she) I beseech you doe not contente so hardly of my meaning, for I speake nothing, but with intent to procure your good; and rather will I tear my scarred tongue from forth of my head, then it shall utter a word to displease you.

Then (quoth Venola) once againe counsell me what to doe, for thou seest how far I am tyed in the bonds of Love to this worthy Knight; that without some hope of comfort, my care will be exceeding, and more then my poore heart will be able to endure. This I think (qu. Flavia) is the best to be done, either do it yourself, or let me give him knowledge of your love, and then shall you soon see whether he wil accept thereof or no. Do so then (quoth Venola) I commit all to thy discretion.

The Knight of Fame being departed from Venolaes chamber, was as far from conceiving the cause of her Passion, as he was from the knowledge of all things, and being walked into a Garden alone by himself, Flavia came to him, whom he kindly greeted, asking her how her Mistress did.

Sir Knight (qu. she) in the same case you left her, and yet rather worse, the cause of whose disquiet is preacted by no disease, but by an extraordinary occasion, which none but you can remedy; which I would willingly give the party knowledge of, but that I know not whether he will take the same kindly, or no. Else were he much to blame (quoth he) so; but were his heart, that would not pity the distresses of so divine a creature,

consent. Gentle sir (quoth he) thus it is. My Lady hath e-
ver since the first sight of your person, been greatly tormented
with Loves passions, which is the cause of her sickness, which
resteth onely in your power to save.

The knight of Fance hearing her speeches, was so astonish-
ed with sight, and therewithal in such cogitations, that
he stood a good while like one in a trance. At last he said, the
lady is her hap, and the words my misfortune: for I am un-
worthy of such kindness, and unable to requite her recompence:
which words being spoken, he turned himself from her, being
wrought into such a deep meditation, that he regarded not, nor
heard some words Flavia spake to him afterwards, when
telling him that he had of purpose contrived her, departed in a
furious rage, and being alone by himself, cogitating up-
on these events, perceiving that her former kindness had with-
drawn from the true root of affection, greatly condemning
himself of dulness, that could not before that conceive the
same: wishing that he had departed with the Prince of Bohe-
mia, so; that his fancy could by no means be drawn to the
least conceit of her Love: for his heart, was wholly employed
another way.

Then he began to call to remembrance the sumptuous Ho-
tel he had taken, by which means he was disappointed of
Parisius company, revolving every consideration and circum-
stance of the same, and these events, was in the end fully per-
suaded, that it was purposely done by Venola, & same by her
appointment, to stay him there: which thought was so fully
grounded in his fancy, that he utterly perswaded himself,
that was the very truth, and none else: which drove him into
many studies how to rid himself from thence. At last he
determined to depart in secret, and unknown to any: And
with this resolution, all that day he accompanied the rest of
the knights, thereby to shew all occasions of hearing any word
of Venola. And hearing how faithfully he received
Flavia's message, (which Flavia had told her) entered into
his extreme complaints against her hard fortune: and then
of such a kind, that he could not but be
such

such abundance of tears, that the King took from the lay, and
 himself remained: in which estate he continued, torment-
 ing her self with extreme care.

Early the next morning, the Knight without the know-
 ledge of any departed, clogged with such a Chaos of confused
 cares, as that he sought the cure of his miserable life (subject
 to so many crosses) were expired, intending never to return
 thither, whom Flavia soon miss: the news whereof, she con-
 veyed to the hearing of Venola, who took the same so heavily,
 that many days she continued as one like to entertain
 death, then recovering, which gave her Parents line an ex-
 treme lament, from whom she still concealed the cause of her
 grief. In which state for a while we will leave her, and the
 Knight of Fame pursuing on his journey, and Charina in great
 care for the absence of Tellamor, in the Forrest of Arde.

Chapter XX.

How the Knight of Fame arrived in *Naxos*, and by what
 means he found the Lady he saw in the Vision. And of the
 Combat he fought with *Colinus*.

After the Knight of Fame was departed the
 King of *Lybiaes* Court, to avoid the loss of
 Venola, he travelled many days without any
 adventure, tired with extreme care, and de-
 sir to come to the knowledge of his Parents,
 and to find his devoted Lady, that when he
 was at the highest, and by that means the season per-
 fect, he alighted from his horse in a pleasant valley, where he
 lay under the shadow of a Tree, and there he entered into the
 calm meditation to himself.

What varieties of crosses do still persecute me, that
 I am in no place he at quiet, but am still troubled with
 which I would not, but cannot find the thing I desire: for
 both day and night, of my labours, and what
 which time, nothing but care and vexation hath befallen me

of there; otherwise to the contrary. I for other delights enjoy
 their hearts content. As concerning my parents, they see for hidden space my
 knowledge, as that my selfe travailing to find them, Perceiv
 nature, goe rather a great way from them, then to them, for
 the Island of Rocks, from whence I came, and where I was
 brought up is very farre distant from this place. And I think
 if I would come to their knowledge it were my best course to
 returne thither againe. Was I not overfolish to refuse the
 marriage of *Phylens*, the Kings Daughter of *Thrace*, upon
 the vain confidence of a dreame, upon whose certainty I can
 no way build which might be procured by some sorcery
 of *Amulor*, an evill magician that high above us, onely to the
 height he might instill himselfe therein, and cause me to
 see on the Beauty of a Lady which is no where to be found
 for the whole World contains not such an essence of perfect
 Beauty, as that which I beheld. Then what shall I doe? On
 which way were I best to shape my course? Shall I give
 over Earth, since dreames are so uncertaine? Yes, but
 this was more then a dream, it was a Vision: for I beheld
 the Goddess *Venus*, who enjoyed me this task, holding that
 sweet Lady in her hand, whose forme so perfectly is printed
 in my remembrance that I cannot forget the same, which
 assuredly is living and to be found: and therefore I will ne-
 ver desist untill I have found her, although I should spend the
 whole race of my life in that Quest. Which if it were ordai-
 ned for my endlesse torment, then how should I avoid the
 Grief? Neither could I withstand the burden of many a fall
 my travails but still have. And so he said, and then
 he this joy he spent much time untill he felt in a day time
 his leaning his back to a stile, he felt that aspect: and then
 he was in this sweet sleep. (by happy fortune) Angelica
 the faire, that day had forsaken the Golden Tower, and was
 not farre from the place where the Knight of Salencia
 was. And the King her father, who was then when he was
 living from the City of Ephesus, where he kept his Court
 to continue certain days for his disport in the Golden
 Tower,

Lower, that yielded all kind of delight. Angelica passing along this pleasant valley, gallantly attended by an honourable traine of gallant Ladies, and guards of Knights, espied the Knight of Fame, supposing that he had bin sent to take notice of him. He called one of her Knights to see what he was. The Knight coming to him, awaked him. who suddenly starting up, began to lay hands on his sword; but casting his eye aside, he beheld Angelicas gallant traine, and amongst the rest herself, whose countenance he presently knew to be the very same Lady he had seen in the Willow; whose beauty and sudden presence took such an amangement to his senses, that he stood like one in a trance. Angelica seeing that he was alive and not dead as she supposed, past on her intended journey, not regarding him. He seeing her departed, thus said to the Knight, Courteous Knight, I pray let me know that gallant Ladies name. He replied he her name is Angelica, Daughter to the most mighty King of Nicolia, who passing this way to meet the King and Queen, who are coming thither to the Golden Colours, and seeing you lying under this Tree, sent me to see whether you were alive or dead: which said he departed.

The Knight of Fame, rejoicing that he had seen his long expected Mistress, was suddenly rapt into a heavenly rapture of joy, that he thought himself as if there translated into pleasures. Such comfort raised his drooping heart from sad dumps, with her desirable sight, even then beginning to study how to come to her speech, so purchase occasion to give her knowledge of his best duty. Finding out so many lets and impossibilities betwixen him and his love, that he began to dispathe thereof: at last, resolving upon nothing, but determining to doe something, he mounted upon his steed, and followed that way Angelica went, purposing to take a more eminent view of her perfections, being hopeless and destitute of any other comfort.

He having thus overtaken her Traine, not yet resolved by reason of his strangeness, what to doe, or what means to take to speak to her, being accompanied by such a number of

knights: At last he thus thought with himselfe: I that have
 obtained the good will of Kings Daughters only to find out
 this beautifull Lady, and in her search have endured so many
 mischances, shall I now when I see her, be afraid to speak to
 her? Or may I not hereafter be disappointed of such fortun-
 ate occasion, as is now offered me? What though she be
 guarded by these Knights, being alone, it can no way breed
 offence to them that I speak to her. With this resolution he
 pulled by the hindermost of her company, without speaking to
 them, who greatly marvelled what he should be: and com-
 ming right against Angelica, whom he easily knew from the
 rest by his former little view of her forme in the Vision, he
 kindly drew neerer her. And with a submissive kind of Rebe-
 rence first then, he said as followeth.
 Most sacred Lady, pardon my boldnesse which I beseech you
 do not account rudenesse: I have trauailed many a mile to
 attain the height of this felicity, to behold your diuine per-
 fections, which maketh me contrary to that dutifull reverence
 my heart hath vowed, to intrude my self thus rudely into your
 presence, being void of other means to demonstrate my depth
 of devotion: therefore I humbly once again desire your par-
 don, that have offended against my will, desiring you withall
 to enter into this opinion of my meaning, that (notwithstan-
 ding what perswasion my rudenesse may breed in your heauen-
 ly heart) it is both loyall, veruous, and honourable, and no
 way intending to presume above my desert, yet my life shall
 be wayes employed in your service to deserve as well as
 I best.
 Angelica hearing his speeches, sadly noting his counte-
 nance, and being of a most singular wit, admired his courage,
 notwithstanding all her Guard, he durst so boldly pre-
 sent into her presence, which caused her the better to regard
 his speeches and proposition, made this reply, O Sir Knight,
 though you are dead, yet you haue not found that which
 you haue so long sought, which maketh me account your speech
 vain, and your boldnesse folly: entering into no other
 conceit

Consent of your meaning, for he is either good or bad, I care
 not; for the one cannot hurt me, nor the other please me:
 but for your good will, I take that kindly, though in my fan-
 cy it is not so: for you will performe. *(Hee saies)*
(quoth he) doubtless: but to employ me, and
 to make you make trials of my cowardness, which shall be
 then I have promised: for my speech may hold approach
 to the distance: but not proceeded from want of respect of
 your majesties; but from a little cowardly long. *(Quoth he)*
 and the soldier this proud dutiful servant: therefore I humbly
 beseech you, judge favourably of my meaning. *(Quoth he)* I will re-
 ther befaller consume my heart with silent care, then by my
 speech purchase your displeasure; if you command the contin-
 ry. He had not scarce ended those words, but the for full her
 Globe, which he seeing, presently alighted and took it up, with
 reverence kissing the same, offered it her againe: *(quoth he)*
 take it for your labour, to which the turned away from
 him; for that she espied her Father coming: which could
 him being glad of that favour, to withdraw himself. One of An-
 gelicas Knights named Colimur, to whose principal custody
 the King had committed his daughter, above all the rest, noted
 the Knight of Flames behaviour, and observing that a stranger
 should carry away the globe, which he esteemed a favour far be-
 yond his desert, himself having been her servant a long time,
 yet could never attain any such kindness, withall, supposing he
 was some Knight Angelica knew, presently rushed after him
 thinking too much to his own valour, and bluntly bad him render
 back the Princes globe. *(quoth he)* the Princes gave it me:
 for he said I will keep the same. *(Quoth Colimur)* with-
 out any more words, retired back to encounter him: and he did
 the like; and remembering it was the best deed of Chivalry he
 could performe in his Ladies presence, thought with himselfe
 that if he did not at last he would quicke his courage a pace:
 so they met each other, the one with flattery, the other with
 force; but Colimur measured his length on the ground. By this
 time the King and Queen had had Angelica, and all greetings
 overpast, their Trains met, which almost filled that pleasant
 valley;

order in company of Maximus and Carallus, son to the King of Slavonia attended by a number of gallant knights, who bearing of the exceeding beauty of Angelica, was lately come in to the Country as a sister, to whom Maximus said (beholding the brave countenance between the knights, what knight is powder, that hath overthrowen his adversary with such artifice? A comely knight he is (quoth Carallus) but it seemes he is a stranger unto this knight of Angelica's attendants upon the same quarrell, encountered the knight of Fame, who raised up his valour as his predecessors collisions had done: after him another, which when Maximus beheld he called a Gentleman to him, willing him to request the strange knight to come and speak with him, which fell out well for the knight of Fame, for had not the king been present, the knights of Angelica's guards had taken such a secret indignation against him, that they by violence would have sought his death. The messenger Maximus sent, told the knight of Fame, that the king did desire to speak with him. Sir (quoth he) I am ready at his command: to whom Maximus said, as followeth.

Sir knight, you are it seemeth to me a stranger in this place, yet notwithstanding somewhat bold with my knights, both which quarrell against you and the cause of arrestall I desire to know: you might say (quoth he) I am a stranger in this place, of in any else, in my troubles meeting with this gallant troop, to any of whom I have as yet given no cause of offence, which would make them trouble me.

Sir (quoth Maximus) they have reapt shame for their discontent: but I pray let us without offence know your name, and of whence you are: neither fear to unarm your selfe: for upon my promise you shall have no wrong offered you: which said the knight of Fame pulled off his helmet, making this answer. My name most noble King, I am called the knight of Fame, my birth to my selfe unknown, by no ill intent drawn into this Country, but onely to find out my Partner, which is likewise unknown: my self subject to misery, by the want of knowledge of my self. Marcellus spake to Maximus,

a knight of exceeding courteous and honourable parts, hearing his speeches, humbling himself upon his knee before his Father, said: I humbly crave your majesties favour, to ascertain this knight honourably, so that I have some knowledge of him and of his valour, which I will declare to your Highness hereafter.

Maximus hearing his Sonnes speeches, said: Rise up Marcellus, for thy sake, and for his own too, he shall be welcome whom do thou use according as thou shalt seem good, and be agreeable to his honourable deserts. The knight of Fame hearing his speeches, most humbly thanked him: and Marcellus presently embracing him, shewed him many tokens of hearty good will.

Angelica all this while noted every circumstance of this knights arrival, as first how she found him asleep: and next of his speeches to her: then, how valiantly he had overthrown the knights: then her Mothers speeches: and lastly, his gallant person and comely person: which altogether wrought such a kind of admiration in her, that she began with a curious eye to mark all his actions: and to attend his company, more then she had done any mans: oftentimes casting a look upon him, she perceived his eye was still upon her: which made a riddle bluish beauties her cheeks. In which time, the king intreated him to stay some time with him, if his important business did not withhold him: which offer he willingly and kindly accepted: all which fell out according to his own hearts content.

CHAP. XVI.

How the Knight of *Fame* was entertained at the Golden Tower, and what speeches past between *Anna* and *Angelica*.



Thus after many speeches past the King, *Camillus*, the Queen, *Angelica*, and all the rest, departed towards the Golden Tower, and by the way *Marcellus* began to declare in hearing of them all, what he had heard of the Knight of *Fame*, of his valiant exploits in *Thrace*, and afterwards how in the Forrest of *Arde*, he slew the Giant *Brandamor*; which he uttered in such ample manner, and with such commendation, that it made them all admire his noble gifts: especially *Angelica* above all the rest, noting every circumstance thereof, with her regard, that she seemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of *Fame* hearing thereof, entertaining his spirits with such pleasure, and admiring her Beauty with such surfeiting delight: that he rode like one in a Trance, having all his senses bent upon her.

By this time they were come into the Golden Tower; where long exceeding preparation made for the King, who speaking to *Camillus*, and the Knight of *Fame*, told them they were most heartily welcome thither. Likewise the Queens welcomed them with great kindness, especially *Marcellus* care for the Knight of *Fame*'s entertainment was very great, who caused him to be lodged in a most stately lodging, where every thing was readily prepared for him in the best manner, everyone being departed to their severall lodgings: the Knight of *Fame* meditating on his good Fortune, and the kind entertainment he found in that strange place, wondering on the other how late he was plunged in care, and how suddenly he was possessed with pleasure: how from misery he was advanced to the highest degree of his felicity: how he was late in despair of finding his devoted Lady, and how prosperously

rouly he had now met with her, and had in some part manifested his affection: how the occasion of his quarrell for his Ladies globe, was the cause of his kind entertainment: how fortunately in that strange place his desires were enjoyed: and how kindly Marcellus used him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a means both of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelicas love. When again, considering how strange it was, that he should stay in that very place where his Lady should see him: and how luckily he had left the Court of the King of Lybia, and thereby he was rid from Vecolers rage and love, which might have very endangered his honour and person; that with the remembrance of all these happy contentments his mind was exceedingly contented, and he seemed to have obtained more happy success then he would have thought: that in the same path of sweet delight, accompanied with quiet sleep, he spent that night. Angelica was likewise no whit inferior, to him in contrariety of passions, but having likewise spent the day in company of her mother, when the time of rest drew nigh, she soon grew from out of all company which she thought troublesome, being much disquietted in her thoughts, feeling a kind of alteration to her former liberty of mind, being desirous to be alone, she got to her Chamber, where was none but her Damozell Anna, that was her Bedfellow, to whom she said, I pray thee good Anna leave me alone for a while for my thoughts are possessed with such disquiet, that I desire to be solitarie to ease my passionate heart.

Anna hearing her speeches marvailing, what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respect dutifull, departed. She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting down upon the couch leaning her head upon the Bed-side, began to muse whence the occasion of that sudden alteration she felt in herself should proceed: sometimes deeming this, and then that, but still she could not tell certainly what to judge thereof: that her mind was drawn to an extreme torment, which so oppressed her senses, that presently she called Hona again: who marvailing at her strange behaviour, and grieved at her

her sadness, kneeling down by her uttered these speeches.

O my dear mistress, I beseech you conceal not from me the occasion of your disquiet, to whose secrecy you need not fear to commit the same, for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my truth, that do esteem my duty to you more dear than my life, which I would most willingly spend for your sake: or if you will vouchsafe to employ me any way, or in what sort soever, so it please you to command, I will be most willing to use my uttermost endeavours, as faithfully as ever did my servant, to purchase your content.

As the wretched creature (quoth Angelica) it is not mist of thy secrecy, nor doubt of thy ayd, or ought else that I misgoss in this: for if I should shew it thee, I cannot, for this passion is so newly begun, that I cannot rightly conjecture what the cause thereof should be, or why my thoughts should be thus suddenly disquieted: and such assured confidence in I return in thy fidelity, that I should conceal no part of my thoughts from thee.

Anna hearing her mistress's speeches, presently began to suspect that she had entertained some good, conceit of some of the knights that were arrived that day, whom she thought to be the young Prince Camillus: which caused her make this answer.

Dear mistress (quoth she) I beseech the approach of some like gallant knight that came with the king, is the cause of your alteration. Why (quoth Angelica) dost thou think their approach should disquiet me? Harry (quoth Anna) because many Ladies have been suddenly overtaken with love: whereof Angelica blusht, saying, Dost thou think my affection so light, to look on every one I see.

Pardon me dear madam (quoth she) I do not think so well (quod Angelica) suppose thou hast jump upon the right, which of those knights dost thou suppose it is? Will you pardon me said Anna, if I give my opinion? I will say she. I think (quoth Anna) it is the brave Prince Camillus.

Camillus

Camillus (quoth she) It is rather the stranger. *Isabel* (quoth *Anna*) that strange knight larre surmounteth all the knights that ever I beheld, for chivalrie, comeliness, and prowess. I am sure said *Angelica* (breathing forth a sad sigh) thou speakest this rather to flatter me, then according to that thou thinkest: for other wise why didst thou speak of Camillus. *Falsh* *Isabel* (quoth she) I named Camillus, not for any thing I see in him comparable to that strange knight, but for that I would thereby know your mind: which now that I understand, if you would follow my counsell, you should not only like him, but also love him: for there is no doubt but the cause of his coming hither, was onely for your sake, who in my rash opinion, will prove both constant and loyal: for his very countenance bewaileth the blessed essence of true Nobility and Vertue, to be placed in him.

O *Anna* (quoth she) thou woundest me to the heart: before I had but a suspicion of love, but by thy speeches begin to be enthralled therein. Do not, I pray thee, seek to augment that, which is impossible to come to perfection: which if I should entertain (as I shall I fear me against my will) thou knowest, how many impossibilitie do threaten my endles torment thereby: therefore I pray thee do not once name him to me again, for if thou doest, I shall be more enthralled to that name then to all the humble suites of the most noble Knight in the World.

Didst thou not heare my Brother *Marcellus* report, how prodigally he gave away the Kings daughter of *Thrace*? and what paines he took to redeem *Venola* that beautifull Lady, from *Brandamors* Castle.

I know thou didst but likewise I know thou didst not hear what he said to me, to refell these doubts, that he was long since enioyned to my service, and how that was the thing he had long sought to attain.

Didst thou not see how I found him asleep, and yet notwithstanding all the knights that guarded me, how resolutely (per-

with humbling) he approached my presence. When he told me that no want of regard had been that I received, but fear of missing that fit occasion, considering how truly I am kept and payed into by my Fathers decree.

Didst thou see how bravely and valiantly he overthrew three stout knights together that would have taken my glove from him? Deest thou not see how dearly my brother Marcellus loved him, and all in generall are well affected towards him? These I think are donations sufficient to refell all suspect of his good intent and meaning.

Quoth Anne, truly most gracious Madam, I think verily (all things considered) he hath nor his equals, neither for valour nor for vertue, you may do as you please, whom I will not so much as once speak of hereafter, since I shall offend you thereby.

Quoth Anne, truly most gracious Madam, I think verily (all things considered) he hath nor his equals, neither for valour nor for vertue, you may do as you please, whom I will not so much as once speak of hereafter, since I shall offend you thereby.

Early the next morning the knight of Fame was up, to whom Marcellus was soon gotten. Who took no other delight but only in his company, and him to himself, and a notable, that the knight of Fame had better there, to which he had kindle would grow, that he began to like his company, and being come into the kings presence, who was accompanied by Camillus, they spent the forenoon in several discourses; the knight of Fame spent the time amongst certain ladies of great account, in such sort as agreed well with their dinner time being come. A most costly and sumptuous

East where euen *Maximus* invited all his nobles and *Camillus* And the Knight of *Paris* amongst the rest, as his chiefest where they were most honourably entertained, sumptuously feasted and kindly welcommed.

Camillus seeing that the *Queen* and *Angelica* were wanting, was suddenly taken into a sad dumps, because the Lady of his delight was absent, which the thing noted moze specially then all the rest, who supposing that *Camillus* came as a suiter to his Daughter, had of purpose given order to the *Queen*, that she should banquet the Ladies by themselves, which was so done, that neither *Camillus* nor none else perceived his distt therein, which made *Camillus* appear angry with himself that he had not the day before (when he enjoyed both her sight and full liberty of speech) in some measure told her knowledge of his love.

The Knight of *Paris* on the contrary side governed himself with more moderation, for he having perceived such a discontent as his heart was with, was therewith for the present contented, hoping that fortune that had been so favourable to him would not suddenly alter her countenance, but still continue her aid to his furtherance, whom *Maximus* likewise noted, having suspicion that he likewise came for *Angelica*, though he esteemed the contrary of which he could perceive no likely hood by his merry countenance, which caused him only to suspect *Camillus* and not him.

The feast being ended with great Royalty, every one of the Court shortly retiring, he took the advantage to what he desired, which was, *Camillus* still accompanied by him, desiring to take of *Angelica* absence thus a kind of occasion, as though his service were bound to her care and favour, which he noted diligently, thereby breeding in him an assurance of his suspicion. The knight of *Paris* having obtained himself into the Garden, and seeking the solitary place he would find, began to recall the sweet remembrance of *Angelica* Beauty into his mind, whereunto he was more

truly entrall'd then he may before he had seen her, though more than his Love was firm, having but seen her in a Vision: that he may now not only contented with that favour she had already bestowed him, but also desirous and ready to be some more gracious in her sight, and attain some better hope of her love, which as yet he had not likelihood to attain, whilst he was in the depth of these cogitations, Marcellus mistaking him and seeing him before enter into the Garden, never left untill he had found him out, to whom he saith; Sir Knight, I am somewhat bold to interrupt your quiet Meditations, by my approach, being desirous of your company: therefore, if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise, I would be loath to breed your disquiet.

My noble Marcellus (quoth the Knight of Fame) I am not troubled with your presence: but even thinke my self most happy to enjoy the same, as far as worthy such kindnesse, being a stranger here, and thinke my self so highly honoured by your presence, that I shall for ever rest bound unto you for the long, thinkeing my self more happy thereby, then I could have wish't being before subject to all evil fortune, yet now exceedingly fortunate by your kindnesse and friendship.

I could wish it were in my power (quod Marcellus) to deserve so well of you, being more willing then able to pleasure you; but the report of your honourable gifts, hath made me long since desirous of your acquaintance; that if you please to stay with me in my Fathers Court, I will endeavour to shew my good will towards you; and if you will accept of my plaine meaning, without any further tryall, I will hereafter prove your faithfull friend. Most courteous Knight (quoth he) I can yield no other recompence, but most hearty thanks for your great kindnesse, which hath extended it selfe farre beyond my desert, with so willing a heart accepting your kind proffers, that before I prove disloyall, I will tear my heart from out my breast. Then (quoth Marcellus) let us conclude this suddaine consent of good will, which for my part, shall never while life shall last be dissolved.

Marcellus by this time was come to Angelica and perceiving her standing countenance, caused him to note down her melancholy the more alone, saying to her: How now Sister? what solitary duty is that which hath so withdrawn you from your sweetest company? the mind (quoth she) is better exercised by being sometimes alone, then in their company: but since your presence hath broken my meditation, I will be content to forsake the same to enjoy your good company, which me thinks is very rare.

I thank you good Sister (quoth he) and thank you, that I like it wondrous kindly, that you will think so well of me: Which hereafter you shall at your command enjoy: wishful I desire you for my sake to bid this Knight welcome, whom I esteem as dear, y as my self. With that Angelica turned toward him, and he with humble reverence kissed her hand, to whom Angelica said: Sir, by my brothers command I bid you welcome. The Knight of Fame most nobly thanked her, being so exceedingly ravish'd in his mind with joy, that he joy might be compared to that he enjoyed.

Angelica on the other side, was ever more affected with an sweet content, by that opportunity to take a more perfect view of his comeliness. Entertaining the same with her charming sight, that she not only augmented the heat of her former passions, but also was now more retired in the inward parts of a soul.

Marcellus and she continued some time in conference together, in which time Angelica saw many times look upon him the Knight of Fame, which he well perceived, he reason'd by the manner of her, which she likewise perceiv'd, perceiving that in both the like kindness again, but not without doing, contrary to her purpose: her heart's inward affection contrain'd her to behold him, which made her to think, and thus continued sometimes breaking of that love, her worth's virtuous smiles, and sometimes more than a plain sight, which Marcellus noted, but yet he thought not to make. In the mean time comes the Queen, who calling Marcellus unto her, she

then into communication with him, which when Angelica beheld, her heart began to throb and pant with a kind of delight: the Knight of Fame likewise was tormented with liberality of passion, being desirous to speak to Angelica, yet not daring to attempt such boldness in presence of the Queen, having in his ears of Maxims words, whil实现 he was in this cogitation, Anna seeing her distressed alone, and the Knight she so dearly loved hard by her, came and shed some speeches to her on him, which he well noted, at last the Queen departed again, and Maxcellus went to sport amongst the rest of the Ladies, having before noted his Sisters passions, which he was in some suspicion, was by reason of the Knight of Fames being there.

The Knight of Fame seeing the Queen departed, and Maxcellus amongst the Ladies, not rashly attempting such boldness, but with a submissive and comely behaviour, drew towards Angelica (being surpris'd with such a fear to offend) and care what to say, that his heart shook therewith, and humbly kissing her hand, with a trembling fear still held the same in his palm and said: My divine Lady pardon my presumption that ever boldly and contrary to my desert, presume to trouble your sacred eares with my speeches: which if I did suppose would be offensive, I would bury them in the closet of my troubled heart from whence they proceeded, but if I may be so gracious to your Grace, as to give me this opportunity by your favourable licence, as to declare the depth of my devotion, and how and in what sort, and how long since I was engaged to become your devoted servant, I shall rest so much more intoll'd in your virtues, as my poor heart shall feel not be unable to give sufficient thanks for which I dare not presume to do, without your favourable consent, which I beseech you to grant. Angelica all this while stood as one transfixed with bashfulness being possess'd with delight, yet unwilling to make any show thereof, which caus'd an exceeding blush to be on her cheeks, which added some splendour to her beauty it self, which at all times appears most lively in her sweet countenance: at last with drawing her hand which was

began to sweat with his fright embrace, haile he was unwill-
ling to let go, yet fast full to hold without her consent, to whom
she made this answer: Sir, where no harm is meant, there
needs no such entreatment for pardon, for she shall off ere
I see none, but if any be intended, it is more then I know, and
therefore without my power to forgive: neither doth your
speech much please nor offend mee, but if spoken with good
meaning, I cannot blame, nor will deny to hear another time;
withall, wishing you not think me craftie to every perswa-
sion, but have yeilded you that favour, never yet had any at
my hands: which peradventure, imboldeneth you to use your
accustomed manner of flatteries, whereas most men are ad-
dicted, wherein you shall do greatly amisse: for though I con-
descend to hear you, yet do not think my mind easily drawne
to believe every protesta ion.

Spoke vertuous I say (quoth he) neither doe my words pro-
ceed of custome, but my speeches proceed from the depth of my
true and humble heart: that both hath neede to start from
the constant verity which hath long nursed many bitter sor-
rows, proceeded by desire to find your vertuous self: which
hath been the cause of my long trouble. I beseech you most humbly
beseech you esteem of me: no one that can breath no longer
then he is in your favour. For sooner shall all things be dissol-
ved, then I fall in love to your loves, and constancy to conti-
nue devoted to your command: which, if I may be in any
hope to attain, though it be with the extreamest pain, and that o-
ver might be endured I shall account my selfe the happiest man
liking. I heretofore, I beseech you let no suspition conceit of my
words without your vertues from piercing me: For with-
out the fruition of your sweet favour, it is impossible for me to
live. Beseeching your excellency likewise not to suppose my
words to proceed from fained affection, but from a heart that
very willingly is perpetually constant, and will never part
from truth, whatsoever miseries or crosses may happen to try
my constancy.

Angelica hearing his speeches, withall, noting with what
motions

At this time Marcellus was come to his Father, who cast
 such a displeasing countenance upon him, as that he well per-
 ceived he was some way incensed against him: wherewith the
 King in a great rage departed, not speaking a word to him:
 After he was gone, Marcellus, coming in the night of Fomey,
 (whose heart was vext with grief) and noting his sad counte-
 nance, ventured with him down into a Garden: whilst being
 come, Marcellus said as followeth: Dear friend (quoth he)
 for by any other name, I will never call you) be not disqui-
 eted with my Fathers displeasure, who giveth too much credit
 to unaged reports, as I that causeth him both to be offended
 with any that speaketh so my sister, and also suspicious of all
 that come into his own company: whereby he dishonoureth
 his own name, liveth a troublesome life, and also keepeth her
 as it were in prison, which I am sure can breed no little care
 in her breast, whose hard hap I much pity, and would any
 way ease if it lay in my power. *My noble daughter* Most honorable Knight (quoth he) I am most heartily sorry,
 that my over-boldness hath caused your Fathers displeasure,
 and that divine Ladies disquiet, which is more grievous unto
 me then death, which it was my accursed misfortune to pro-
 cure, being drawn to that presumption by attractive beauty:
 wishing that I had some way ended this my accursed life, be-
 fore my approach in this place, that thereby I might not have
 been so unfortunate, to be the cause of her care, and your dis-
 quiet, for that I see the King is offended with you. As for that
 toke no care (quoth Marcellus) nor be so much grieved for my
 sister, for these troubles will soon be calmed: which to effect
 let me alone. In the mean time (whatsoever inward thoughts
 you conceive, yet (mother your discontent) and shew your-
 self cheerfull, as heretofore you have beene; for I perceive
 that some of envy hath incensed my Father, the truth whereof
 of I will find out. Marcellus having ended these speeches,
 late the Knight of Fame walking in the Garden, and pre-
 sently without any signor shew of discontent, went into the
 presence, where he found the King in company of Camillus,
 according

also, doing to his mounted manner, doing his reverence, and taking his usall place. The King, overruling how he durst to boldly presume into his presence, without accompaniment, thought that either want of duty had procured the same: or else he did not perceive he was displeased with him: to save himself of which doubt, he said as followeth.

Marcellus I had thought your care would have been greater to regard my good than any mans else, considering you know the depth of my secrets, as concerning Angelica, on whose Beauty my life doth depend, and not so negligently and disobediently, not onely to suffer that strange Knight to proffer love to her, but also be a meane to bring him into her sight, and help him to her speech, wherein you have shewn your self undutifull, which maketh me rather to suspect you as one ready to seek my life, then carefull to preserve the same.

My Lord and Father (replied Marcellus) I trust your Majesty do conceive no such thought of me: which have in no degree deserved the same; much lesse in thought ever disagreed in the least poynt of duty to your decree: besides my Lord, I do assuredly beleve, you are informed of the strange Knights meaning, whose intent is honourable, and from the least thought of love to my Sister, but there are some in credit with your Highnesse, who disquiet you too much with their flatteries, and will rejoyce rather to see all things fall out according to their reports, then be any way sorry to see the same; whose speeches and false informations I trust shall not alter your good opinion of my loyalty: Whose constant Love, Duty, and Obedience, shall continue firm, when their treacheries shall be revealed, and they found traytors: therefore I beseech your Highnesse both alter your conceived displeasure against me and the Knight of Fame, of whose so honourable reports hath been spread in more places: For it wil be accounted an act of great discourtesie to use him unkindly.

Maximus hearing his Sonnes speeches in accusation of them be most favoured, and in defence of the Knight of Fame, against whom he was mortally intent, was turned into such choller

Flow the King of Libya hearing that the Knight of Fame was in Naxos, by Flavius false accusation, sent messengers to Maxima, to interest him to put him to death. And how Maxima threw him into the Lyons den.

After that the Knight of Fame was departed from Libya, and Venola had knowledge thereof by Flavia, she continued many dayes in great sorrow, but afterwards by tract of time calming her grief but not his her affection by Flavias persuasions, who was willing to all her actions, turned her from good will that was grounded upon vertue, to Lust and mad desire, that feeling she could not by fair means win him to love her, she thought to leave no meanes untrayed, either by force to compell him thereto, or else in some measure to be revenged on him for his discourtesy.

The mind being always ready by every privation, to yield to work any means to work desired content: even so casting about many devices with Flavia, one day (finding fit opportunity) when the King was in his dumps, for Venoloes sickness, came into him and told him, that the cause of his daughters sickness was procured by an exceeding fright she had taken by the discoureties of the Knight of Fame, who for that cause was lately fled from the Court, which until that day she had concealed from her, neither should she ever recover her self, until she were in some hope to be revenged on him.

The king willed her to declare the same unto him. Flavia then began as followeth. My Lord, this knight presuming often into my Mistresses presence, by reason of the kinnesse she shewed him, for working her release in Brandamors Castle, (which he well deserved) began oftentimes to make Love to her, whom she answered in good sort, being unwilling to make spoyle of any, but by poynt appointment: but in the end, his

into grew to that importance, that he would have no denial, despatching into her Chamber, choosing his fittest opportunity, and surprising her unawares, and using her exceeding shame and distress, but being by her crying and outcry disappointed of his full intent, he presently fled away.

The King hearing Flavias speech, was exceedingly enraged with fury, commanding his knights to post every way to learn where he made his abode. This news being spread, at last came to a Knight of Naxos, who by occasion was then in the Lybian Court, who presently came to the King, and told him that he needed not to make enquiry for the Knight of Fame, for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King hearing that news, was exceedingly pleased, and forthwith commanding his knights to take their journey, writing a Letter to Maximus, to this effect.

MY Offspring King, I salute you, requesting you to work revenge in my behalf upon a Traytor, who now remains with you, who hath dishonoured my Daughter: He is called the Knight of Fame, assuming that name to colour his wicked practices, who no doubt will soon devise some mischief against your person: let him not escape your hands, but take care that he die, that I may revenge that monstrous injury he hath done me, by his life, which only shall satisfy me. Thus remembering my love to you, and desiring your service herein, I cease.

Your Brother of Lybia.

Having written this Letter and sealed it with his signet, he presently sent the same by certain of his knights to the Golden Tower, who instantly dispatched their journey, as he had given them charge, and arriving at the Golden Tower, delivered the Letter to Maximus, who caused him to be apprehended, and without any other judgment, caused him presently to be cast into a Den of Lyons to be devoured.

The

The knight of Fame, was no sooner put into the den, but the Lyons made an exceeding roaring, that those without assuredly judged him deuoured, and himself expected nothing but that terrible and fearful death: but the Lyons, who by nature will not harm those of Royall blood, spared his life, and not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrified with his presence. He being glad of this happy escape, began to assure himself, that he was sprung of a kingly race, which greatly comforted his heart, and added a perembrace hope to comfort him with all, that by that occasion he should attain to Angelica's love, if he could work meanes for his releasement out of the place: most of all he wondered that Maximus had offered him that outrage, in these such like cogitations; he spent the rest of the day.

Marcellus seeing the knight whom he so dearly loved destroyed, without judgement, equity or cause, was so inwardly enraged that he was oftentimes in mind to work himself injury, and seek means of revenge if he knew who had been the cause thereof: and not knowing what to do, nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to go to Angelica, whom he thought bare some good will to the knight of Fame, wist her to bemoan his untimely death; but coming to the place where she was, he would have entered therein, but Collinus according to Maximus command denyed, and that the more obstinately, so that he knew none favoured the knight of Fame so much as he, whom he mortally hated.

Marcellus being more sufficiently enraged, was now so much more vexed that he drew his dagger, and with a violent blow stabbed the same to Collinus heart: and withall going to Angelica, he found her very sad, little thinking of these mischances who seeing him in that rage, which she soon perceived by his behaviour, she came vnto him, shewing seated himself down in a chaire, and desired to know the cause of his wrath.

He sister (quoth he) this place is the harbour of cruelty, tyranny, and dishonour, which in times past, hath bene famous, and a receipt of honour, but shortly will bee hated and
 Hunted

honour, actions, and opinions, and all procured by the foolish
 winning of a wicked Parrot, that hath filled my Fathers head
 with such fancies, that he forgetteth himself, his honour, and
 kingly behaviour, and giveth credit to none but flatteries and
 parasites, imprisoning his children, murdering his friends, and
 taking the subversion of honoꝛ and honourable knights.

Oh *Angelica*, what should I say, or to whom should I com-
 plain? He hath slain vertue, he hath destroyed honour, he hath
 murdered my dear friend this kind courteous Knight, he hath
 cast the unknown (most honorable though unknown) Knight of
France, into the Lyons Den, without judge ment, justice, or right,
Angelica hearing his words, was ready to fount with grief, but
 that feare to discover her love withheld her: but being notable
 to refrain from teares, she withdrew her self aside to conceal
 the same, which *Marcellus* espying caught her in his armes,
 and sayd.

My dear sister, do not conceal your grief for his death, from
 me that love him so much the better: and if you ever conceived
 any good liking of him, I shall honour you for the same:
 for he was worthy to be beloved of the best man in the world:
 for in him shined all parts and points of true knighthood, and
 honour. I cannot (quoth *Angelica*) deny but that I liked and lov-
 ed him: neither shall I ever do otherwise while I live,
 though he know not so much for whose death my heart shall ne-
 ver be quiet, nor never that thought of other love sink in
 my heart: for him had I vowed to love, and that vow will I
 keep inviolable while life both last.

Oh *Angelica* (quoth *Marcellus*) had I known you had loved
 him so well, I would have dyed with him, but I would have
 saved his life, which was so suddenly acted and so unexpected
 that before I could call my sword from amazement, he was
 past my reach. What cause had my father think you to seek his
 destruction, but because he saw him in speech with you. And
 me (quoth *Angelica*) was I the cause of his death, I will chan-
 ge to him: with that such grief oppress her heart, that she fell
 down in his armes.

Marcel.

¶ Marcellus talled to her maids, who presently came thronging about her, marvelling at her suddain sickness, and especially Anna, who was privy to her thoughts, and hearing Marcellus speeches, made great lamentation. This noyses was soon come to the Queens hearing, who presently came running to the place, and having by her labour recovered her, ordered into these speeches: Why now now Angelica what movest thou to do thy self this wrong? What mischance or suddain passion hath caused this disquiet? Then turning to Marcellus, O can you tell Marcellus (quoth she) for you were by? I know not (quoth he) but I am sure we have all cause of little joy, when we that are the Kings children, shall be imprisoned upon the flattering report of every dissembling Sycophant. Why (quoth she) who hath abused you? What did Colinus (quoth he) and him have I rewarded, Besides my Lord and Father hath destroyed that honourable strange knight, because I loved him, who hath deserved the least cause of such cruelty, but was as wrongs honourably esteemed in every Kings Court, until it was his unfortunate hap to arrive in this place, to end his life by Tyranny, not by Justice.

¶ Marcellus, scandalize not your Fathers honour, which may bring you in danger, for he hath done nothing but right, and with good consideration, for behold what a Letter, and then shall you see what advantage that knight of Fame was.

¶ Marcellus having read this Letter, was at the first siddain amazed, and thereat, but yet notwithstanding, said, Upon my life, this accusation is most false and untrue. Angelica taking up the Letter, and reading the same, was exceedingly astonished to whom Marcellus said: Angelica believe it not for I know you shall find many wrongs that honorable knight hath been much abused already, who if he were living would have repudiated these accusations, but he good knight is now dead, and will revailing, whose death will bring more dishonour to the Marcellus, then ever will be recovered. Why (quoth she) what makes thee Marcellus thus inconsiderate, by raising a strangers part, to endanger thy own life, which

knowest the things done to Labe (quoth he) to that stranger
maketh me bewaile his untimely death, whom I would that I
had excused.

The Queen seeing Angelica somewhat well recovered, de-
parted unto Maximus, who by that time had knowledge of
Colinus death, and was meditating how to chastise Marcel-
lus for that presumption: but the Queen upon her knees in-
treated him to pardon him, alleging that Colinus had great-
ly abused him, that with much ado the King was pacified.

Marcellus, having somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heavy
and sad estate departed to his Chamber, and left her with her
Damoisell Anna, rather ready to peele up the whole, then others
wise likely to soothe, and might being come, she refused meat,
went to her bed, not to sleep, but to bewaile the Knight of
Fames untimely death.

The knight of Fame all this time remained in the Lyons
Den, carefully devising which way to get out of that place,
trying his senses, but finding no means of release. One while
reckoning his hard fortune, and then Maximus for his cruelty.
Sometimes fearing to be furnished in this place, and then com-
forting himselfe, with persuasions of impossible deliveries.
Now despairing to be utterly exempt from the sweet sight of
Angelica, whose absence and restraint of liberty (procured as
he thought by his boldnes) pinched his hart with extreme fear.

In this sort he continued so long until he was ready to be
starved, and constrained to eat such unwholesome food, that was deli-
vered to the Lyons. Angelica likewise, in whit mitigated her
grief but rather augmented the same: being much comforted
by Marcellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with sufficient
consideration of these misdeemes, both he and Angelica conti-
nued as it were in a further hope in their fantasies, of the knight
of Fames safety: though when they began to comfort them-
selves with any persuasions, they were quite past hope. Maxi-
mus likewise having considered with what severity he had
used the knight, and that he had condemned him without any
proof of the accusation, that had bene used by the knight,

ever since his youth, began to feel a remorse in his conscience of unjustice) but by the latter opinion that was stirred in his heart of the false Prophecies, he soon shook the same off,

Camillus all this time, likewise noted what jealous Suspicion the King had of him, and having heard the report, why he kept his Daughter so strongly guarded, and of set purpose withheld her from his sight, and noting how suddenly the knight of Fame was made away without any cause of offence given, he began to fear himself, and by that means durst not shew any sign of desire to see Angelica, least by that means he should seek some occasion of quarrell with him, and use him like the stranger: within a while departed from the Golden Tower: intending notwithstanding, either with force or fair means to attain her possession:

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Knight of Fames preservation, How he got out of the den, and departed the Tower,



The next day after Camillus departure, which Maximus perceived was with a discontented mind, the keeper of the Lions den, came to make the same clean, and died his wonted manner, which was to let open those places that were clean, into which the Lions should soon enter, and having fast bolted the doores, and being owner of the Lions, entered into the den where the Knight of Fame was, who suddenly caught hold on him, having before secretly shrowded himselfe from his sight, and being careful to provide for his owne safety, snatched from his side a hanging sword: the keeper knowing him, warbailing to see him alive, and exceedingly astonishd at his sight, held up his hands for mercy to whom the knight of Fame said, my friend I seek not thy life, but mine owne safety, being as thou seest, preserved by divine providence, by thy kings cruelty, by him unjustly cast into this place, without any

any cause of offence: but wrongfully as thou mayest perceive by my preservation: for if my fate had deserved punishment, no doubt I could not have escaped the cruelty of these executioners, having endured great danger of punishment. Now my request unto thee is, that thou wouldest but suffer me to depart hence without deserting me, for I have no reason to trust to Maximus courtiers, and having already endured this misery by his cruelty, which thou mayest well do, without endangering thy selfe any way, for there is none but both assuredly think I am dead.

The keeper hearing his speeches, and withall, seeing how admirably he was preserved and also fearing his owne death, assured him by many vowes and protestations, not only to do that which he had desired, but also would most faithfully execute what other things soever he should command to his uttermost power, wilt thou then (quoth he) do this for me? Give me the keyes, and so make fast the door, so that thou canst not go from me, and then call downe thy boy, and send him to *Marcellus*, to request him to come to thee, but in such sort, that the boy may not see me, and also to do his message secretly: which the keeper told him he would most willingly perform. Then directing the knight of Fame how to locke the door that he could not escape, he called down the boy, who presently came down to him, whom he commanded to seeke out *Marcellus* secretly, and to desire him that he would vouchsafe to come and speak with him, about a matter of great importance. The boy having received his message, immediately hastened to execute the same, and most fortunately met him in the outer Court, to whom he declared the cause of his coming. *Marcellus* marvailling why the keeper had sent for him, presently began to remember the knight of Fame, with which his heart began to fear: but having come to the den, the keeper commanded his boy to depart: and humbling himselfe to *Marcellus* told him that the knight of Fame was still living. Which unto, he ran in unto him (who had shrouded himselfe from his sight) and told him *Marcellus* was come: then presently he came

forth, whom Marcellus eſſaping, with great rejoycing caught him in his armes, and moſt lovingly embraced him. ſeeming to be raviſhed with joy, in reſpect of the care oppreſſed his mind be- fore he had knowledge of his ſafety. many courteous greetings paſſed on either ſide. Marcellus aſſured the keeper not to reveale this ſecret to any: for if it ſhould come to my Fathers hearing, it were impoſſible then to prevent his rigour, and withall promiſed him, that if he would let him lodge in his houſe but that night, he would reward him moſt bountifully, and withall pro- mitted him to higher dignity, and to ſuch place of account, as that he would have good cauſe to rejoyce, that ever the knight of Fame came within his houſe. The keeper both drawn by his own good inclination, and alſo by the hope of reward and preferment, being but poor, promiſed his uttermoſt ayd and aſſiſtance to pleaſure him, and withall to perform his full deſire with ſuch ſecrecy, that none ſhould conceiue any ſuſpicion thereof: with that they altogether departed down into his lodge, inhere the knight of Fame reſtored himſelfe with comfortable meats, being exceeding glad (as he had good cauſe) of this ſucceſſe: and rendering many thanks to Marcellus (who well deſerved the ſame).

Marcellus being yet ſomewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter, the king of Lybia had ſent, and deſirous to be ſatisfied of the truth therein, taking the knight of Fame aſſide, from the hearing of the keeper, ſaid as followeth.

My Knight, although I have ſhown you this favour and friendſhip, which my fancy often perſwaded me to reſuſe, yet urged by the gods will I hear you, and for other conſiderations which I will yet conceale from you, I could not chuſe but rejoyce at your ſafety, and worke what meanes I can for your preſervation, yet there remaineth a grudging in my conſcience againſt you, untill you aſſure me of your faithfull oath to ſatisfie me of the truth of my doubt without fraud: for if that be true which is alledged againſt you by the affirmation of a King, you deſerve the puniſhment my Father inflicted by you, and rather to be generally hated, then beloved of all. you honourable Knight (quoth he) I know my ſelfe to cleave
ſtem

from all such villany, as that I swear and protest by my life, by heaven and by all the good that ever I spent, which I desire to turn to my destruction, if I tell you not the very truth.

Then (quoth Marcellus) the same day that the king my Father caused you to be tyron to the Lyons Den, the king of Lybia sent hither certayne of his knights with a letter, wherein he accused you, to have most shamefully dishonoured his daughter Verona, desiring my Father to dispatch you out of the way: so; your life and nothing else might appeare his foe, which was the cause of his cruelty.

My Lord (quoth the knight of Fame) upon mine honour, my oath, and by all other truth and fidelity, this accusation is most untrue, false, and untrue; which if I may by your favour (in whose hands my life now resteth) have liberty to approve, I will maintain the contrary, even in the Gates of the king of Lybia, and cause my accusers to confesse the contrary: neither did I ever seek love at that Ladies hands, by whose dishonourable meares this abusive accusation is raised against me.

Dear friend (quoth Marcellus) you have said enough, and I am assuredly satisfied of your loyalty. The knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this accusation, that he was half mad with griefe; but chafed, so that he thought it was come to Angeliacs hearing, and might be a meane to raise her displeasure to forsake him: which appalled his senses, with extreme passion, that he stood like one transformed.

Marcellus receiving his discontent, desired him not to be grieved, but to overpasse the same, untill her day meares to prove the contrary.

My Lord (quoth he) how can I chuse but be so; when I have been dishonoured in every mans opinion, which I account more dearer then my life. Besides, what honour can I have my self before my knight living, but rather than my self out of this miserable life, which is the next way to this blissh. But if you will vouchsafe to hear the last report of the matters I have related, what since my last

you would say that I am the only man of sorrow and bores to perpetuall calamity. I desire nothing more quoth Marcellus, than that he rehearsed to him all that he could of his being, how up in the Flood of Rocks, his departure from thence, and shipwreck at Sea: How he was entertained by Duke Amantides of Thrace, and the treachery that was intended against him by Corus and Argalus, then of his success in the Kings Court of Thrace, and the occasion why he departed from thence to the Forest of Arde and how there he met the Pilgrims of Bethlehem, and released Venola: Then how Venola sought his love, and how she gave him (by subtilty) a counterfeit Portion, to with hold his departure with Parisus, which he had purposed, and how afterwards he perceived her intent, and departed from thence.

Withall, he declared the manner of the vision that appeared unto him in Thrace, and how he was therby enjoined to seek out the fair Lady that had appeared unto him, and sue for her love, which was the cause that he both refused Phyliaces marriage, and Venolacs proffer of kinred: and also he declared how he first arrived in that Country, and met Angelica, which was the very same Lady that appeared unto him in the Millan; and also told him, that he was therby enjoined to seek out his Parents, which the King also had bid him to do. This, which he in the true discourse of my tale called the which I never yet mentioned to any but your selfe, whose favour hath hitherto favoured my desire, into whose hands I commit my self to be disposed of: desiring you not to conceive amiss of me, for that false accusation being most untrue.

Marcellus again embracing him in his armes, desired him likewise, not to take that he did any wayence for the least evil opinion of him, but that he did esteem of him, as the best friend he had in the world, and that he did both love and honour him as himselfe, and would never forsake him whilst he lived, but continue his faithful friend for ever. Having in this sort made a new league of amitie, Marcellus left the Knight.

Knight of Fame to his private meditations, promising to re-
turne againe to his hartie society: going directly to a ve-
ry place, where he found continuing her wounded labours: For she
could by no meanes be comforted, but still augmented her love,
by remembering the Knight of Fames person, to whom she
hath such intire affections, that she resolved never to love any
other Knight, but determined to spend the whole estate of her life
in his service.

Marcellus making approach, brake off her silent peniten-
tiall, by his countenance shewing a heart replenish'd with joy;
which he ascrib'd in this sort: Angelica (quoth he) hast thou this
sad countenance, for I bring you cause of more comfort: for
the Knight of Fame is living, and preserved by admirable
means. O Brother (quoth she) this newes cannot be true,
which will kill my heart with grief to hear of, and be disap-
pointed therein. Sister (quoth he) it is so; neither marvail there-
at, for his innocency in the fact layd to his charge, hath I doubt-
less caused the gods to pity him: besides, thereby you may be
assured he is born of royall blood, who is now in the Keepers
house in safety, with whom I have been these two hours; Now
cast of these discontentes, and clouds of care, for there is no farther
cause of disguise for his supposed death.

Angelica then heartily embracing his words, said: Good Brother
tell me how he doth, for whose safety I rejoyce: For of
all the Knights that ever I beheld, I never liked nor loved any
so well, desiring you to keep my counsaile (having bewraie
ed my secret to none else) and not let him know so much as
I have told you. Then againe both you and I doe thinke long
of him: for he hath well deserved to be, and is worthy of your
labours: so to him by his owne report he hath long agoe dedi-
cated himselfe, and not any of his owne inclination, but of
a high command, for the which of which he hath upon trust of
my service revealed unto me, which then I have thus heard
that he discovered the whole truth unto the Knight of Fames
his beloved: which when he heard he said: O what
a disconsolation is that, which I have heard of, for I have
over-

being kept like a Prisoner: whereas if you could but obtain this liberty, you should enjoy your self of better comfort, and be able to sit in a day, rather than sit down all the winter in a day, not to endure. Well then, if you love this world, and whose constancy to you wards is without compare, you would for his sake, rather be kept with brother (which he) than that you make any such doubt: when I shall be told further, that I shall be able to think of to do so. For this is the love and good will, that I will always willingly undertake, my nearest to attain his company, then to be in the world by your permission. But of my own voluntary will, which may move some doubt or other attempt, because I am fearful of your ill, and careful of your good, but in all other you shall counsel me unto. I will excuse. Which said, they began to drive and comfort him to bring their business about: but were so contented in their thoughts, that they thought it not better impossible.

Now Maximus being rid of Camilla's company, and assured of the knight of Fama's, was glad to find him, and during the time of their being there he had done many things, and with care, thought to recreate himself, and with: therefore he appointed the very same day for his going, and so that intent he was early up, sending his messenger to go with the Queen, even at that instant when she was visiting Mary Marcellus: which opportunity fell but most convenient to further their intent. Which Marcellus told her he would be content of.

Angelica thus went down with the messenger: and with the king and Queen Marcellus and others, departed the Palace. Marcellus all that day kept diligent company with Angelica, until the king being very earnest in pursuit of the game strayed from them: the Queen likewise was absent with most of Angelica's Camellians, leaving some few, being indeed such as Marcellus had before made privy to his intent, who had already promised to keep his company: which opportunity Marcellus took, and privately conveyed Angelica

thwards to: An lines Chappell: being without the Parke, when they thought themselves farre enough from the King, they were unawares set upon by a company of strange knights who offered by force to carry away Angelica.

Marcellus being somewhat astonishd thereat, drew his sword, and being before well provided with sword them: Angelicaes Guardians did the like: that on a sodaine, there began a cruell Combate betwixt them; untill Marcellus was grievously wounded, one of his company stampt, and the rest in as great danger as might be: but being a knight of exceeding courage, he defended himself most valiantly. So long continued the fight, that in the meane time some of the kings company, having the charge of Angelica, mist her, which they soone declared to the king, who commanded his knights to pass every way, by severall troopes himself and the Queene well guarded, took the readiest way out of the Park; which was the same way Marcellus and Angelica had taken; and hastning, came to the place, where they were in the hottest of their skirmish.

The strange knights, espying the king presently fledde away, with all possible speed (whom many of the Natolians pursued so farre, untill they might descrie a band of souldiers: wherewith they returned with all expedition possible, and certified the king thereof, who presently hastned to the Golden Tower, with the Queene Marcellus and Angelica in his company: and by reason of the strangers he saw in fight with Marcellus, hee had not the least suspicion of Angelicaes intended flight: and marvellous what that Army should meane, hee sent out spies to view of what force they were. who having done in all points accordingly, they went and certified him, that they were ten thousand souldiers, but they could not discerns under whose conduct.

Maximus fearing the worst, presently sent Letters to the Nobles of his Land, with all expedition to muster by their Armes, and to convey them to the Golden Tower: and also caused most diligent watch and ward to be kept.

Marcellus being most grievously wounded, was likewise
with

with all care attended by the Kings Physicians, to whom Angelica repaired, and being with him alone: she said as followeth.

What misery awaiteth my hard destiny, that am thus distressed from my wished content? My evill presaging mind did foretell this misfortune, which hath thus frustrated our desire, and which is more miserable, brought you to this dangerous estate: but most of all withheld me from the sight of my beloved, and causeth him both to augment his cares, and suspect our loyalty. What will he thinke, when he seeth no performance of that which was promised, but still stayeth for our coming, and yet be frustrated? For the knowledge of our mischance can by no means come to his hearing. Would to God that I had ended my accursed life by the hands of those enemies, rather then to have survived to endure this extreame care. No hard fortune can be compared to that I endure, nor no care comparable to my grief.

First, to see you thus grievously wounded; Next, to be disappointed of our desire: and lastly, to frustrate the Knight of Fame of his expectation. What shall we now doe? How shall we recover this mishap? Or what meanes is there left, that may adde the least comfort to our hearts in this extremitie? Instead of the content I expected by enjoying his presence, I am returned to my wonted bondage: and see my friends all murdered and environed with foes. Peace, peace (quoth Marcellus) good Angelica cease these complaints, and in this extremitie, imitate the old Pyrrhus, Make a vertue of necessity, and with patience, give attendance for better successe: for now in these perplexities, there is small hope of present amendment: for that worthy knight no doubt, is of such wisdoms and prudent government, that he will judge the best of our estate, and carefully provide for his owne safety. With that Angelica burst forth into abundance of teares, saying, Aye me poore wretch, I shall never then see him againe. With that she departed wringing her hands, and making great lamentation, so that Marcellus seeing her sorrow, was ready to worke his owne decay by his vexation.

Join those Bands, of souldiers, belonging to Carvillus, who presently after his departure from the Castle of the Golden Tower, enduring many restless passions, for the want of Angelicas presence, with whom he was greatly in love: with all speed mustered by those Forces, and sent them by shipping towards the Tower, with intent to besiege the same, and suddenly to surprize Maximus at unawares, and so to get the possession of Angelica: and coming towards the Golden Tower with a few in his company, whilst the rest marched after him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, and knowing them, thought without any more trouble to take her away, but was disappointed: and so is declared.

The knight of Fame being with old Jabin, spent most part of the day in conference with him, musing that he heard not from Marcellus: but when it was dark, his mind was posset with exceeding care and vexation, and being without any hope of his coming, he was as much grieved how to satisfy Jabin, whom he thought would now suspect him of falsehood, and might suppose that he came not from Marcellus. The story he said as followeth.

Father, I marvel I have not heard from Marcellus according to his promise, which maketh me think some cross mischance hath hindered him, that may breed in you some misconceit of me: that have in his name come unto you, which if you do, you shall much injurie me: for it was he that sent me hither, as I could assure you by divers probable reasons.

Sir Knight (quoth he) I pray be not troubled, with any thought, for you are welcome to me, though Marcellus had not sent you, which I make no doubt of, but so well do I love him as that whatsoever cometh in his name, shal by the strict observance I owe to that name, command me any service,

Afterwards they went to their rest, with such sparing sleep as the Priest had, and after Supper to bed: Where the knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but yet lay very quietly, because he was loath to trouble his head: with which restraint of liberty of speech, and other passions, that opposed his

senses,

fences. he endured that tedious night in great torment. which seemed longer then many nights would have done. if he might have had liberty to utter his lamentations, which boyled in his breast like the violence of a mighty flame, pend within a small compass.

Early the next morning, Sabine went forth for to provide food, and left the Knight of Fame alone, who then uttered many complaints, but at last finding fault with himselfe for uttering that effeminate kind of lamentation, he striving to overcome his passions, which the more he laboured to allwaie, the more they increased.

In this sort he continued all that day and the next, and many dayes after. till being in good hope of Marcellus approach: but when he saw so long time past, and he could hear no newes from him, he began to accuse himselfe discourtesie, and disloyalty for breaking his promise: and withall grew into a series of passion, that both he and Angelica had quite forsaken him: which added griefe to grief, and more care and vexation to his mind, nor knowing what to do, nor which way to shape his course: that arming himselfe one day, he mounted himselfe and wayed in a melancholly study toward the Golden Tower, and by chance met with two of Maximus knights, who were exceedingly astonisht at his sight taking him to be a ghost: but he praying nigh to them, they began to speake. which he perceiving, thought to slay the one of them, to have some further speech with him, that charging his lance at him, and hitting him full, overthrow him to the ground: the other being therewith exceedingly terrified fled. The Knight of Fame alighting, comming to him that he had overthrowen, said as followeth.

Knight, thou needest not to have fled from me, for I intended thee no harm, but was desirous to know some newes of thee, which if thou wilt tell me, I will let thee depart: otherwise, thou shalt never escape my hands. The knight marvailling to hear him speak, whom he thought had been a Ghost, made this reply, Pardon me good Sir, for I took you to be another then

then I see you are but if I may know what you will command me, I will do it, (Quoth he) Tell me how fareth *Marcellus*? Sir (quoth he) at this instant he lyeth very weak, by reason of many grievous wounds he received not long since; where he declared the whole truth of that which had happened by *Maximus* meannes, since which time (quoth he) the King hath set such secret watch about the Tower, that none goeth in nor out without his privy.

The Knight of Fame having heard his speeches, departed back to *Jabin*, to whom he declared the truth of all that he had heard: being very sorry for *Marcellus* his hurt, and well weighing every circumstance of that report, thought that when *Marcellus* was gotten with *Angelica* out of the Park so slightly attended, it was to come to him: which added some comfort to his heart, being fully assured thereby, that *Angelica* had not forsaken him.

By this time the Natolian that escaped from the Knight of Fame, was come to the Golden Tower, and coming before the king, told him that he had met the knight of Fame, whereat the king began to laugh: but presently came the other, who justified the same words, alledging that it was the knight of Fame, and that he had both talked with him, and knew him, affirming the same most constantly. *Maximus* wondering thereat, was almost astonish'd at their words, that he determined to send all his knights to search for him, and the occasion was most fitly served: for the Nobles had according to his command, gathered a number of forces together, which *Camillus* being, being unprovided to withstand such force, but coming to another intent, immediately returned with his souldiers towards his Countrey, and *Maximus* now seeing the close chase of enemies, presently sent out knights every way to find out the knight of Fame.

This news was soon come to *Marcellus* and *Angelicaes* hearing, which filled their hearts with exceeding care and sorrow: he should be apprehended: this bred new sorrows in their troubled thoughts, but principally in *Angelicaes*, whose

whose labo was grown to such perfection, that it was impossible to remove the same: that getting to her Chamber, she entred into many heavy complaints, able to have rent the stoutest hearts of the cruellest Tyrants: whom Anna comforted by all possible meanes she could devise: to whom Angelica says, Oh *Ana* (quoth she) little dost thou know the torments my heart doth endure, for wert thou so much enthralled as I am, and to so worthy a Knight as he is, thou mightest then have some insight into my sorrowes, but being ignorant therein, how canst thou give me counsell, have I not cause to sorrow; nay, rather to runne mad with sorrow, to see the darger that worthy Knight is now in, having so lately escaped a most miserable death, by my Fathers censure: And without cause, who not contented therewith, nor satisfied in his mind, hath now sent out many Knights to search for him: who if they find him, will bring him back, or by violence destroy him, whose death shall be the end of my life: for I have vowed, if my Father seek his ruine, he shall also see my death, for I will not live an hour after him: in which complaints she stil continued without intermission.

It fortuned most happily that Jabin was gone forth of *St Austins Chappel*, and left the Knight of Fame in his Cell; meeting with many of the *Natolian* Knights, who demanded if he saw not such a Knight (describing so well as they could) the Knight of Fame, whom he answered all after one sort, that he had not seen any such: but marvailling at their earnest inquiry, he demanded what the Knight might be, one of them told him that he was called the Knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that Country: and was kindly entertained by *Maximus*, but especially of *Marcellus*, and having in some sort offended the King, was by him afterwards thrown into the *Lions Den*, by reason of w^hetter the King of *Lybia* sent, wherein he accused him to have dishonoured *Venola*, his onely Daughter, whom that day was seen and spoken withall. Jabin hearing his speeches, wondered thereat: yet notwithstanding was carefullest the Knight of Fame should be found abroad: whom

he now began greatly to esteeme, both that he deemed him to be sprung of royal blood, and also for that Marcellus made a simulation of him, who he thought knew him cleare of those accusations. so eise he would not have favoured him so much: that with all speed he hasted unto his Cell, where being entred he found the Knight of Fame very sad, and fast bolting the Chappell doore, he came to him saying, worthy Knight, I am glad that I have found you here, for were you abroad, there are so many Knights in search of you, that it were impossible for you to escape. For me (qu, he) I think you are deceived. Then (qu, he) if you be called the Knight of Fame, and lately escaped out of the Lyons Den. With that his colour changed. Say (qu, Labin) feare not, you shall be here as safe as your heart can wish, for this place is no way suspected, therefore thinke you selfe secure. Then Labin declared unto him all that had hapned, and what he had heard, wherupon the knight of Fame likewise finding him faithfull and secret, declared unto him the whole discourse of his travels, only leaving out the Adversary that appeared to him in Thrace. asking his counsell what to doe; and entring into many sad discourses, how he was still crossed in his expectation: and withal told him, that he knew not which way to travell in search of his Parents, which if he could attaine, then he would not doubt, but to revenge the injurious wrongs done him. Sir knight (qu, Labin) I think it best that you should in search of them, and that desolently: in the mean time, these troubles by forgetfulness will be well over blown, & then you may have the better opportunity to go forwards with any intent you shall afterwards put in practice: for if you stay here, you may unfortunately be deceived; for the kings jealousy is such, that he will leave no means unattempted to work your death. Father (qu, he) your counsell is good, which I will put in practice, not voluntary, but forced thereto in regard of mine owne preservation: requesting this one favour at your hands, that you would by some means remember my humble duty to that honourable knight Marcellus: and tell him that it shall not be long ere I returne: desiring him in the mean time

(According to his former courtship, which hath been extended
 farre beyond my desert) to remain my friend, and remember
 me to Angelica; I will (quoth Jabin) fulfill your request in
 every respect. But first (quoth he) I think it most convenient
 you change your armour, for that in that you are easily known,
 and I have one within, that is every way of us good proof. The
 Knight of Fame liked his devise exceeding well, and armed
 himself in that armour, which was very rich and costly, gull-
 dy all over with gold and Amells, without any devise to be
 known by: and in that armour the next night he departed, ta-
 king his leave of old Jabin, with many courtesies, being
 most unwilling to leave his company: and parting with a hea-
 vy heart: for that he went to undertake a new travail, which
 might detain him long from returning to Angelica: and by
 good fortune: that night got out of the Country, and past
 the reach of the Napolians, whom hee did not care to meet
 withall; but that he would not thereby hinder the speed of his
 journey.

CHAP. XXI.

How the Knight of Fame arrived in the country of Bohemia,
 and redeemed *Prolesca* from *Archar*. How *Archar* was
 brought to death. How the Knight of Fame came to the know-
 ledge of his Parents, and after that, departed againe towards
Napoli.



That the Knight of Fame was past the
 bounds of *Napoli*, he arrived in an ex-
 ceedingly great Plain: where he saw many peo-
 ple by *Bochas*; but knew not which of them to
 take: at last, a sudden thought and remem-
 brance of *Parismus* entered his fancy, which
 so fully possessed his mind, that he thought thereof, would by
 no means remane, which was so effectually wrought in him
 by a natural effect, for there were his Parents, and no other

and which contra nature it falls to pittie his restless passions, and no longer to prosecute his felicity, that he fully and resolutely determines to traveill rather.

Whether afterwards with long travell he attaine, having great desire to see Parisius againe, to whom his heart has becom everlasting Friendship, Right now breaking night the Court in the afternoon when the sun had lost his scorching beames made the reason here, he heard a grievous complaint, as it seemed to his hearing of some distressed Lady, which made him stay to listen, which way that cry came, and by the way, drawing night unto the place, he espyed under the shadow of a heap of Olives, a knight in Armour, and a Lady at his feet, who were the same that made the heavy moane. The knight of Fame coming near them, they both espyed him, to the Ladies comfort, but the knight violently took up his shield, and addrested himself for his defence.

The knight of Fame well noting the Ladies countenance, remembered that he had seen her, but he could not remember where, which caused him, the more willingly to help her, being otherwise of his own generous inclination, ready to succour any distressed Lady: that coming to her, demanded her cause of sorrow: but she being ready to make him answer, and holding up her hands to cross his way, the other knight letting his sword against her back, warning, that if she spoke one word, he would thrust the same through her body: which the knight of Fame seeing, thinking he went about to slay her, with his sword againe rusht violently against him, and overthrew him, but giving him leave to recover his feet, he said: Trayterous villain, why offerest thou this Lady, this misfortunate being ashamed she should declare thy treachery, which wounds the heart, I will know before we fight part with that he lent him such a blow that he made him Ragger: the knight thought himself now in worst case then ever he had been: but notwithstanding he resisted the knight of Fame most courageously for a space, but he being the most gallantest knight in the world, soon brought him in great danger of his life: and when

when the knight saw this, he closed himself, and says thus, before the combat continues any longer, let me know your name? I will not show thee that labour (quoth the knight of Fame) but will be paid thy self: neither will I show thee that labour (quoth he) with that he began the combat again, being scarce able to lift up his sword, by reason of his faintnesse by effusion of blood, intending to end his life: which the knight of Fame perceiving, clasped him in his armes, and with violence wounding his sword, out of his hands and by force made him yield, having no weapon to defend himself nor his adversary.

The Lady seeing her self thus fortunately delivered, comming to the knight of Fame, desired him to pity her estate, and not to forsake her, untill she were come to the Bohemian Court, which that the knight of Fame was exceedingly glad, saying Lady, I will not forsake you but let you there in safety, for thither am I bound. What I pray (quoth he) let me know your name, for that I have him late seen you about the Forest of Arde, Violets which that was changed into a great admiration what he should be, as late she into, my name is Violets, that am bound to perpetuall misery, being seduced by the treachery of a diabolical knight named Archus: Given to wander thitherward. The knight of Fame then immediately remembering her, but being unwilling to discover himself, questioned no more with her, but only asked her what that knight was. For knight (quoth he) I know him not, nor why he hath offered me this outrage. Which told, the knight of Fame forced him to go with them, and so they departed towards the Court where very soon they arrived. Now it happened that Parismus at that very instant was in the Court, who seeing Violets accompanied by two knights, the one of them being grievously wounded, and as it were by his countenance and manner of speech comming, suming captives to the other, and not knowing of any misadventure that had befallen her, wondering that so, and comming to her, not well knowing in what sort to salute the knights, being ignorant of the cause of their comming

king, he commanded that he should be kept by a knight (who was) this knight meaning the knight of Fame had preferred me from the dishonour of this most misgoverned knight, intended against me, as I will declare unto you presently. That that villainous knight should have been the knight of Fame, departing altogether from the present, where was the king and Queen, Pollipus, Laurentia, and many others, Pollipus being Violetta among these strange knights, marvellous I heard, but the coming before the king, upon her knees, desires justice against the traitorous knight, the king told her she should have justice. Violetta then told as follows. Most mighty King, I beseech you regard my complaint; revenge the monstrous wrong done me by this most wicked and abominable homicide, who hath offered me abominable outrage; for this afternoon attended by my Damsell, I went forth of the Court into a Grove adjoining to the garden & recreate my self in the cool shade where I had not long stayed, but this discourteous villain surprised me, and caught hold of my Damsell, who made great exclamation, fearing my harm, whom he bound both hand and foot, threatening if she made any noise to murder her. Which done, he took me by violence, and halting and pulling me most rudely and discourteously, would have conveyed me I know not whether, until this valiant knight by good fortune hearing my complaints, redeemed me from his Tyranny. The king hearing her speeches, commanded the knight to discover himself, but he being exceedingly ashamed, and loath to be known, excused the same; but at last by some of the Bohemian knights who unarmed when presently Violetta knew him, he returned he gave an exceeding start, as if he had been terrified at his sight. Parisienus, and Pollipus likewise knew him, certifying the king that it was Arctus, that day before offered the like villainy to Violetta, which the king well remembered.

Then he says: Cruell tyrant, what couldst thou then invent to terror this villain? What couldst thou imagine in thy cruelty, but that thou oughtest to make the most reproachful death that can be invented; but this sentence will I give of thee,

was to follow thee, but to seek justice with that knight, whose
prowess thou art, and therefore as by right both conquered
thee, so he will that he be the Judge.

The knight of Fame had all this while diligently viewed
Laura's beauty, her countenance, and every part of her be-
haviour, that he took great delight in viewing her, but hea-
ring the king's speech, he bowman his head: whom Parisi-
us soon knew, and most lovingly embraced: likewise Polipus
and Violecca knowing him saluted him with many courtesies.
When presently Parisius declared unto his father, that
it was the famous knight, that was called the knight of
Fame.

The king hearing that it was he, of whom he had heard so ma-
ny honourable reports, rose from his kingly seat, and embraced
him most lovingly, and every one in generall seemed to be most
exceedingly delighted with his presence.

Laura beholding his countenance felt an exceeding shob-
bling suddenly possess her heart: without such violent blash-
ting, light in her face, that she wondered whence such suddaine
motions should proceed, and was constrained to turne aside,
least any should perceive her blushing countenance, and with-
in her fell to a conclusion, that his alteration being wrought in
her by a new infatuation, which she was altogether ignorant
of.

The knight of Fame not unmindfull to forsake Violecca,
telling by some excuse against Archer, most humbly thank-
ed the king for honouring him so much, by giving him audience to
give his name: but concluding, I humbly intreat your high-
ness to pardon me and excuse your willingness to whom he hath
been offensive, to ask him as you please: For it were great as-
sumption for me in this strange place to censure at him in your
majesties presence.

Then the king called Archer to answer him to declare
what reason should move him that outrage to Violecca, but he af-
firming himselfe of no less then death, would make him no answer:
whereupon the king commanded him to be kept in prison.

the apprehensions that the next day, he should lose his father, which was accordingly performed: who might peradventure have been pardoned, but that his own conscience accuses him more than those whom he had offended, and is attending to his other folly: which had drung him to commit all these wicked acts, when so he was the great Judge: For that his guilty conscience should not suffer him to ask pardon after this judgement given, such a mad mind was at quiet, having sufficiently scanned the circumstances of Violences, misdeeds, and to say, I know not.

The knight of Fame was royally entertained, and honourably feasted by the king of Bohemia, especially Parisius and Laura used him with exceeding kindness: being for that night bidden to part from him without any conference. But Laura was so exceedingly troubled with his remembrance, that she could scarce take any rest at all that night, for thinking on him, not knowing what should move her to such unquieted alteration: yet in the morning, when Parisius and she were to some conference about the knight of Fame, she said: My Lord, I know not what should move me to think any such thought, but I am persuaded, that his arrivall will bring us either some unexpected joy, or sudden sorrow. For since I first saw him, my heart hath never been quiet: neither can I though I strive to the contrary, once put his remembrance out of my mind: Which hath so fully possess my fancy, that I could take no rest this night.

My self (quod Parisius) have felt the selfe same Passion: not only now, but also at my first meeting with him in the Court at Arde, which maketh me partly of the selfe same opinion with you, and also desirous to know of whence he is. In this and such like communication, they continued some time, till Parisius left her, and went to the knight of Fame, who was already in company of Pollipus: Whom Parisius most kindly bled, and afterwards being at a most copious Feast, which was prepared onely for his more honourable welcome: After dinner, being requested by Parisius (who was desirous to know of whence he was) there being the King and

Quintus

Queen, Parismus, Laurena, collipus and Violenta, and others
 others, began to desire the whole disclosure of his troubles
 to them in this sort. If I should declare my name and birth
 (quoth he) I know not how to begin: For that I my selfe am
 ignorant thereof, but so much as I can remember, I will bide
 no part from you. I was brought up in a Country of *Turan*
ria, called the *Isle of Rocks*, my parents, for any thing I
 know being poor, or whether they were or no, I know not;
 but when I was of some remembrance, either my Mother that
 brought me up, or rather my Nurse (for she would not suffer
 me to call her Mother) departed from her habitation I know
 not with what intent; but by the way a Lyon slew her, whom
 I pursued to his Denne: Where being come, I could not re-
 turne backe to my Nurse, by which means I stayed in that
 place many yeares: untill on a time she appeared to me in a
 Dream, warning me to forsake that unrequented place, and
 go to the Castle of *Ryle*: which I presently did, then not
 knowing what a Castle meant. Where, at the first, I was
 roughly handled, but at last I was kindly used by *Tyrus*, who
 brought me up a long time: with whom I departed to Sea:
 where by a mighty Tempest, the ship and all that were in the
 same were cast away; my selfe onely was cast on the shore in
Thracia: Where I was favoured by the good Duke *Amasenus*,
 in whose Court I was often like to be destroyed, by some of
 his Knights, that envied me: from whence I departed to the
 Kings Court, hearing of a generall Triumph that was held:
 the Kings Daughter being appointed the conquerours re-
 ward: whom I wanted, and was determined to have marry-
 ed: from which I was warned by a Vision, which willed me
 to surrender up my Title in *Phrygia* to *Romulus*, to whom
 she was before betrothed, which I did; and also that I would
 travell in search of my parents: which the Vision told me
 was of mighty ease. But without gave me another command
 that I should take no Wife, untill I had found out that I was
 true Queen in the vision, this was greatly trouble me, when
 I could find no trace of Tyndar, which I did not find, and so
 I was forced to take a Wife, which I did, and so I was
 made a Queen.

who was slain by Brandamor in defence of Venolia, whom he
had the custody of: Upon which occasion I travelled first to
Lybia and from thence to the Forest of Arden, thinking that Ve-
nolia had been the same Lady appeared to me in the Vision.
Where I met with your Disgrace, and with you departed to
the Court of th: King of Lybia, after Venolia was returned up
your list remember, who was not the Lady I went to search
of. Afterwards when I had thought to have departed with
you towards this Country, Venolia by subtilty, causing me to
take a steep Pathon, frustrated my desire, which they did to
keep me with her, upon a pretence of great Love, as she bear to
me, which one afterwards made me acquainted withall:
which when I heard, being enjoined to place my affections on
another, fearing some mischance might arise by her Love, and
dreading out with what device they had frustrated me of your
company, I departed without knowledge of any from thence.
And at last after long travell, arrived in Naucolia, where I
lay downe to rest my selfe being weary, it happened the Lady
Angelica (the most fairest Lady living, to passe by:) whom
after I had seen, I perfectly knew to be the Lady that apper-
ed to me in the Vision, having after such good success, that re-
spect that I was entertained by Maximus the King at the Gol-
den Tower, and there grew into great acquaintance with
Marcellus, I had not long remained there, but the King of Ly-
bia (as I suppose, perswaded thereto by Venolae's meane)
wrote a letter unto Maximus, that he would for his sake el-
ther send me to him, or else be revenged on me by my death:
supposing that I had dishonoured his Daughter: which accu-
sation was most false and untrue. Whereupon the King with-
out hearing what I could say in mine owne defence, immedi-
ately stript me into a double of fierce Lyons, who refused to hurt
me: Where I remained many daies, having no food but such
as was cast to them: from whence afterwards I escaped by the
helpers meane, whom I compelloed to send for Marcellus, who
came out of the tower, and sent me to his ancient friend of his,
named Iabin, priest of S. Austins Chappel, promising to come to
me.

the next day, but was disappointed thereof, by such means as is not yet come to my knowledge.

Upon a day I went abroad from the Chappel, and by misfortune was chased by some of the Kings knights, who certified him (as I think) that I was alive: whereupon he againe most valiantly sought my life, and sent out thousands in my search: from whose hands I escaped, intending to find out my Parents, and so travelled hitherwards. This (quoth he) is the brief, and true rebentall of my troubles, and bringing up, so farre as I know: having nothing thereby to be otherwise known, but a Jewell which my Father gave me great charge to keep, whose mind I have fulfilled. Which that he pulled out of his bosome the Jewell, which he continually wore about his neck: which Laurana having diligently viewed, perfectly knew to be the same she had left with Parismenos in the Island of Rocks: whom she assuredly (both by that and many other probabilities) knew to be her Sonnes, that suddenly embraced them all. She caught him in her armes, and cried; O my Sonne Parismenos, thou art my Sonne; many times kissing and embracing him. Her strange behaviour made them all into admiration. When suddenly the place where they were began to waxe dark, that they could scarce see one another, and they heard a voyce, which they knew not from whence: to whom sayd Parismenos welcome the Son Parismenos, long time absent from thee: thou needest not doubt of it for none is so like thee in the outward qualityes: which said the darkness presently vanished.

By this they all assuredly knew, that the knight of Fame was become to Parismenos and Laurana: who likewise assured himselfe that he had found his Parents, presently he knelt before: whom Parismenos the King, the Queene, and Laurana, most lovingly all at once (compassed with their kind embraces, enjoying with exceedingly joy that he was found, being unable by words, welcomes, embracements, or other tosse, to expresse their gladness: Parismenos rejoicing that he had in defendant and victorious a Son; the King and Queene, glad that

Part
in the
their
of the
who
is al
and
my o
the n
netw
their
whol
as fa
a p
assur
the S
seem
king
and
selde
have
every
deeds
of a
ledge
his n
could
therin
quite
the m
elfe c
high
grab
frat
glica
and
to f

in their old age to see so virtuous an issue, spring forth of their issue to succeed in the Kingdom. And Laërta with tears of joy expressing her content, in that he has found her Son, whom she thought had been destroyed long ago: that no heart is able to express the joy that possess their hearts. Pollipus and Violetta, they likewise embraced him, being as glad as any of the rest, of his safety. This news was soon spread through the whole Court, and from thence spring came soon brought the news thereof to their Citizens, who of their own accord rung their bells, made Bon-fires, and Triumphs, throughout the whole City: Whereon all sides, were such exceeding rejoicings as is impossible to be express.

A few days afterwards the Knight of Fame, who no doubt assumes his right and proper name Parismenos, continued in the Bohemian Court honourably entertained, and highly esteemed of the Bohemian States: Who grew into an exceeding love towards him, and was kindly beloved of the King and Queen, and especially of his Parents who thought themselves most happy and blessed to have such a Son. Whole time was spread through most places of the world, and that every mans eares were filled with the report of his honourable deeds.

Both that Parismenos had thus happily attained the knowledge of his Parents, the want whereof had long time filled his mind with care, no other thought but of Angelica's Love could take place in his heart, which (though his cause of joy otherwise was sufficient) filled his senses with sadness, and quite outting all those delights, that they seemed to trouble his mind, being rather tedious then comfortable, adding no ease to his cares, which were augmented to an exceeding height by reason of Maximas cruelty, which he saw so much aggravated against him. He knew it a thing impossible for him to obtain the least favour at his hand: who likewise kept Angelica guarded so strongly, so narrowly, pressed into all his actions, that it was impossible any way, either to see to her speech, or to send to her: that with diverse cogitations his heart was tormented.

tormented, his countenance darkened, and he spent his time most commonly in sadness: being seldom wont to any mirth: which was generally noted of all men, but especially of *Laurana*, who could never be quiet but only in his company. And on a day missing him, he rested not until he had found him out, being gotten into the most solitarie place of the Garden, placing himself upon his elbow: who sleeping her, raised himself from the ground, blushing at her presence: to whom she said,

Why how now *Parismos*, what sadness is this that possesseth your mind, that maketh you so to estrange your self from company, to delight in solitariness? As there none so highly in your favour, that they may know the truth thereof? What is your cause of care such as none can remedy, or not counsel you for your ease? I am sure there are many would not refuse to use their endeavours to pleasure you, especially my self would both willingly do my best to comfort you, and know the cause if it be not too secret.

Parismos with humble reverence made her this answer: I beseech you do not thinke me so undutifull, nor my cause of care so secret, that I would conceale the same from you: but were it of much more importance, I would willingly reveale it to satisfie your mind: which I have omitted as unwilling to trouble you therewith, and for no other respect.

Then I pray (quoth she) let me know, is it not Love? Yes, most dear Mother (quoth he) it is Love, and to that beautifull Lady *Angelia*, who beareth me like affection: but so farre am I from enjoying her love, as that it attaineth my heart: with care to think thereof, which is the cause of my sadness: and which will increase rather then diminish, if I do not shortly travaile thither, being now assured of all other doubts, and having finished my travell in search to find you out. Therefore I most humbly beseech you to procure my Lord and Father's consent to my speedy departure. For without the fruition of her heavenly sight, my life will be but wearisome. *Laurana* bearing his speeches, perceived indeed that his affection was

great.

great, and therefore not to be removed; and well knowing by her own former experience, that Love was incurable, she was the more ready to pity his passions, that she promised to further him in what she could, being now assured of the cause of his madness.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Parismenos* after he came to the knowledge of his Parents departed into *Natolia*. And how he met with *Marcellus*; and what afterwards befell unto him.



Within few dayes after *Parismenos* returned back again towards *Natolia*, but with much sorrow (in the Bohemian Court so) his departure) spending much time in travell, untill he arrived at St. Austins Chappell, having gotten him other Armour because he would not be known: and knocking at the Chappell door, presently old *Jabine* came out, to whom he discovered himself: who knowing him, rejoiced exceedingly at his presence & safety, desiring him to come in, so: that he had newes of importance to tell him.

Parismenos comming to him so: no other instant: but to hear newes from *Angelica*, willingly went in with him. And *Jabine* began as followeth. Most noble Knight, I will declare unto you all that I have learned of the estate of *Marcellus*, near as I can, After that you were departed from hence, the *Natolians* having continued their diligent search some three dayes, in the end returned to the Court, frustrated of their desire: Whereby *Maximus* gave no credit to their report, but soon forgot the same, remaining in great quiet.

Marcellus by this time had recovered his health, letting passe no time, came hither, thinking to have found you here, but perceiving by my report of your departure, he seemed to be quite overcome with grief, and declared to me all that had happened to you in the Golden Tower, which you had declared un-

to

to me before: and withall, manifestly what had hapned unto him and Angelica; and how he was so grievously wounded: then Iabine declared the same, when as Marcellus had told him, in the very same manner as is before declared, when he determined to have conveyed Angelica to St. Austines Chappell the same day his Father was on Hunting. And (quoth he) Marcellus having told me this, withall shewed me with what sorrow Angelica endured your absence,

Parisienos having heard his words, which pleased him full assurance of Marcellus his friendship, and Angelicas constant Love, was therewith exceedingly comforted, rehearsing to him, how fortunately he had found his parents.

Iabine then began to use him with more reverence, and more fervently to affect his company: good, that at Parisienos request, he went towards the Golden Tower, to see if he could by any meanes speak with Marcellus, which he willingly at his request did, and brought newes back: that Maximus was departed with the Queen, Marcellus and Angelica, towards the City of Ephesus; which thing he learned of such as were guardians at the Golden Tower.

Parisienos hearing that, immediately departed thitherwards, and entering the City, he rode presently unto the Court, where he met a Knight, whom he desired of courtesie to give notice unto Marcellus, that there was a Knight who would speak with him; which at his request he presently went and performed: and finding Marcellus in the Kings great Hall, he told him, that there was a strange knight at the Court gate, that was very desirous to speak with him.

Marcellus marvelling who it should be, immediately went out unto him: being a Knight of exceeding vertue, in that he would not refuse any courtesie, and though he were Son to a mighty King, yet he disdaind not to fulfill his request, though he neither knew him, nor the cause of his coming.

Parisienos beholding him, immediately alighted from his steed, and with a kind behaviour said: Good noble and courteous Prince, I desire to have some few words in private conference

Hence with you from the knight of Fame, Marcellus, bearing
 his name, Knight of Fame, desired him as far as he could
 were none then present but such as he trusted. (Sponar build
) (q. Parimenos) because I know not whether I
 may discover myself or no with safety. I am the Knight of
 Fame, and now altered in name, but not in your will to you.
 Marcellus hearing his words had much ado to restrain
 embracing him; but yet for that he would not have any more the
 same be restrained; but said; Most noble Knight nothing could
 have brought more joy to my heart then your presence doth,
 being a long time severed from you by fortune's inconsistent
 mutability, who altereth the estate of things, according to her
 variable disposition; trusting you have not misdoubted of my
 good will, though I came not to St. Andrew's Chappell according
 to my promise, which I was about to perform, but that my in-
 tent was cross. But seeing you are thus happily returned, I
 have as I hope attained the knowledge of your parents; the
 whole search of I have told me you were departed, I will not
 repeat that assured confidence to my trustiness; and I will labour
 to procure your content every way, to my utmost power, your
 safety and return will bring no little joy to my sister Angelica,
 which is impossible to give her knowledge of: for my Father
 hath now granted her more freely then ever before, nothing to
 the best of this Court as the common report goes, but that she
 remaineth in the Golden Tower, which I will declare to you here-
 after. In the mean time, because you shall not be deserted, I
 will send my Squire with you into an ancient Arabian house
 of good estimation, where you shall be kindly entertained, for
 my sake, whether I will repair unto you and where it shall please
 you say, until I can work such means, how to bring you,
 that you may speak with my sister Angelica. (Sponar build
) (q. Parimenos) hearing his courteous speeches, desired him
 know how he might; and for that Marcellus desired that
 his Father's pardon, without any more speech, he sent Pa-
 rimenos with his Squire into the Arabian house, whose
 name was Spandam Pabara: who taking Parimenos by
 the

the hand conducted him in, and bless him most kindly.

After dinner was past, Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Pandora for entertaining his friend: then he most lovingly embraced Parisimenos. (who by reason of his long travailles, and exceeding cares, was so much altered, that had Marcellus met him in the street without any further knowledge that it was he, he would hardly have known him) who with the like boldness greeted him again: declaring to him his whole travailles in search of his Parents. Marcellus hearing that he was son unto the most noble Prince Parisimus and Laurana, heirs unto the two famous Kingdomes of Bohemia and Thesalie, said: Oost noble Knight, how miserable should Natopia have been esteemed, if it had been the destruction of so honourable blood, and what cruelty might have bene imputed to my Father, to have given you the sentence of your death. And how unfortunate hath our blood been, in mistaking to be affianced to so honourable and kingly houses. But notwithstanding all this, my father so much overborended, with contempt regardeth no such honour, but rather dishonoureth his house and stock with his fearfull suspect, who ever since your departure from the golden Tower, grew into such furious conceits of Angelica, that every day he was in a manner beset by hergers: and in the night he caused her to lodge in his stont Chamber, the doores whereof he would lock with his owne hand, and keep the keyes, which was procured by the balme surmize of a dream, wherein he dreamed that Angelica should be stoln from him: this miserable life continued not many dayes (which wel I may term most miserable) being intangled with so many cares as I know possesse his heart. Till at the last he wrought this devill, thinking, under that to ease his cares, and prevent all those mischiefs which he feared he gave out speeches many dayes before he came from the golden Tower, that he would depart to this City, and withall: it was reported in thers many wayes, that Angelica should no more be kept in that Tower, but that she should likewise depart with him, which all the Nobles and Lords of the Land were glad, the

Knights

Knights and Ladies her attendants rejoiced thereat, and the same thereof was soon spread through the hearing of bordering Nations, and from thence to far countries, my self among the rest was exceedingly glad, especially Angelica most of all rejoiced thereat.

Now my Father seeing the joy that was made thereat, was the more troubled in his senses, that coming to a Damozel of mean birth, & of much beauty, who in countenance much resembled Angelica, he won her by many protestations of great preferment, and with many threats of great severity if she would not condescend to follow his counsel, to do whatsoever he commanded her. Her self he cause to come into his own Chamber, and secretly (without the privacy of any but the Queen) to attire her self in Angelicaes richest Ornaments, appointing certaine Damozels to attend her, that knew not Angelica, or at least knew her not from Angelica.

As for Angelica, the very same day when he meant to depart he committed her to the custody of foure Eunuchs: who vowed not to let any come nether to the sight of her, or speech of her. without he brought her Fathers Letter to that effect, signed with his own hand and signet, removing all her former Guardians, and appointing new, that know nothing, but that Angelica was departed with the King, from whose knowledge likewise, he had given the Eunuchs speciall charge, to keepe her being there.

All the Ladies likewise that attended her, came away with him knowing no other but that Angelica was in his company, leaving no other to attend her, but one Damozell, named Anna, which she obtained of my Father, with many instant intreaties. And having effected every thing according to his liking, he departed thitherwards: the Damozell so artificially behaving her selfe, that neither my selfe nor any other perceived but that it was Angelica indeed. And being arrived in this place, he committed this supposed Angelica to such strict custody, as before he used in committing her to be kept by some Damozels that indeede thought it had been Angelica whom

whom he bound by many promises, not to suffer any to come to her speech. But A longing to have some conference with my Sister, whose heart I knew was oppressed with many cares for your absence, sought means to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining: but at last, by means of one Damozell, whom with many intreaties I had won, I came to her, and taking her by the hand, I began to use many speeches to comfort her: and withall to enter into such conference, as would have betrayed all the secrets that ever had passed betwixt me, Angelica and your self, but the damozell bearing a vertuous mind, and willing (as she afterwards told me) to betray my secrets to her mistress (which could not proceed but from a marvellous good disposition) suddenly brake off my speeches saying.

My Lord, I beseech you be advised to whom you Speake vntlesse you will commit your secrets to one, that you would not otherwise trust, neither will I presume being unworthy thereof, to participate your Counsels: For I am not Angelica, But your poore Hand maide Dulcia. At which wordes, I was halfe astonished, and viewing her indeede perfectly knew her: Which without she had betrayed her selfe I should nevez have done.

Withall, my fancies began inwardly to commend her countenance: or rather vertue, that refused, (though she condescended to my my Fathers will (to betray me) knowing the whole depth of my secrets: and wondering how mine eyes were blinded, that could not before descry her.

I requested her to tell me the occasion why she supplied Angelicas roome, the truth thereof, she declared vnto me, in manner as I have now told you: withall requesting me upon her knees, not to reveale that which she had of duty, good will and affection told me: which I promised I would and meane faithfully to conceale from all but your selfe. Now there remaineth nothing, but how to worke meanes that you may come to Angelica.

Parismos hearing how strictly his Lady was Guarded, was suddenly stricken with silent sadness, to thinke of

of the impossibilities that hindered his content, and his mind was so oppressed with care, that he forgot how to study for his own abail.

Marcellus seeing him fallen into that deadly dumps, rescued him from the same, with this comfortable speech: My dear friend abandon this habite of care, and revive your drooping heart with hopefull comfort, for my self will worke a meanes how you shall have the custody of Angiers, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay here, but while I can bring the same about. Parismenos being comforted with his courteous promise, gave him thanks for these speeches.

Most noble Knight, how may I expresse sufficient thanks to you, for becoming to kind and faithfull a friend unto me unworthy? Or which way may I recompence the least of your good deeds, that have in all abundance tasted of your honorable bounty, for which I render you thanks as all the recompences I am able to make: vowing if ever you need my help in any thing never to desist to hazard my life for your sake. And since you have of your owne vertuous disposition, voluntarily (neither drawn by intreaty nor hope of recompence) promised me your assistance, which onely may be the meanes to worke my everlasting felicity, I beseech you to go forwards therein, that I may thereby be much more indebted, as well for that as for many other your princely courtesies: which though they pass unrewarded yet they shall never rest ungratified in my dutifull devotions, which by good right, are eternally bound to require your good will.

Worthy friend (quoth Marcellus) leave of to vs such thanks to me that request nothing at your hands but love and friendship, which are unable to merit any such recompence as you kindly peld: but I pray you be merry yet in my absence, with this kind old Lady, whilst I put my purpose in practice, which so soone as I have brought to perfection, I will returne and not before, till when I take my leave, committing you to your owne hearts desire, to which I wish. which wordes being ended, with many courteous farewells he departed the Chamber.

Chamber; and coming to Panora (who before had bene his
 Maile, and loved him most dearly) whom he requested in most
 earnest sort, to use his friend as kindly as she would use himselfe:
 she promised so to do: and likewise performed it, in using Pa-
 nifurus so kindly, that he could not chuse but freely extoll and
 commend her courtesie.

Now let my muse returne to speak somewhat of Angelica who
 after she saw that she was frustrated of her desire, which was
 to depart with the King according as himselfe had given out
 speeches, and not to be any longer in thralles as she had a long
 time before been, and now perceiving that her father had both
 deceived her in that, taken away all her damozels, changed her
 Guard, and appointed her to be guarded by such jealous, faven
 as would never, scarce day nor night suffer her so be out of
 their sight, thought her self not only in as bad case as before, but
 rather in a thousand times worse, being deprived of many plea-
 sures which before she enjoyed: but never esteemed of them un-
 till now she was restrained, missing the comfortable presence
 and sweet conference she was wont to enjoy with Marcellus, &
 especially fearing never to see the Knight of Fame againe, she
 wholly gave her mind to sorrow, spending her time oftentimes
 in teares, and bewailing her sad estate, that had not Anna in
 some measure comforted her she would have overwhelmed her
 tender heart with those teares, and have shortened the date of her
 precious life, thinking every hour a day and every day a yeere,
 untill she were released from that bondage, in which carefull e-
 state she continually remained.

CHAP. XXIII.
How the Knight of Fame carryed Angelica from the Golden Tower; to Iabines Castle.



As soone as Marcellus was come to the Court, he presently got himselfe to his Chamber, and there began to busy how to compasse that which he had undertaken to effect: at last, he hathought himselfe that if he could finde any meanes to get his Fathers Signet, he would write a Letter unto the Keepers of the Golden-Tower in the behalf of Parismenos, that they should admit him as one of the Guardians, which presently he contrived in this sort.

THIS trusty Knight, on whose fidelity I repose my confidence I have chosen and appointed to be one of your fellows, and to that effect I have sent him to you with this letter, signed by my self: whom I require you to admit without any denyall; and keep this as your warrant to do the same.

Maximus.

When Marcellus had wrote this Letter, and imitated therein so neer as he could his Fathers hand, which he knew they were not greatly acquainted withall, he wrought such meanes that he got Maximus signet and sealed the same: which when he had signed, the next morning he went to Parismenos and told him what he had done: who liked thereof very well, and (quoth he) if I may once be admitted amongst them, let me alone with the Churches, to come to Angelica, neither will I be denyed, since I have this good meanes: that presently he asked himself, for that he would not use any, no not the least delay, which oftentimes bringeth things wel begun to an untoward end; and taking his leave of Marcellus and the Lady Panora, with abundance of hearty thanks, he departed with

a merry heart towards the Maiden Rumer, hoping now to enjoy the sweet sight of his beloved, which he never beheld but twice, in all the time he had sought her love. Marcellus he departed back again to the Court very sad, for the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, being likewise much grieved, that Maximus his father should withhold any of his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to such as were strangers, and especially to those Ladies that were Delicias attendants, which though he knew well enough, yet that took away no part of his conceit of unkindness: but most of all he was troubled with grief, to be restrained from Delicias company, on whom his thoughts had continually run, ever since he had been left with her, for her Beauty excelled all the Ladies of the Court (Angelica exempted) & of her virtues he had good conceits by that which he had found in her good dispositions, when she refused to thrust her selfe into the knowledge of his secrets, but rather committed all that the King had commanded her to his secrets, which if Maximus should know of, would be as much as her life were worth. These cogitations so much altered his countenance, that whereas before he was of a pleasant disposition, he now began to give his mind wholly to melancholy sadnesse, often shunning the company of those he was wont to delight in, which Maximus noted, especially the Queen both marvelled and was grieved thereat. And finding him out when he was in that heavy train, he earnestly demanded his cause of sadnesse, to whom he made this answer. My Father, I know not upon what occasion, accounteth me think, rather as one that would betray him, than as his Son that he restraineth me Angelicas presence, and keepeth his counsellors from me: to shew me self into his counsellors, I will not presume: only my desire is, that I may but be admitted to the sight of my Sister Angelica.

Marcellus (saith the Queen) I pray the be contented for a time, for thou seest thy Fathers mind, which will impart his secrets to none, who if he should know that your Unkindnesse word for that cause, would be the more cause all to impart them

to you which can no way pleasure you, but rather all your mind with greater cares: which now is more happy then it would be then: (sa Angelica) so long as she is in health, what need you be so careful for her: then good Marcellus rest your selfe contented, and desire not that which will rather add more trouble to your head. The Queen having ended these speeches, departed and left Marcellus, where she found him.

As soon as the Queen was gone, he began again to ponder these things, not knowing why his head should bee thus troubled: for he knew all that he desired, and yet his mind was troubled therewith. That at last, with more advised consideration, he weighed every conceit of his thoughts, and found that neither his Fathers unkindness, Angelicas absence, nor his fear of disgrace, was that that troubled him, but onely a good conceit of Dulciaes kindness, which caused him to enter into a view of her perfections, which his fancie began so much to commend her that he thought her worthy to be beloved and withall thought why he might not love her, which very thoughts grew to such insight into his own fancies, that he perceived that love had already tooke possession in her heart. Then he began to consider what displeasure it might procure him if he should set his fancy on one so far as his inferior, and not rather seek the love of some Kings Daughtier, that might add honour to his title, and not diminish the same: which thought was no longer began, but it ended, being desir'd by another conceit, that Dulcia was as beautifull as any as virtuous as any: as courteous as any: and therefore as worthy to be beloved as any: that if he should marry with his equal, he might rather marry him for his dignity, and of a haughty mind to keep her own high dignity still, then for any true love: and if she were his equal, he should rather be subject to her will, then she any way obedient to him, that Dulcia would be a loving, kind, and dutifull wife, that she would honour him rather then desire to be his equal, and that she would repute up perill, danger, nor hazard for his sake: Thus having spent some time in these cogitations, he returned to love Dulcia

whatsoever ensued thereon, though he incurred his Parents displeasure, or any other hazard of his honour whosoever: And with that resolution, he went immediately unto the place where he was guarded instead of Angelica, and by the Damozels, waiters who before had shown him the like labour, he came to her Chamber where he found Dulcia all alone very sad, to whom he said, How now *Angelica*, what are you sad? Can I never come, but that I must alwayes find you in this melancholly disposition? What are you sorry to be thus pend from a Husband,

My Lord (quoth *Dulcia*) though I am otherwise sad, it doth me good to see you merry. You are deceived *Dulcia*: I am not merry. My Lord (quoth she) if I should give credit to your words, they shew that you are merry that calls me *Angelica*, yet know the contrary. Oh *Dulcia* (quoth he) neither doth words nor countenance alwayes bewray the inward thoughts: For this which you take to be mirth in me, is but a forced habite, which I have taken upon mee even now: but knew you the thoughts of my heart you would say I were sad.

My Lord (quoth she) I beseech you pardon my boldnes which I presumed seeing your pleasant disposition, wherein if I was deceived, I hope you will not be offended with me: For indeed oftentimes the heart meditates of many things the mind cannot utter, So doth mine *Dulcia* (quoth he) for I wish thee more good, then I am able to utter; and the cause that my heart is sad, is because I am not able to do thee so much good, as my heart doth wish and cannot utter, I most humbly thank you (quoth *Dulcia*) acknowledging my self farre unworthy such favour, and unable to deserve such good, which maketh me think, you still continue in that forced habite, which maketh me utter these speeches, Indeed well replied *Dulcia* (quoth he) but as I suddainly took that habit upon me, it was gone again before I had uttered these words: therefore you may be assured now, that my words proceed from a true heart, and not from a forced habite. My Lord (quoth she) againe

gaine) where there is such often change of disposition there can be no constant resolution. *Du* (quoth he) that which is of your selfe taken to this mirth is forced: but the naturall disposition still continueth firme. Indeed in few (quoth he) but not in all. *Then* (quoth he) think me one of those few. *My Lord* (quoth she) I beseech you pardon me if I do not, for it is given to all by nature, to be more confident then provident. And I answer, I have receiv'd more labour at your hands, in suffering me to be thus familiar with you: then I am worthy, or ever have deserved: I therefore I crave pardon, hoping that you will bear with my rudnesse.

Du (quoth he) do not aske pardon when you have not misdone, but believe my Words, without any question only to proceed from the depth of my true heart, which intendeth & wisheth you no lesse good then I have uttered: For I have found such vertue in you, that I am intrailled to that vertue, and desire to be partaker, and possesse that beauty, which hath made me your affectionate friend, and concave your love, then that which I desire nothing more. *My Lord* (replied *Du*) my love and duty is such, that I will not refuse any command you shall impose upon me.

Du (quoth he) it is not such Love as is commanded by duty, nor such friendship as ariseth from fear, but such kind love as proceedeth betwixt faithfull friends, from the yielding consent of a true heart, and such a Love as hath a further respect then that common duty: for if you know with what fervency I desired your sweet consent to this Love, you would pity my torments.

My Lord (replied she) I beseech your honour do not seek to captivate or intrail me in loves bands that you see, I am assured your fancy cannot like of one far unworthy that high labour you speak of, but suffer me rather to continue in my peacefull estate, that I maye my selfe far from ever enjoying such happiness, as to be beloved of my superiour, being already so far bound unto you in all humbleness, that you shall not command me anything that agreeth with modesty, but I will perform the same.

Speake

Speake you from your heart (quoth Marcellus) I do my Lord (quoth he) When I shall be, I command you to love me, and if that be in hart & word, I intreate and desire you to yield me love; for that true love I bear you, being such as is grounded upon vertue, and without spot or blemish of dishonour, shame, intending nothing that may disagree with your modesty, but to make you my equal, my companion, and my dearly espoused Wife: Therefore do but yield to love me, and you shall thereby expel many cares from my heart: which other wise will increase, to my everlasting torment.

Oh my Lord (quoth Dalcia) I beseech you account me one that will endeavour in all way to deserve that honour you intend me: which I see so many impossibilities to hinder: that it quite discourageth me from the least hope of that felicity. So you will love me, I care not for impossibilities, neither shall any misery alter my constant resolution. With that he embraced her in his armes, who gave a silent consent, intermingled with teares, proceeding from her tender heart: With whom Marcellus stayed some time, spending the time in many celestial conference, so that Dalcia was constrained by his intreaties, and her own yielding heart, to give her consent; both their intents being grounded upon no other purpose, but that which was virtuous and honest.

Parisinus being departed from Marcellus, some arrived at the Prison Tower, where he alighted: and coming to the Guardians that kept the Gate, he saluted them with a courteous behaviour; & told them that he was sent by Maximus their King, to be one of the Guardians: Whom at the first they doubted, then he shewed them which they having read accepted him to, one of their fellows, without any further doubt or mistrust.

When he had obtained his desire in this wise with such a prosperous beginning, he began to comfort himself with hope of future good fortune: continuing all that night amongst the rest of the Guardians, and not once offering any behaviour which might breed suspicion: but behaved himselfe most carefully

both

both in all his words and deeds, as he had good reason: For that they were very circumspet, and almost by reason of the strict charge the King had given them, ready to suspect each other. All the next day continued he in that sort, without any meeting of the Conuiches: But on the third day he met two of them together, in a place most convenient, and saluted them most kindly, who marveling what he should be, for that he was a stranger, began presently to be jealous of him: but he perceiving the same, told them, he had a secret message unto them from the King: and withall a letter vnder his hand and signet to the Guardians which he shewed them.

But to you (qd. he) the King hath sent me with this message, that you shall at all times admit me to Angelicaes presence, who you have the custody of, tho unknown to any but your selves, which he told me likewise, he gave me a speciall charge to conceale from the rest of the Gardians, and hath upon the trust he hath reposed in me, given me authority with you to have her custody, The Conuiches having heard his message, and withall the Kings priuy seal to his letter, written in his behalfe, could not chuse but give credence to the same, supposing that none was priuy to Angelicaes being there, but the King, that they made no doubt, but that he was sent by him but would not trust him, untill they had consulted with the rest of their followers, unto whom he declared the truth of all he had told them who in generall they admitted to their society,

Parismenos thought himself most happy to have attained this felicity: Where likewise he behaved himselfe most carefully, telling them, he had a message of secreesse to declare to her from the King, which they made no doubt of, nor neuer doubted. When he espied his fittest opportunity, which was when Angelica was walking alone in a priuate garden, being all the liberty she had, and the Conuiches were gone to disport themselves, and had put him intrust with the key that conducted to her Chamber: he unlocked the doore, and shutting the same againe, he came to her Chamber, where he durst not be so bold as enter before he had knockt,

Anna being alone in the Chamber, hearing one knock, came to the doo, and esping Parismenos in armour, with his sword girt to his side (which he never left off, being in every point armed but his head) marvelled what he should be: to whom he said, Fair damozel, marvel not to see me in armour, which shall never offend you, but be still employed in your defence. I have knocked, presuming no further without licence, the cause of my coming is to deliver a message unto the Lady Angelica from Marcellus. All this time Anna had diligently beheld him: persuading her self, she had seen him before, that she made him this answer, Sir Knight, if you come from Marcellus, you shall be welcome to my Lady, therefore I pray come in, and I will conduct you to the place where she is.

Then she brought him down a pair of staires, into a garden where Angelica was, who sat at the farther end thereof, in a most heavy and discomfortable sort, seeming to be quite given over to sorrow, leaning her elbow upon her knee, and her head upon her hand, with her back towards them, and hearing them coming behind her, with a suddaine start raised her selfe from her seate, where with her heart panted within her, and Parismenos humbling himself upon his knee, said; Praise not divine Lady to behold the day of sorrow, created to endure everlasting misery, the most worthy Knight Marcellus hath sent me hither whose labour hath caused me to be thus hold, who heartily salutes himself to you by me. Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, oft changing her countenance, being procured by the diversity of thoughts; so she supposed it should be the knight of Fame, for that he came from Marcellus, but he was so mightily altered, that she was in doubt thereof.

As soone as she had ended those few words, she said: Are not you the Knight of Fame? I am the same most deare Lady (quoth he) with that her heart leapt for joy, and she took him most lovingly by the hand, desiring him to arise, saying: I am glad to see you againe, which I feared I should never have done.

Then presently procured by joy for his sight, and grieve

to think of her own bondage, and of the full teares issued from her eyes: Which assailed his heart with extreme grief, that he stood like a man senseless and confounded in his thoughts, and such passions oppressed her heart, that she was scarce able to uphold her self from falling, which caused the teares with violence drawn from his manly heart, and in his eyes: Which never before by any accident were absent; and seeing her in that wofull state, could not chuse but fold his arm with a fearfull touch about her slender Waiste, to uphold her, whilst Anna ran for some comfortable water to refresh her withall: but coming to her self again, she leaned her head in his bosome: who put his hand between her precious temples to keep it from touching his cold and hard Armour, uttering these speeches.

O how unfortunate am I, that by my disquiet have pained you this disquiet; but before he could say more she answered; But were you hence my griefs would be farre greater, It is not your presence hath done this, but my own beaues cares, that are still allotted to be my greatest comfort: But thinke your self most welcome to me and your presence more delightful then any other whatsoever.

O most vertuous Lady (saith he) your kinneship is far beyond my desert, that I know my self altogether unable to render sufficient thanks for, which I have been often made acquainted withall, by the worthy Marcellus, and now find kindly ratified by your own heavenly voice: Which yields me that undeserved labour, as shall bind me in all dutifull, bonds of service to command.

If (saith she) I should do otherwise then love you, you might account me discourteous; Or if I should deny my words past to Marcellus, (who loveth you so well, that he will I know conceal nothing from you) you might account me untrue: but seeing you have well deserved the one, and are by his means made privy to the other, I cannot now stand upon new terms of denial, but yield my self in all honourable sort into your custody.

Most sweet Lady (quoth he) if I prove not thankfull, Heavens grant my good deeds may be rewarded with ill: if I remaine not everlastingly true, let comfort hate my soule, the earth denounce my body, and terrour afflikt my conscience: if ever I refuse perill, hazard of life, torment, or other misery, for your sake, let all perill, hazard of life, torment and misery, be my chiefest comfort: if my Love continue not constant, my Faith firm, and my thoughts clear of disloyalty, let those I love hate me: let all men abhorre me, and every creature seek my destruction.

Gentle Knight (quoth she) your words I do constantly believe: therefore be you assured of my constant resolution, which is to rest my self wholly upon your vertues, with that they parted so pure a Maiden kisse betwixt them, being the first that ever she had given or received, that both their hearts seemed to enterchange the others place, and to part from their loving breasts with a soft breathing sigh, more sweet then if all the unted perfumes in the world had been met betwixt their rosiate Lips.

By this time Anna was returned having spent her labour in pain, for that Angelica was safe. Then Parisinos taking her by the arm, led her up unto her lodging, which when he had done, Angelica desired him to declare by what means he had attained that liberty to come to her. And he said, I am amongst the rest, one of your keepers: for behold I have the key that alone unlocketh to your Lodging: the Eunuchs have put me in trust withall, who are now gone about some recreation they have in hand: then he declared unto her, the truth of all, and of Maximus policy and how he had caused Dalcia to supply her room at the Court who was of every degree taken for her self. Angelica hearing his report, forced a smile from her chastit heart: which she had not worn many a day before. Desiring him likewise to declare his travels after he had escaped out of the Lyons Denne, which he did in every respect.

When Angelica heard that he was Sonne to Parisinus and
Laurant

Laperna whose name resounded in every place, and that he was sprung of two such mighty houses, her heart was filled with exceeding joy: which she expressed by giving him many kind words, some uttering these speeches. O my dear knight (qd. he) I rejoyce to hear that you have found your princely parents, but yet I would you had kept the same from my knowledge as yet, because that you might have had recall of my good will in your unhappie estate, in which you were as dear to me, as you shall be if you were the highest monarch in the world, But how happy shall I be, if I might inquier injoy your presence which I know not how you will effect.

Dear Lady (qd. he) there resteth but your consent: which if you thought fit to grant, then I durst not doubt but soon to bring you out of this place without any hazard of your person.

O my sweet Parismenos, the slaverydom I have long laboured, hath me desirous of liberty, that am almost tyred with conceit of my fathers credulity, to much abhorre to have report: especially relying upon your vertuous disposition, and desirous to be ruled & governed by your wisdom, whom I have chosen for my only delight, I am most willing to do whatsoever you shall command me too, resting in assured confidence, that you will no way impair my honour, which I respect more then my life, but rest at my disposition in seeking any other assurance then my promise.

I beseech you (qd. he) let no evil conceit of me take place in your heart, but be assured, that so long as I breathe, I will not be from your command, in the least undutifull respect, but rest fully & wholly obedient to your behests, that sooner then I will do or think a thought, that shall disagree to your desire, my breath shall leave my breast, and my vitall spirits give up their latest gaspe.

After these speeches ended, & Angelicaes mind fully satisfied, they spent some time in familiar conference, intermingled with many kind behaviours, to the further confirmation of both their loves: till at last Parismenos insisted, in regard of their detention departed to discharge, whether he was come before they were returned, and at their return finding him there, they made

No doubt of him, but took the charge upon them againe, entering into Angelica's Chamber to provide her such things as are necessary, who because they should not find any alteration, put on her former manner of habees, which before proceeded from the depth of care, and this she assumed to shew suspicion, Parismenos he went down amongst the rest of the knights that kept the Castle, keeping company sometimes with them and sometimes with the Gvniches, that neither of them knew of his familiarity with the other, but both accepted him as one of the best company, that he had the guarding of the entrance into the Castle, & also the secret keeping of Angelica, with the Gvniches: neither of them both suspecting his intent.

Thus continued he amongst them some thre daies, in which time he came often to Angelica & had some conference with her, at last his turn came, that he must both watch, with one of the Gvniches, and also at the Castle entrance, where likewise, but stop kept the watch, which fell out according to Parismenos desire, whose heart was much troubled to effect his business, devising how he should be rid of his two fellows, the Gvnich & the other, that kept the entrance, being unwilling to be taken for a murderer, his hands being neere by guilty of blood: At last his desire to get Angelica from thence overcame that care, and he resolved rather to be their Executioner, then be disappointed of his intent.

When the time that he should take his place to watch was come, and he & the Gvnich was alone, the rest being gone to their lodging Parismenos being in talk with the Gvnich, suddenly mustered him in his bowels, so close, that none could hear him cry and thrust his sword quite through him, which he did with such expedition, that his fellows never heard the noise: And taking the key from him, took him under his arme, and dragg him into a dark corner of the Tower. When he had done this, he walked to his other place of charge: where when he came, he found his fellow watch-man saying to him, but fast asleep, with the keyes of the Castle gate, lying by him, where Parismenos caught in his arms, and before he could recover his senses

thence he went to Angelica's Chamber, and opening the door, entered in, and found Angelica in her bed fast asleep: who was in mind at the next to have stricken her, but beholding her so sweet a sleeper, and the death regard he bore to her, would not suffer him to be so void, until he was by her a good space, being very desirous to awake her, yet fearful to disturb her quiet rest: at last Anna, who continually was her Bedfellow, who seeing Parismenos in the Chamber at that unreasonable hour, stirring up her self to speak unto him, roused Angelica, who likewise casting her eye suddenly on him, was somewhat afraid of his being there, but he kneeling down at her Bed-side, said: pardon me I beseech you this boldness: now is the time that you may depart, and without any let or molestation, for that my self have alone the keeping of the entrance into this Tower.

Angelica hearing his speech, told him she would presently be ready: & then Anna suddenly started out of the bed, and appeared before him. And Parismenos arising with joy to himself. Angelica likewise made such expedition, that she was ready before Parismenos was awake, having attired her self with most exceeding rich Ornaments. When she came forth unto him, she said: Now my dearest friend let us go when you please: Then he took her by the onarme, and Anna by the other, saying be of good comfort and fear not, for I dare assure you to pass in quiet. After they were out of the Chamber he lockt the door again, and took the key with him, and from thence led her down to the Tower gate: and being without fast lockt the same again after them.

And being got quite without the compass of the Tower, Angelica heard herself to say with joy, that she was now free, and that she would convey herself (quitting the) if she could, to her friends who come to Maximus's presence. Her companion, who was with her, said: I am able to express, I have a friend who will receive you, in a private house, and will

people any secret, whether I will combat you with safety: therefore I beseech you be of good comfort, Angellica passing many a weary day before they attained to the end of their journey. When they were come to S. Austines Chappel, *Parismenos* hearing the knocking there, he was awaked *Jabine* who marrelling to hear one knock at that time of the night so unluckily, and according to the day, demanded before he would open the same who was there. *Parismenos* answered good friend *Jabine* open the door here is none but friends. *Jabine* presently knowing his voice, opened the door, and let them in, and in all hast lighting a Taper, he came to *Parismenos* and embraced him: yet not knowing Angellica but supposing it was she, admired her exceeding Beauty, and with humble reverence he desired her to accept of his poor Cell: where Angellica being weary, seated herself upon his bed being most glad that she was escaped out of the golden Tower, and spending some time in conference about their escape, *Parismenos* at her request declared the manner how he had saved himself from those that were appointed to watch with him: whose wisdom Angellica greatly admired. After many of these sweet remembrances past between them Angellica and Anna tell both full asleep, being wearied with travail: which *Parismenos* and *Jabine* being departed into the Chappell to confer about their security: where we will leave them, and speak of the Guardians.

CHAP. XXIII.

How *Maximus* had knowledge of Angellicas escape. How *Marcellus* with *Dulcis* fled from the Court at Ephesus. And how *Marcellus* in *Portellus* armour came to S. Austins Chappell. And how *Parismus* led *Portellus* into Bohemiah,



Next morning the Churches according to their wonted manner, came to the place where they thought to have found their fellows but missing both first marvelling thereat afterwards conceiving the worst being apt to suspicion, knockt at Angellicas

hears Chamber door, but none made answer, which was then
 into his exceeding perplexity of sense, when they began alto-
 gether to cry, where this might mean, and going down they
 slipped their fellows by the door before them, when Maximus
 call them, that Angelica might not see him, which greatly
 affrighted them with deadly fear: that with an exceeding
 cry they ran down to the knights that kept the entrance, who
 were telling of their sorrow, and the cause thereof, who de-
 clared how they found one of their fellows slain, and the knight
 that Maximus had lately sent was missing. The knights
 kept the keeping of the entrance, but notwithstanding, some of
 them leaving the door ajar, where they found neither
 him nor the other knight, that was appointed to watch with
 him, nor the keys of the tower gate. Truly which way they
 returned back to the rest of their fellows, who by this time
 came all together.

At which news one of them said, for no late cause of sor-
 row. Alas that one of the Ganches say, you know not
 what we have lost, we are all undone: we shall be hanged, if
 Maximus hear thereof, we have lost Angelica. With that the
 knights burst into a laughter. One of the Ganches laugh-
 ing at that which will bring us all to sorrow, we have lost An-
 gelica, whose custody we had, though unknown to us, which the
 king commanded us to keep from your knowledge, that he
 had given out report that he was departed with him, whom I
 fear me the strange knight that late arrived here hath carried
 her away from us all. The knights hearing his words were
 exceedingly amazed thereat, which they were assured was true,
 by the rest of their fellows. Then going altogether up to Ange-
 lica's chamber, and breaking open the door, they found her not,
 but well perceived that he was gone away. They began the
 Ganches to roar and cry out like mad men, and the knights ran
 up and down like men transformed into amazement, as they
 with much noise they opened the Gate, knowing the door was
 let down, and some of them having horse within the tower,
 posted every way about the Country, making very diligent

search and enquire after them, and many of them met with Jabine, who answered them that he saw none such whom they at-
tempted, for that he was of a man of Religion, which were of
most high estimation of every one of these countries, that they
observed every word that past their lippes as true Oracles: by
which means *Parisius* and *Angelica* were as safe in his ca-
stle as could be devised.

Jabine seeing such a number of Knights abroad, returned with
that newes to his Cell, which gave *Angelica* into some feare
and disquiet; but Jabine by his comfortable assurances expelled
the same from her heart, by telling her, that if all the world were
in search of them, yet they would never suspect that place. The
Churches soon got out of the tower, and fled for feare of *Maxi-
mus* his fury, every man which way he thought best for his own
safety. One of the Knights posted with all speed to the Court,
and coming into *Maximus* presence declared the whole circum-
stances of this tragick event.

Which when *Maximus* heard he tore his haire, stamped on the
earth, raged and railed most exceedingly, calling all the Nobles
and Knights of his Court together, commanding them in all
hast to arm themselves presently, and be in readines to go with
him, and to stay for him at the Court gate: then might you see
Noblemen making hast, some one way some another, some cal-
ling to the rest of their Armies, having the one half on, and the
other out of readinesse: some in *Warlike* readymounted, others
at every point armed, calling for their *Swords*, some ready
mounting half armed, Knights running this way, servants
that way, all stirring and making voluntarie haste, and every
one in a hurry haile.

By this time came *Maximus* ready mounted, griding his
Sword into his *Swords* side for hast: who was ready to make
them without sparing commanding his knights to follow him:
who hastned after him, not knowing why they made such speed,
for he was knowned at this newes, some for feare of their *Dis-
honour*, for they thought some enemies were approached
which might endanger their persons, admittig this strange ac-
cident;

that some bewailing the absence of their lovers: all in a wonderfull estate: the Queen her face looking to the loss of her daughter which the King should yet see.

Marcellus he only rejoiced, for that he supposed Parismenos had chafed from thence Angelica. Maximus with all had met her at the Golden Tower, where he bears the truth of all, and saw the Carruch that was sent, and withall, was terrified in what manner the strange Knight came, & how that he brought with him a letter signed with his own signature.

When Maximus heard this, he grew presently into a passion, now that it was the unknown Knight that had won that eye, plot, and carried away Angelica: then he called for the latter which one of those knights (he all for some more careful than the rest, had bestowed of Parismenos, after he had taken the same to the Carruch as above said) delivered unto him, which when Maximus saw he perfectly knew that it was Marcellus his hand, which caused his eye to swell with rage, and for that the night was come, he retired in the Tower, commanding and bidding his Noblemen and knights to post throughout all the country to find Angelica, commanding two of the chiefest of his Noblemen early the next morning to post unto the Court, and apprehend Marcellus as a traitor, for conspiring with a stranger to betray his life.

Thus, on a sudden, was all the country troubled with knights, who left no place unsearched of likelihood to harbour them, only Sabine Cell they suspected not, which was towards the Golden Tower, and withall a place of Holiness and Religion bestowed upon Austine, whom they too suspected that at other places none of the thought they should be there, in which place they continued very earnest all that night.

As soon as Marcellus saw all the knights & Nobles departing, and all the Court in an uproar, now knowing that it Maximus should see the letter he had given Parismenos, he took his hand, and all were in an exceeding haste, because he had been in great heat, and told her all that was befalling, telling her that he must for a time leave her, and he knew that his

then would upon sight of the letter be so much incensed against him, that it was more tender to him to abide his fury: with that Dulcians heart panted with grief, and her eyes melted into tears, beseeching him most humbly upon her knees, that he would not leave her behind: whose life would be worse then death without his presence: for my Lord (qu. she) if you will do what I desire, I will never forsake you for cause of any misery, or any torment.

Marcellus took her by with a kind kiss, telling her, that he was most exceedingly glad that she would go with him, being the only thing he desired in the world. Then (qu. Dulcia) tell me what I shall do, and I will do it piously. Quoth he, whilst I hold the Ladies in a talk, whose talk and who in trobles, amongst your self and stay not amongst them, and go to Pandion Perotachs house, and there stay for me. Dulcia then piously took off her uppermost garment, and put on some of the clothes as she did, and looking last her chamber door, went straight amongst the thickets of them: who seeing her lack the way, took her for one of their followers, that had brought Angelica thither, and so let her pass without suspicion.

Dulcia was no longer downe stairs, but she halted with all speed until she was without the Church gate, and from thence came to Pandion's house, where she was let in by Pandion's woman, who told her that Marcellus had sent her thither, and would himself be there presently. Pandion for his sake, gave her kind entertainment. Marcellus seeing all things fall out thus as he desired, and Dulcia pass by, which he noted, he left the women, and presently went to his Chamber, and securing himself in the large Garden, thought of many things none of his own, and went to Pandion's house, where he found Dulcia, and taught her to be wiser with a loving subject: and being all these together, he declared to Pandion all that had happened, both to him, to Angelica, and Dulcia, & that the night that passed in her house was the night of his own. Pandion was without, requesting her to stay, and to be, as he could, to be from all knowledge of her being there, to be himself: saying all that, Night.

And the next day spending his time in much pleasure and kind
soft speech. Dilect, whom he loved most exceeding, but without
any pleasure, thought of interlunacy.

Early the next morning came the two Nobles from Maxi-
mus to seek Marcellus, thinking to have found him there, but
coming to his Chamber, he was not there, nor in all the Court
could be found. Which caused another tumult for his absence, that
albeit their minds so busied with conceits of new invention, he
should be fled, that they were all in a second agreement there-
with, though none of them knowing why he was absent, knowing
what offence he had committed, yet the Queen, like wise made heart
sorrow for his misfortune. His absence being come to the Nobles
that attended him, instead of his office, who thought to carry
the report of his absence to the Queen, but enquiring for the help
of her Chamber, could not hear of it, for every one made answer
they had it not, then began a controversy amongst them enquir-
ing who it was that sent out such, but the truth thereof they
could not learn, that they began to dispute each other, and that
the that day they had lost the same, and would not be known
thereof, but at last they began to knock. First softly, and then
hard: but none made answer, which made them all in great ex-
cesses perplexity, and with much ado, to rid themselves of that
fear, they got open the door, where at their coming they could
not find the Queen, but found some of her Ornaments cast in the
middle of the way, that with joining their hands, tearing their
hair, and reading these Ornaments, they made such an outcry
and exclamation, that all the Court rung thereof: which caused
the Queen, the Nobles, and above the whole Court, to gather
to that place, where the Queen being come, and knowing the
cause of their sorrow, sat down amongst them, applied with care
and uttered these speeches: Wherefore grieve over this hap-
pimentation, for you have not lost in your Chamber, it is not
A gentle you had the custody of, therefore your punishment,
and gloom should be mount, that have still cause: who am
partly of all these woes, that at once have lost the company of
both my dear children, and all produced by Maximus mischief,
who

wholest Angelica in the Garden Tower; who so soon from thence, and now my dear Marcellus with Dulcia to like to the Art. Age me, what sorrow is this? whose grief may be company to mine? What as ever my so miserable as I am needs, that at one instant have lost my comfort, my Chosen, my joy, & delight. Which that such passions of grief overwhelmed her heart, that her speech abruptly brake off, and more she would have said, but could not, that then a Maid took her up, being fallen into a deadly trance, and conveyed her to her bed.

Thus long the whole Court and City repleat with heart, every one offering their fancies, the younger accusing Maximus of cruelty, alleging that he was cruel of those cases; the elder condemning the two young Witches of lewdness and lightness; that would enter into these unions without their Parents consent. And the two Noblemen returned again to Maximus with these words, which added new cares to his troubled head, that Angelica's escape was not so much greater him as that Marcellus should be both away in her absence, and also that to make so bold a journey without her was almost as great as he was not, neither was all these much more than that he was disappointed of means to revenge these wrongs.

Maximus continued many days in the garden tower, calling together all the Knights of the Court, commanding them to make all diligent search, and to appoint some that should stay in every place of the Country, and examine every Passenger, till that his wife gave him, Angelica and Marcellus were with-
in Gerolias: This business was so speedily and easily per-
formed, that it was impossible for them to escape without being
discovered.

Marcellus the next night after the search, having by some persuasions and intreaties won Dulcia to stay with Panora, and with promise of his speedy return, crept himself into the Armour he had gotten, and departed from thence, with intent to go to the Austrian Chappell, where he was sure he should hear of Parisinus, and by the way met with many of the Gerolian Knights, who knew him not by his Armour, take him to be a
Gerolian

Cerulian Knight called Portellus, whose Armour Marcellus had put on: this Portellus was a Knight of the Kings Court, who not long since was departed into Lydia, without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to view Venolus beauty, and to learn if he could the original of that accusation that was laid against the Knight of Fame, in whose Armour Marcellus without suspicion being taken for Portellus.

Early the next morning he arrived at S. Audines Chappell, where he was to neither knock nor enter, untill her husband there was wont to desire him. When Jabin saw him his heart was so mented with fear, demanding what he should do.

Fear not Jabin (quod he) I am your friend Marcellus with that he entered into the chappell, whom Jabin would not suffer to goe further untill he had seen his face, which when he beheld, he embraced him most lovingly, without speaking a word brought him into his Cell where was Parismenos, Angelica, & Anna, who all at once beholding him, and he them, embraced each other being so glad they had met, that Angelica wept for joy, Parismenos chuckled with delight, and Marcellus heart was filled with exceeding content: when these storms of joy were past and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declared to them all what had happened, and how that Maximus had set most diligent spies in every corner of the Countrey, and withall, declared the cause why he was fled, the manner, and with whom, his love to Dalcia how he had left her with Panora, and how happily he had passed undiscovered in Portellus his Armour. Which when they heard they all applauded and rejoiced at his fortunate success: to whom Angelica said with a merry countenance, Dalcia hath lost nothing by assuming my name and habits, but thereby hath won a constant knights love, and may hereafter by that means come to be a Queen.

Indeed Marcellus, whatsoever others may say, I persuade and assure my self you have gotten a virtuous, beautiful, chaste, kind, and loving husbands love, whose good parts I have often commended in my secret thoughts, but now am glad that I have an opportunity to speak of them in your hearing: What thought

she be not of bloody race, her virtues are such as may bestow
the best Love in the world.

Marcellus was glad to hear Angelica, so much commend his
belov'd Dulcia: that he lov'd indeed: for I have chosen Dulcia,
I love her, and will hereafter prove true to her: for her beauty,
virtue, and good parts do please me so much that if I live to en-
joy the Germanian Crown, she shall be my Queen: withal I am
glad you have met your Knight of noble company: I am sure you
deserve a little glad. With that Angelica blusht, and he said: may
after think not, for he hath longer desired your love, then Dulcia
hath mine.

In the se and such like communications they spent the rest of
that day: studying and devising what might be their best course
to take in their troublesome affairs.

After that Marcellus had stayed some time with Pericles
and Angelica in St. Austines Chappell he departed again in por-
cellus armour towards Dulcia, where he arrived to her ex-
ceeding comfort without suspicion, he thing that he had heard with
Angelica, that he might have enjoyed both her, and their com-
pany together.

After Marcellus was departed, Pericles and Angelica be-
gan to say which way they might escape Maximus his cruelty,
being both desirous to go into Bohemia: but they knew not how
to pass without being discovered, for that the King still conti-
nued his diligent search: and besides if that let had not been, yet
the journey was so long and dangerous that Pericles was un-
willing to endanger her person and health thereby: that he was
drawn to an exceeding astonishment, what were best to be done:
that being, yet still of themselves what to determine on, they
asked of a labouring counsellor, who patiently told them, that if they
liked his simple tale, and that homely tell, where though they
were not directly led, yet they were quiet, that he thought it
best, best course to take there still, until Maximus were out of
hope to find them, and then given over his search, as at the least
until Marcellus was returned, whose counsel they both al-
lowed and followed.

Maximus

Maximus still remained in the Maiden Tower, keeping his heart with dejection and grief, being out of all comfort by his knights, that daily returned without any news, that in the end he was so tormented with grief and sorrow like one in a desperate estate but by counsel of his Nobles after much trouble and long search, he returned to the Court where these things went to comfort her who at his coming he found very sick, and in very weak estate, being procured by the grief he had conceived for her Childs loss. Maximus seeing her in that dangerous estate began to comfort her with many protestations but she was so impatient and so full of grief that she uttered these speeches: Comfort my Lord cometh now out of season when our griefs are past remedy, which you might have said when she suffered: it is your cruelty and so long suspect that hath bred these mischances, you give too much credit to that foul enchantresse, sorceress which your self desire to prove true, or else you would not take those cruell courses you have done with your Children might you not often have married Angellica according to your desire to many honourable and great personages, what if she be now married, can that endanger your life unless you will be the foolish slave thereof your self? But by your severity you have done this which is now impossible to be reuocated.

Maximus his heart at these speeches began to melt with lenity, and his conscience began to condemn himself, that now he repented the severity he had used, and accused himself of folly to give such credit to the enchantresse sorceress that he protested if he had his children again he would not restrain them so much of their liberty but that he would let them make choice according to their own fancies: and in this heady estate too will leave him: doubting what manner to work by gentleness to call them home again.

Marcellus all this while continued with Ducia in many ravishments, and now hearing that Maximus was returned from the Maiden Tower and had given over search, as before to his sister Angellica of him, he determined to convey Ducia to S. Austins Church, for that ravishment was now

near the Court, and there they might by all fortune be discovered, but with this resolution he came to Dulcia, and made her acquainted with his purpose. Whom he knew would be wholly ruled by him: He did the like to Penora: and the next night he caused Dulcia somewhat to disguise herself, and meet him at so. Marins Gate where he would say to her: For that if he should carry a Lady behind him through the City, he thought he should have been suspected. Dulcia met him sweetly and carefully executed his business, which fell out so happily and fortunately, that according to both their desires, and Marcellus appointment, they met at the Gate, and Marcellus having mounted her behind him with a joyful heart, rode towards the Chappel, where according to his desire he arrived: which brought no little joy to Parismus heart, that at the first with many courteous embracings: afterwards with pleasant conference they entertained the delightful content of enjoying each others presence. Iabines Cel was now so full of Quecks, that it could scarce contain them, that if they had stayed there longer, it would have been more like a prison than a place of content.

It hapned the next morning, that Iabine went to make provision for his Quecks, and by the way met with Porcellus, who was lately returned from Libya: and coming to the Court, and not finding Marcellus whom he loved most dearly, he was doted in a solitary sad, and heavy disposition, up and downe all the day long and the night: and now spying old Iabin, he came to him, and knowing him said: Iabin, the time hath been, when Gerula excused in Ropaty, but now all things is turned upside down, Marcellus was wont to keep your company, but now no man knoweth where he is: would I were but with him, then my cares would be past. Whdy qd. Iabin) what is your name that knows me thus desirous to find Marcellus. By nam qd. he) to Porcellus, Iabin hearing his name, well remembred that he had often heard Marcellus desire that he were with him, said: or tellus come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where Marcellus is: with that they departed backe to the Chappel, where Iabin entered and told Marcellus that Porcellus was with him: who hearing his speeches, ran unto him, and

and embraced him, and brought him in. Whom Angelica likewise knew and welcomed. Then Parismenos, Marcellus, and Portellus giving no delay to the necessity of that and business they had in hand, began to consult what to do. Others each engaged their several opinions, but could agree upon nothing: At last, they called Sabine to their council, whose wisdom had much availed them: who presently having such a determination in his mind before, counselled them to send Portellus into Bohemia, with a letter from Parismenos unto his father, to request his aide: and to send a band of soldiers, to defend him from Maximus cruelty.

This council was exceedingly well liked of all: especially Portellus was exceedingly willing to go about that business: that presently furnishing himself with horse and arms, having a letter to that effect from Parismenos, and the Jewell which Laurana knew him by, which he desired Portellus to deliver unto his mother, as an assured token that he came from him. He hastned with all speed about his business, and soon arrived in Bohemia, and delivered the letter and the Jewell unto Laurana. The news of Portellus coming was soon known in the Court, and the cause why he came: which when the Nobles and Commons heard, Parismenos needed not muster up men: for every one were desirous to be employed, and came voluntary, and offered their service, accounting it a dishonour to be refused: and within a short space, there were gathered together of Nobles, Knights and Gentlemen, a great number, and to them Parismenos added so many that there were twenty thousand horsemen in a readiness, under the conduct of Pollipus, who was most valiant of that honour, and had gotten Violetrac's consent: who withall hath marched towards Gelia. Parismenos then gathered together an Army of fifty thousand expert soldiers, under his sonus and Tellamors, who was but lately arrived at the Bohemian Court with Clarina.

CHAP. XXV

How *Maximus* found out *Angelica* with the rest at *S. Austins* Chappell and banished *Marcellus*, imprisoned *Angelica* and *Dulcia* and cast *Parismenus* into a deepe Dungeon condemned to be burnt, where he was ready to be executed. And afterwards escaped and met with *Polippus*.



While these things were acting in *Bohemia*, *Parismenus* with *Angelica*, and *Marcellus* with his sweet love *Dulcia*, remained in great safety & content being void of fear to be now discased: seeing they had remained there in safety in all those troubles, and being pent within a little *Rome*, were desirous of some Recreation and in an evening when they thought none were stirring, they went out of the Cell into a sweet Grove, hard adjoining therunto: where they walked up and downe, and at last *Parismenus* taking *Angelica* aside unto a pleasant bank, beset with many sweet Summer flowers and *Marcellus* likewise *Dulcia*, rested themselves not far from them, recreating themselves with sweet embraces.

Parismenus had no sooner seated himself, but *Angelica* sat down on his left knee, clasping her right arme about his neck, with a kind and sweet gesture, having her other in his manly bosome, which was suborned by reason of the heat: First making many kisses a Dialogue to her speech then he said, My loving Kt. how happy should we be, if we were in *Bohemia*, from the suspicion of my father: and how great should our pleasure be, if we might enjoy this happines without fear: but since we can not attain that blessedness: but are hindered from it by many dangers, let us rejoyce each in others company, which I account a joy without compare: & a felicity exceeding all felicities, most vertuous, kind, & dear lady (qd. he) how much fortunate am I to enjoy such exceeding favour as you vouchsafe me without the least merit, that have refused no danger for my sake that have forsaken your parents favour to yeild me comfort &

most of

of all, that are contented, may rather please with the fearfull
and solitary state of my unworthy love: that I have never been
meritorious, and that can never recompence such spreading
kindness: & kindness (quoth he) misery with your company is
my pleasure: solitariness when I enjoy you is more pleasant
then all the delightfull pleasures in Kings Courts: and without
it, I account my pleasure pain: all company tedious, and all
pomp exceeding poverty. In these and many other such like
sweet embraces, & superabundant overflowing of sweet
content, they recreated themselves untill old Iabiu came to them
and they departed together to his Cell.

Now it happened according to the unfortunate resolution of
hard Dulling that one of the Countes that before was Angeli-
cas keeper being fled from the Spalton Tower, after Angelica
long missing for fear of Maximus displeasure, which he much
well could be to tell then death was shewn in that Wood,
where he was once his night lay down him, lying upon such
favour the place yielded, which was told fruit and by most a-
vill fortune lay close in a heap of thick bushes and heard & list-
ned and Angelicas speeches, and knew them, and at their
departure secretly followed them unto St. Austins Chappel where
after he had seen them enter, with all speed that might be, he ha-
rried towards the City and in the morning got thither, where at
the first he was admitted Maximus presence to whom he de-
clared how that Angelica was at St. Austins Chappel where Ja-
bin was kept, relating the whole truth of all that he had seen
and heard.

Maximus perceived by his speeches that it was the unknown
knight that was with her, which very thought kindled new
sparks of ire in his breast, which before he had calmed: chafing
more from rage, he vowed that it ever he caught that unknown
knight to be redoubled on him with severity. Then presently
he assembled all the Nobles, Peers, & Knights together again,
commanding them with all speed to be ready to go with him not
making the cause known to any: who with all speed buckled on
their armour and at his commanding down departed with him, who
passed with all speed towards St. Austins Chappel where he arriv-

ned with more then ordinary speed: Angelica at the very instant
 of their arrival, was faine layd a slumber, and dreamed that her
 Father Maximus had compassed the Chappel with armed men,
 wherewith her friends were so affrighted, that she suddenly start-
 ed from the place where she lay: and with a suddain watche
 leapt to Parismenos, and caught him in her armes. Parismenos
 marrelling, and being amazed at her suddain cry, demanded
 what she meant, which for fear she could not utter: that he half
 astonished, ran to his armour, and armed himself therewith, clasp-
 ing his bright sword in his hand: which he had so long done,
 but he heard one knock at the Chappel door: which made him
 know that it was not feble, and looking out at the window, he
 saw thousands of Getulians in armes, which so appalled his sen-
 ses, that he was ready to fall down dead. Angelica seeing his su-
 dain faine, likewise stepping up to the window, beheld the
 Scutellions without, that she fell down with grief, which Dal-
 cia seeing, she with Anna choke her up, and carried her into the
 cell. When Parismenos opened the door, the Getulian knights
 offered to enter, but Parismenos setting himself in the way, with
 his sword point bent against them, told them, that whosoever
 entered first should die. And thus he stood, till he saw that
 Maximus asked him what he was. I am (quoth
 he) I am your son, and therefore as good as any. Art thou
 Marcellus? I am not Marcellus (quoth he) but his friend. Tell
 me what thou art? (quoth Maximus) O I know thou shalt be.
 Maximus (quoth he) I am sonne to Parismus of Bohemia, my
 name Parismenos sometime called the unknown Knight. Max-
 mus hearing his speeches, wondered at them, and said. Is not Ange-
 lica with you? Yes (quoth he) both Angelica and Marcellus are
 within. Deliver them (quoth Maximus) to me I will, or be upon
 condition, you will take them into favour, and remit all former
 displeasure you have taken against them: and grant me Ange-
 lica in marriage: otherwile I stand here to defend them from
 all the force of Getulia. And thus he stood, till he saw that
 Maximus was so enraged with his speeches, that he answer-
 ed, that he would do both whatsoever he might, that he would
 take them into favour, and remit all former displeasure, and
 grant him Angelica in marriage, otherwile he would stand here
 to defend them from all the force of Getulia.

Souldiers to encompass the life, threaten thou with boasting speeches to avenge my displeasure, and disappoint my revenge; no, more thou the greatest potentate in the world, thou couldst not escape my hands: with that he commanded his knights to apprehend him by force: who presently began to enter vpon him, but he (by reason of the narrowness of the way) stood in his own defence, and so to the first that came; and after him another, and behabed himself so courageously, that which of them first entered, first dyed: and had they all adaped to enter that way, hee would have slain them all. Marcellus seeing what mischief this slaughter might breed, kept between Parismenos and the Gerulians, who knowing him, would not offer a blow at him, whilst he spoke to Parismenos, desiring him to be ruled by him: which likewise considered that in this extremity it was best to yield, for there was no hope of escape, therefore he agreed to be according to his direction. Marcellus then vpon his knee submitted himself to his father. By this time the Gerulians had beaten down a great part of the chapel, and rushed violently vpon Parismenos, who disdaining to be forced to yield, chose rather to be overcome him, sent many of their ghosts to hell: but in the end by their multitude, he was so thronged, that he could not lift his arms to strike another blow, and so was constrained to yield whom Maximus commanded to be first bound. Angelica seeing this, with weeping eyes humbled her self vpon her knees to her father, and said, I beseech your Majesty use that Knight honourably, on whose safety my life dependeth. Poye he would have said, but Maximus cut her off with these speeches: Poor, shamelesse, and disobedient creature, pleadest thou for him, and not rather for pardon for thy owne shamelesse deedes? hold thy tongue, for I will not hear thee speak a word more. With that he commanded them all to be apprehended, and so he departed with them to the Court, first imprisoning Parismenos, and loading him with bolts and fetters of Iron. cast him into a most loathsome stinking, and darksome Dungeon. Angelica he caused likewise to be disrobed of her ornaments, and cast into prison with Anna and Dolcia, untill they had more leisure to determine of them.

Marcellus at the instant increase of the Queen and Nobles, he did not imprison, but with many rebukes and reproaches banish him his presence: knowing, if that ever he came in his sight, he should lose his head.

To rehearse all the severall complaints Angelica and Dulcia made, would be tedious to recount, and too grievous to rectie, for they were such, as would force late tears from tyrants eyes, pierce the stony Rocks, and melt the hardest hearts of the most rude, cruel, barbarous, and inhumane Monsters in the world being hardly used, scantily victual, and badly lodged: that Maximus often hearing their plaints, pittied their laments: yet therewith was wont to more severity then any way mollified.

[Parismenes misery likewise was nothing inferior to theirs, as rather ten times worse, being alone (they having the benefit of each others company, which is a great comfort in misery) without light, for the Vault of Dungeon wherein he was shut had not so much as a crevice, where through any light appeared, being large and so far from any company, that he could not hear any creatures voice, having but once a day, food, which was bread and water, and of that so little, that it would scarce preserve life: clogs and overladen with the hardenome weight of chains and bolts: in which sort he continued many days without hope ever to escape from that place: where you may imagine his cares were great, and his comforts small.

When these things being past, Maximus assembled all his Noble Peeres and Estates of the Country together, to determine what to be tolde Parismenes, against whom many accusations were laid, which tended to breach of their Names, especially that of Angelicas Rape, which was amongst them punished with death, and that so severely, as that none escaped: whom the King in open audience condemned to dye the same death that their Names required, which was to be burnt.

Dulcia likewise they condemned to perpetual imprisonment: but for the Kings children, by the Names, they were to stand at their Parents disposition.

This newes was soone conveyed to Marcellus knowledge which

which struck an exceeding torment to his heart: which rather than he would endure to see, he would execute his owne death desperately to save his friend, that he loved like a man, and whersoever he came, hee made those that beheld him wonder, to see him so altered in gesture, and so suddenly, that hee quite forsook the Court, and remained in Xavy Papatoes house so secretly, that none knew what was become of him.

Parismenos having continued many dayes in the louthsome dungeon, marvelling that he could hear no news from Angelica and also that Marcellus had forgotten to yeeld him comfort in his greatest extremity, thought that they were either imprisoned, or else that the King in his fury had executed some cruell revenge upon them. These cares on the one side were sufficient torments, and his hard imprisonment and cruel blage on the other side enough to kill the stoutest heart that had he not been preserved by admirable strange operation, he could never have endured those calamities: at last he began to despair of all hope and suddenly to recall his senses, and with more comfort than hee to solace himself, and amongst many thousand of devises which came into his fancy, he devised how to entice the keeper into the dungeon, which he thus contrived. The next time the Jaylor came to bring him his usuall diet, he fained himself exceedingly sick, and groaned, as though he had gasped for his last breath. The Jaylor hearing him make such moane, asked him what he ayed. To whom Parismenos said: Good Jaylor, the date of my life is now at an end, so that I never look to see the day light again, being of all men most unfortunate, to end my wretched life in this place, that might have lived in great dignity in mine owne country: but now past hope of comfort, only to thee am I able to do good before I die, I have good store of gold and jewels about me, which I will give unto thee if thou wilt but do thy endeavour to save my life, for that I am yet in hope of his mercy; and withall, I will declare unto thee, wherethou shalt have more riches, then ever thou wilt be able to spend. All this will I do for thee if thou wilt helpe me out of this miserable life, and yeeld me some of thy help, for that I am fallen, and am not able to rise.

Many other persuasions *Paris*menos used, which wrought so effectually with the *Jalor*, that enticed with hope of finding Wealth and past fear of him that was so weak, he opened the Dungeon without any fear or doubt being therein guided by the Divine providence) and came to *Paris*menos: Who no sooner saw him within reach of his armes (retaining a most manly courage notwithstanding his weakness) gathering all his strength together, caught hold on him, and overthrew him, and getting upon him, with swift crawling, so that he was not able to stand by reason of his Bolts, and having him under him, never left strugling and striving with him untill he had strangled him.

Then taking the bunch of keys, up he loosened and unlocked all the Bolts that were fastened to his Legges, Neck, & other parts of his body, which when he had done, prostrating himself upon his knees, he praised God for that happy successe: Then presently without delay, he stripped of all the *Jalor*'s apparell, and apparelled himself therewith, casting his body into the further end of the Dungeon, and so went out, and locked the Dungeon door after him.

By this time it began to be dark, which was a means to further him in his escape, inso much that in the *Jalor*'s apparel, he went into the Court with the keyes at his girdle, and the *Jalor*'s Rauchion, which he continually wore about him, and met with others, passing by him without suspicion, and from thence he got out at the Court gates, being of every one taken for the *Jalor*.

And being without the Court, he never stayed untill he was out of the City, casting the keyes into a poodle of water hard without the City gates, and took his journey directly to *S. An. Rives* Chappel, thinking there to find *Jabin*, whom the king had mist, so that he was not in the Cell, when *Maximus* had apprehended *Paris*menos: Early on the next morning he arrived there, where at his coming, he found an army of 6000 men, that spread all the fields with their troupes and presently he knee to them to be *Bohemians*, some of them espying him, taking him to be a spy, carried him before *Pollipus*, who was their general.

Parismenos being come before Pollipus, stood up, him strictly examined, to whom he said. Wherefore have you brought this Army into *Getulia*? With (qd. Pollipus) hast thou not heard how *Parismenos* is imprisoned by *Maximus* wrongfully? and moreover, hath judged him to a vile & shameful death, which he is to suffer 6 dayes hence? *Parismenos* hearing his speeches marvelled how he should come to the knowledge of that news which old *Jabin* had told them. With that he said, *Parismenos* is not in prison, but is now at liberty, which I came to give you knowledge of, for whom you need not take more care. With (qd. Pollipus) what sayest thou, is *Parismenos* dead? With that his colour began to go and come, and his heart was exceedingly tormented. *Parismenos* then discovered himself, whom Pollipus espying, caught him in his armes with a fervent embrace, the rest of the knights thronging about him with exceeding joy.

This newes was soon spread through the whole Camp, who flung up their staves, some their helmets, and every one something, yelding forth many a shout for joy. then presently commandement (intermingled with kind intreaty was given) that none should upon any occasion whatsoever, discover *Parismenos* being among them: being assured of the truth of his escape by his own report.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Pollipus besieged the City of Ephesus, and of the Battell fought with the *Natolians*. How *Maximus* recalled *Marcellus* from banishment, banished *Dulcia*, released *Angelica* out of prison, and sent for ayd from *Barbary* and *Lybia*.



Parismenos being thus fortunately escaped from out of prison, and met with Pollipus, got him armour, whereby he might easily be known from the rest of the *Bohemians*, and yet not be known who he was, and presently without any delay, he and Pollipus marched with their Troopes to the City of Ephesus, and

and begirt the same round. Maximus taking this city begirt with soldiers, sent out a Herald to know what they were, who brought him word they were Bohemians that were come to revenge Parismenos, and to revenge the injuries he had done him upon false reports of the King of Lybia.

Maximus hearing that, commanded an Army of twice as many Natolians as there were Bohemians, to be gathered together under the conduct of Pridamor, a valiant and resolute Noble man, who according to his valour at the first approach entered battel with the Bohemians, being men of good experience and expert Soldiers, as little esteemed the Natolians, as if they themselves had the odds.

Parismenos now thought it time to begin himself to take revenge, and to make proof of his valour, and being gallantly mounted, he couched spear at a Natolian Knight, & pierced the same quite through his body: which done, he drew his sword, & met another with so full a blow, that he tumbled from his horse and was trodden to death: another with violence he thrust quite through: the fourth lost his arm: and in this sort he entered into the thickest of them, spending never a blow in wast: but either a Natolian lost his life, or some part of his body thereby: that on a Sabbath the Bohemians had vnterlunkt the Natolians: and the Horsemen made an exceeding slaughter amongst them.

By this time Parismenos was come into the main Battell, where he met with Pridamor mounted upon a white Steed, his Caparison of beaten gold all beset with pearles and precious stones, his armor of the richest workmanship, with a Plume of spangled feathers in his Crest, who had vowed to satisfy his proud mind with Bohemians blood: at whom Parismenos ran, having gotten a spear, and contrary to his expectation Parismenos joyfull encounter, turned his heels upward, and he fell backwards from off his horse, almost stricken with his furniture at which the Bohemians gave an exceeding great shout to see Parismenos valour: All this time Polipus was not idle, but shewed such exceeding tokens of his valour, that all that beheld them thought there could not be two more valiant Knights in all the world.

After

After Pridamor had recovered horse, he kept his band of soldiers more warily in order, answering what slaughter the Bohemians had made, founded a retreat, whilst the Bohemians pursued them even unto their Camp, and slew such a great number, that all the earth was strewn with dead bodies. The Bohemians likewise with joyfull hearts returned to their Tents, growing into such admired estimation of Parismenos, that they determined not to leave the least part of his defence unperturbed, though they achieved the same with extreme perill and hazard of their lives.

Maximus and the Queen all this while stood and beheld the battell, marveling what two knights they were, that made such havoc amongst his subjects, that he was exceedingly enraged to see so much of his Country blood shed; that departing betwixt he assembled all his Councell together, asking their advice and aid in this extremity. Who at the last won him to consent to these conditions.

That Marcellus banishment should be repealed; and that Dulsia should be banished and sent out of the city, and that upon pain of death none should succour her; that Angelica should be released from prison, and restored to his favor; that he should send into Lybia for the Kings aid against the Bohemians, the quarrell being partly his; that he should send his Ambassadors to the King of Barbary, to crave his assistance against the Bohemians.

Which Articles Maximus agreed unto, rather then he would mitigate his ire, and send back Parismenos in safety, which his Nobles earnestly required. Then was Marcellus banishment repealed, Angelica released out of prison, messengers sent into Lybia, Ambassadors into Barbary, and Dulsia presently taken out of prison, disrobed of her attires, and clad in base and unseemly weeds, and so in an evening turned out at the City Gates, in a most piteous and miserable estate.

When she saw her self thus used, and heard that commandment was given, that none upon pain of death should succour her, she then thought her estate most miserable, and wept most

ched then when she was in prison, whereas yet *Marcellus* knew of her being; but now in this poor estate she (without doubt) should be hated of all, despised, rejected & for want of food famished; yea, and forsaken of *Marcellus*.

Then she began to study which way to redeem those evils, wherein she saw nothing but impossibilities: for she thought if she should be taken by the *Natolian* Soldiers, they would use her as a cast away, and not pity her; but rather seek her dishonour, when she was left without means of revenge: and for to seek comfort there, she thought it vain and dangerous, having so many cares oppress her heart, that she was almost overcome with grief. At last she determined to go to the Generall of the *Bohemian* army, whom she thought would for *Parismenos* sake shew her some pity, which she did the next morning: and being brought before the Generall, she kneeled down, and said: Most noble generall, shew pity to a poor and forsaken woman that by for. ones mutability, and *Maximus* his cruelty, is driven to this poor estate, without any desert. My name is *Dulcia* sometimes of good reputation in the *Natolian* Court, till *Marcellus* the Kings son attained my consent to love him, and withall to avoyd his Fathers cruelty, at such times as *Parismenos* had carried *Angelica* from the Golden Tower to *S. Austines* Chappell: My most dear Lord *Marcellus*, likewise conveyed me into *Angelicas* company where I was taken with her, and so committed to prison. And now *Maximus* (upon what occasion I know not) hath banished me the City, & given comandement that none upon pain of death should succour me: that in this distressed estate I dare not be found of any of the *Natolians*, lest they should (although not of their own wil, yet by the Kings command) work my shame, that *Marcellus* might forsake me: and therefore am come to you for mercy, beseeching you of pity to shelter me with your favour, from those wrongs, which otherwise will be likely to fall upon me.

Parismenos knowing her, came unto her, and took her by the hand saying that the King of *Natolia* should not trow her in that place.

Dulcia steadfastly beholding his countenance, presently knew him,

him and with reverence set at his feet with exceeding joy. But he taking her up again, led her with solipus to his Tent demanding how Angelica did, whom she acquainted with the sorrow that she dayly made for his imprisonment and feare of his death: & told that when she was banished, Angelica was taken into labour again, and how that none knew, what was become of Marcellus, wherewith she wept exceedingly: which Parismenos seeing comforted her by all means he could, himself gathering much content from her speeches, of the assurance of Angelicas love towards him.

The messenger that went into Lybia, made great hasten he had delivered his message, which when the King of Lybia heard, this King for revenge of the Knight at Fame, as he supposed he had done for him, as also to revenge some part of the grudge he bare against Parismenos, ever since his being in Theſſaly, and the overthrow he had received at his hands, which he was in mind to have done, when he had him in the Court, but that it would have been too great a blemish to his honor: whereupon he presently mustered all his forces together, and conveyed them by sea into Natolia.

The while the embassadors that went into Barbary, executed their embassy with such eloquence, that Morocco the King, collected an army of a hundred thousand Moors, and sent them by shipping into Natolia, under the conduct of his eldest son Santodelodoro, a most valiant stout and courageous Prince: which forces soon landed in Natolia, and pitched their Tents before the City of Ephesus.

Parismenos seeing those new come forces, marvelled of whence they should be, but yet he soon learned the truth thereof. Manimans likewise had knowledge given him of the King of Lybias approach, and of Santodelodoro his landing, whom he welcommed with exceeding rejoicings, and entertained them with great feasts, feasting and banquettings.

CHAN. XXVI. How *Parismus* arrived in *Naxos* with a band of Souldiers, and of his joy for *Parismenos* safety. How *Maximus* appointed *Parismenos* to be burnt. And of the lamentation *Angelica* made with *Marcellus*.

THE King of *Lybia* thirsting after the Knight of *Pamessie* (whom he now knew to be son to *Parismus*) used all the persuasions he could to incite *Maximus* to revenge: who of his owne disposition was ready enough to such tyranny: concluding within thre days after to put the same in execution without remorse. And all the *Patossians* remained in great tranquillity, by reason of the ayd was brought them, and the multitude of their Army, which was like the sand in number. *Maximus* being now come into *Naxos* with his Army, of threescore thousand *Bohemians* and *Chellians*, whose approach exceedingly rejoiced *Parismenos* and *Polippus*. And having pitcht his Tents near unto the rest of his Foyle-men, he was met and welcommed by *Polippus*, to whom he said with a hearty countenance. O *Polippus*, all the labour we have taken in to save *Parismenos*, onely we may revenge his death: what injustice and cruelty is this the heavens impose upon his head, that ever since his birth hath been everlastingly wretched: Would God he had remained still in *Bohemia*, and never have sought *Angelicaes* love, and that my self with these Souldiers had guarded him, that wee might have either dyed with him, or else have preserved him from that infamous death he is like to suffer.

By this (saith *Polippus*) *Parismenos* is in safety. How can that be (saith he) when the report is in every mans mouth that he must dye a most shameful death, and they have him in Prison. *Parismenos* then humbled himself upon his knees, whom *Parismus* soon knew, and most lovingly embraced him, who certifieth him of all that had hapned, and that the King of *Naxos* did thinke he was still in prison. This newes exceedingly rejoiced

Parisinus heart, and that whereas before by reason of his sickness, the whole Camp had laboured with, now hearing of his safety they received new comfort.

Now the day was come nigh upon which Parisinus should be burnt, to which purpose Maximus caused a Stake to be pitched in the chiefest place of the City, and that the whole multitude of the Citizens were before the time of execution gathered together to see the same, that the House tops, windows, streets, turnes, and every place were peopled with their abundance. Angelines hearing thereof, began to exclaim and cry out most bitterly, making such mournfull lamentations, that it would have moved a heart of Stone to pity her.

When the time of execution was come, Marcellus the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro the Queen, and many thousand knights of Natolia, Lybia, and Barbary, were assembled and seated to see the same. And the Judges gone to the Dungeon to bring forth the prisoner, the Emperor wife before missing of her husband, had broken open the Dungeon door, where she found him dead, and Parisinus fled away, and she seeing the Kings fury durst not disclose the same: but apparelled her husband in Parisinus garments, and told the Judges that he was dead, who taking it to be the right body, caused certain slaves to take up the same, & in mourning waile brought it to the place of execution: Angelica seeing the time was come, and having word brought her that Parisinus was already gone with the Judges, began to take her golden hair, cast off all her ornaments from her head and raged so extremely, that her Maids could not hold her, but getting a knife in her hand, she desperately vowed, that whosoever offered but to touch her, she would with the same end her life. With that she ran down our of her chamber into the Court, from thence into the City, and so to the place of execution, whereas the King at that instant was giving his judgement according to the law.

Her Maids seeing her desperately vowed not stay her, but ran after her, and when she came to the place, she first ran to the fire, intending that if she found him there, she would die with him: but suddenly stopping the Guards, and the Judges standing

by the same she ran thereto, with her golden hair hanging down her shoulders, her eyes swollen with griefe, her ornaments all becom and tortured, her hands all besmeared with blood, which she had cut with holding fast the knife: and her face with the same blood all besmeared, when with her bloody hands she wiped away the teares that hindered her sight by their abundant passage.

Maximus and the Queen knowing her, ran to her with exceeding haste: the King of Lybia and Sarcodolodaro were amazed hereat, the Citizens in an uprore, and the Judges offering to lay hands on her, but she starting back, bent her knives point to her breast, protesting to gore it in her heart blood if they offered to touch her. Maximus likewise and the Queen by this time were come unto her, whom she would not suffer to come near her, but vowed to her own death; with which they were all amazed: the Ladies stood weeping and wringing their hands. At last one of the Judges thus spake, Good *Angelica* be quiet, this Knight is already dead in prison.

With that *Angelica* with her hand casting aside the haire which covered some part of her face, holding the fatal knife desperately, and with an amazed countenance, fixing her Eyes upon her Father, said:

Merciesse and cruell King, what tyranny is this, you have shewed, to be the unjust executioner of that most vertuous Knight, who never deserved such rigor, but only came into this Country for my sake, whose death shal be the uttermost date of my wretched life: Heavens grant this wrongfull shedding of innocent blood may not go unrevenge. All plagues of Heaven and Earth light upon their cursed heads that did this cruell deed. Here lies true loyalty, and constant vertue slain. Here lies valour and Knightly honour massacred. Here lies the Knight whose splendor did beautifie the glories of all the Knights in the world. Here lies innocent pittie falsely accused by the disloyal king of *Lybia*, whom were he living, would with his countenance abate thy courage. In him shined all prowess, and by his death what have you gained, but ignominious infamy, perpetual shame and dishonour.

As he was continuing the length of her speech, the people began to shout the Echo of another dismal cry; for Marcellus having knowledge of the execution being in Pandarus house being half apparelled caught by his sword, & come running towards the place murthering such as hindered his speed: and with his sword made way for his battle steps, and leapt to Angelica folding her in an arm, and holding his sword like a warren with blood in the other, saying. O Sister, what joy do I conceive at your safety? Now do I see you love Parismenos, be constant near Sister, and let us both dy, with him, he would not have refused a thousand deaths for our takes.

Then began the people to cry out save the Kings children, and such an uprore, and tumult arose that heaven and earth seemed to shake with the noise. The Kings wife standing by & feeling the two young Princes ready to sacrifice themselves, being assured that none but her self knew the truth, and that it rested in her to save their lives, especially being touched with remorse she suddenly knee to the two young Princes and said, O my dear gentle young Princes, and hear the truth of all this dead body, whom you suppose to be Parismenos, is the father, though clad in his apparel, for that worthy Knight escaped out of the Dungeon: if you behold the corps, you will perceive it to be the body of my Husband. Which that Marcellus hearing the heart, and casting of the cloath that covered the same, knew that it was not Parismenos, then casting away his sword, he embraced Angelica in his arms: who feeling the truth of all, and that Parismenos was escaped, with whom she came of purpose to have dyed, let fall the knife from forth her hand, and casting down her eyes to the earth, was clothed by the Ladies that attended her.

The King was so amazed with this notice, that he stood like one senseless: The King of Lybia for shame of Angelica, and speeches, bent his eyes upon the earth with sad countenance, and all the whole assembly of beholders, were confounded in their thoughts, and Rodas men transformed into admiration.

Presently in the midst of this amazement, came a knight posting withal speed, his countenance being asping some Tragical report, who uttered these speeches: Most noble King, whither you stand here debating matters of so small importance, the Bohemians have destroyed many thousands of your soldiers, who now run up and down like men agast, for want of their Captains, that all the fields are covered with their dead bodies, the valleys stained with blood, and the dry ground is drunk therewith, our enemies arms are tyed with slaughter, and we compelled to die for fear with speed therefore receive this evil, or else the pride of Natolia is lost.

Then began a new terror, Maximus, the King of Lybia Sanrodelodoro, Fridamor, and all the Nobles of Natolia, hasted to the Camp, Marcellus ran to get him Armour: the Ruene, Angellica, and all the Ladies, went to a Tower to behold this great Battell, most of them to see the Bohemians death, but Angellica to behold the hallo of Parisinus, whom she heard was come to redeem his Son Parismenos, and in some sort to see him amongst them her heart inwardly uttering many debated invocations for the Bohemian victory.

Maximus and the rest by this time were come to the Gates, where they met with thousands of soldiers, flying to save their lives, whom they caused to turn back, and being without the Gates, they could hardly passe for the slaughtered carcases of Moores, Natolians, and Lybians, that lay dead, and in the camp they saw such confused slaughter, & heard such grievous cries, that it amazed their senses to behold the same: here lay thousands dead, there lay multitudes gasping for life, & bathing in their lukewarm blood: here others lay mangled with woe-gaping wounds, there Boys and men lay both dead together: the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursuing, and glancing of their swords in blood. When Maximus charged up his subjects to new courage, and the King of Lybia also began to gather together his scattered Forces, and likewise Sanrodelodoro, went amongst his Moores, and those that were before almost vanquished, gathered to a new host.

Parismenos having knowledge of Maximus approach, met

fell until he had met with him. He lighted upon him, and obtained, he seemed to stretch his arms, putting in revenge and brandishing his sword, smote at him with forcible blows, till he heard him from his horse, and being fain to the ground, he would have trodden him to death with his horse's hooves, but that Pradamor seeing the thing in that distress, with thousands of Christian knights rescued him, which before they could attain, they lost many of their lives by Parismenos valiant Chivalry.

Parismenos in the mean time met the King of Lydia and understood him, and after him many hundred knights so that none came within compass of his sword but died. Polixenus the wife maintained a cruel fight against Santodelodoro, that thousands of the vanquished Bores lost their lives by his hands: and such slaughter were performed by Parismenos, being the first battle that ever was fought, that both Parismenos and all that in him admired the same, who had taken Pradamor prisoner, and sent him to his Tent.

The Queen and Angelica all this while beheld the Battell, the one with fear, the other with joy: the Queen fearing of Maximus death, and Angelica in hope that the valiant knight in armed armor, beset with Eagles of Gold, that made such slaughter was Parismenos, which hope was bred by remembering his comely proportion, which with this did not much differ. By this time the night began to approach, and the Bohemians weary of shedding their enemies blood, withdrew them to their Tents, appointing most diligent watch to be kept throughout the whole camp. The Natollans and the rest of that party glad at home, retired to their Tents, and numbering their warriors found the one half of them slain and many grievously wounded, that they could scarce bury their dead. Maximus was gone into the City grievously wounded. The King of Lydia and Santodelodoro slain in their tents in the field. Angelica was returned to her chamber very sickly, by reason of the overmuch separation, heration and grief she had endured that day, being yet more comforted in her heart with hope of Parismenos recovery, who had bin many years before. Marcellus was returned to his house, commending himself with exceeding grief to Dulcine

Dulciaes absence, fearing that she was perished, that he entred into that kind of lamentation, that *panora* was oftentimes in fear he should destroy himselfe. *Dulcia* was likewise all this while in the Camp with *Parismenos* in very sorrowfull estate, for *Marcellus* want, Thus each of these friends were in safety, but none of them in hope to see each other again.

CHAP. XXVIII

Of two Battels fought with the *Natolians* Forces: the manner of *Maximus* cruell death: and of the friendly league betwixt *Parismus* and *Marcellus*.

The next morning *Maximus*, the King of *Lybia*, and *Sanrodelodoro*, with the States of *Natolia* assembled together, to determine the doubtfull issue of this warre, and at last, by a generall consent, concluded to parley with their enemies, and to that intent, sent out a Herald to *Parismus*, who presently returned answer, that if the King of *Natolia* would parley with him in the field betwixt both the Camps, he would there meete him, and conclude a peace for one day, which the King of *Natolia* accepted. When they were met, *Maximus* began as followeth: Prince of *Bohemia*, what is it thou cravest at my hands? Wherefore hast thou brought contrary to the Lawes of Kings, a Band of Souldiers into this Country, where thou art not to see long without my licence? *Natolian* I pray (quoth he) I come to avenge my Sonne, who thou hast murdered contrary to Law, Justice and equity, whose blood I require at thy unjust and cruell hands, also to revenge the manifold wrongs thou hast done him, by the dishonour and false accusation of the King of *Lybia* here present. *Parismus* (quoth he) I have done nothing to thy Son, but according to the Lawes of this Land, which punisheth rape, especially of a Kings daughter with death. He don (quoth he) never committed any such act but carried away *Angelica* with her willing consent, whereby he is unjustly judged: What, I demand her of thee as of right belonging unto him, so that she be not

trothed wife. whom I will have before I leave Natolia, or let
the ruine of thee, & of thy Kingdome; therefore yield her to my
custody. With that Snatodelodoro, kept forth and said: thin-
kest thou Bohemian to command us in this place, thou art too
weak, therefore began quickly. as thou shalt soon see so many
Moore here, as shall confound thy senses with amazement.
Know (quoth Parismus) that which I have said I will perform
and so little do I esteem your forces, that I will pay these
Prisoners I have without ransom: then he gave them crida-
mor again. Many other speeches past betwixt them that in the
end Maximus was so enraged, that he swore by Heaven and
Earth, that he would rather see his own death, his Counties
in sack, and Angelicaes destruction, before she should be given
to his custody, and so departed.

Parismenos was exceedingly troubled when he heard Maxi-
mus speeches, whom he knew to be of so cruell a disposition, that
he would rather indeed see her death, then be crost of his Will,
that he continued in great care and continual torment of mind.
As soon as they were parted, Parismus, Pollipus, and Parisme-
nos, began to consult what to do, every one being reasons of
victory, at last Parismenos said: Most noble Father, if I may
presume to give counsell to you that are of farre greater wis-
dome and better experience in the & partiall affairs then I
am, this is my opinion. Maximus is of that cruell disposition,
that rather then he will be contrabicted he will see the destruction
of himself and his posterity, it is not valour, but wilfulness that
maketh him resolute: our foes likewise are so much weakened by
the last slaughter we made amongst them, that if we can give the
another suddain onset they will be utterly dismayd: before the
Kings eldest son Marcellus is my dear friend, on whose faith &
fidelity I durst repose my life, who if he could attain the City,
would be ready to aid us, therefore so pleaseth you, let us give
that onset, when they are in their death sleep, which for things such
terror & amazement to their hearts, that they will be like men as-
maged. Parismus hearing his words liked his counsel very well:
and thus he contrived this business. the band should be aduised
into three parts: the one to be under the conduct of himselfe

the other under Parismenos & the third under Pollipus: which was so secretly done, that the Gerulians had not the least knowledge thereof.

About midnight when all things were at silence, and the Gerulians bold of suspicion, Th. Bohemians left their Tents, & Pollipus with his forces gave the onset, violently rushing into the Gerulians Camp, so that there was next them Parismenos to overthrow them & the City, the Prince of Bohemia marched about with his forces, and invaded them on the back side. The Gerulians being then in their deep sleep, and without the least thought of any such invasion, were so amazed at this Assault, that they ran up and down, some weaponless, and some half armed, and some with their Swords one by one, and alone. And the Bohemians in the midst of them making an exceeding great slaughter.

The King of Lybia and Antiochodoro were so eager, that they ran up & down calling out for their armour, & crying out courage, courage. And being armed they began to courage their amazed Soldiers with many comfortable speeches. But the Bohemians were so thick amongst them, & had so many soldiers, that some of the lost their lives as they were putting on their armour: others were slaughtered even whilst the sleep wore in their eyes: others stricken dead as they were lifting their arms to strike the first blow: and some slain before they could reach their lances from amazement: there might one hear the dismal groans of murdered souls: there might one perceive slaughter in her royalty, & revenge filling his worthy hart with blood, fear and trembling in his right hand, terror appeared in the Moors ghastly looks and victory in the Bohemians' words: the justice beheld them slaughtering some before they could look back. Pollipus before them with his surp, putting their souls from their bodies. And Parismenos with his bloody sword cutting off their passage to the City. The Prince met with Antiochodoro, & made him see, to save himself from death. Pollipus met with Pridamor & gave him so many wounds, that he durst no longer abide his sight: Parismenos turned back the King of Lybias Troop, hasting to the City, and pursued him with such eager

rager chase, and gave him so many grievous wounds, that had he not withstood, and kept himself amongst a throng of Lybians, he had died by his hands. All the Carolians were amazed, and terrified in their thoughts, being so cruelly and gallantly assaulted by the Bohemians, that they began to fly and forsake the Camp, every one striving to save his life: there was such a cry, that the noise thereof was heard into the City. The Citizens supposing there had been some mischief in the Camp amongst the Soldiers, ran out at the gates: which advantage Parismenos soon espyed, and got their possession.

Then began the citizens to cry out, and run with amazed terror: the Beacons were set on fire, the Bells rung out with a confused noise, and every sign of amazement was made: this noise soon came to Maximus hearing, who crying with a chaos of confused thoughts, caught up a sword, and in a desperate fury ran into the city, the knights betwixt them to their arms: the Ladies sought their beds, wringing their hands, and making great lamentations. Angelica affrighted with their cries, appalled herself, not knowing what that great tumult should portend. Marcellus likewise was with the noise awakened from his sleep, and leaving Panoraes house with his sword in the one hand and his doublet in the other, ran out into the open Streets to see what might be the cause of this uproar. By this time the Streets were filled with soldiers, and Parismenos was gotten to the Court gates, where he met with Maximus the king, but would not offer to touch him, who like a furious, mad and desperate man ran amongst the Bohemian soldiers, brandishing his sword, and slaughtering such as stood next him, where he met with Marcellus ranging about, stark mad with grief: who desired him to withdraw himself, lest he were destroyed by the private Soldiers: but he refusing his counsel and overcome with mad fierceness rushed in amongst the thickest of them without consideration, wounding some, and slaughtering those that offered not to touch him (being before commanded by Parismenos not to lay violent hands on him) but his careless fury wrought his own downfall: and his own folly confirmed the Prophecy he had long time feared: For most lamentably in the throng of the Bohemian

hemian Doylemen he was troden to death. By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing least the souldiers should enter and affright the Queen and Angelica. Where he found Parisimenos (though unknown) keeping the entrance, running at him most furiously: To whom Parisimenos said Marcellus hold thy hands, here is none but friends, with that word, he said, who art thou that knowest me? I am (so he) a friend to Marcellus, & with you to withdraw you self into the Court, lest you be hurt among my souldiers. Marcellus hearing his speeches, kept within the Court gates. By this time the Prince of Bohemia, and Pollipus had put the Norolian forces to flight, and taken Santodelodoro and Pridamor prisoners, the King of Lybia was fled, and the common souldiers had ransackt the Camp, and began to sack the City, untill the day began to appear, and the Prince of Bohemia and Pollipus having attained victory, gave commandement that none upon pain of death should offer to enter the Citizens houses.

The Nobles seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made both the Moors and Lybians were fled, and the city ready to be sackt, came to the Queen, and certified her the truth of all. The dismissing Maximus, carelessly ran into the city to look for renting her garments, and making exceeding moan; and at last, found him troden to death, and not slaughtered by mans force, but by the want beasts, casting her self carelessly and desperately upon his dead corpe, uttering many lamentable speeches, untill the Nobles withheld her from doing her self violence, which she often intended, and taking up the dead kings corpe, carried him to the court with great lamentation.

Marcellus comming to Parisinus, with a kind behaviour said: Most noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you stay your incensed wrath, and seek not the ruine and destruction of this city and us: for Maximus being dead, there is none that will make resistance, but rather entertain you with willing hearts, being alwayes unwilling to have moved you to seek this revenge: but that it was not in us to contradict Maximus will: who was rather led and over-ruled by rage then advice: Therefore we perle our selves to your mercy. Parisinus being certified that it was Marcellus,

cellus who loved Parisinus, and was always his dear friend, said, Most noble Prince, think that I sought no way to injure you, but to redeem my Son and revenge his wrong: Which now the just heavens have done in my behalf: but what restitution can be made me for his loss, whose untimely death was by Maximus' cruelty: I seek not your harme, but his recovery: Therefore be you assured of peace, and that I will at your request cease all further strife, upon your Princely promise of security. Marcellus then said, I have alwayes honoured your name: much more do I affect your presence, desiring nothing more then to be well esteemed of you, that now M. Times is dead, and my self next to succeed in the King's room, whatsoever shall offer injury to the worst Bohemian Soldier, I will hate him whilst I live: therefore I beseech you rest in assurance upon my promise, and vouchsafe such entertainment as this Court can yield, so unworthy to give you welcome. Which words Marcellus spake in the presence and hearing of all the Nobles and Peers of his Land: who likewise (notwithstanding the slaughter the Bohemians had made) willingly ratified his speeches, with their unconstrained consent.

Parisinus then alighted and embraced Marcellus, and Polipus did the like: First appointed what the Soldiers should doe: and then went into the Court with Marcellus.

The Soldiers that were dispersed to every part of the City, returned to the campe, leaving only a sufficient Guard of Bohemian knights that stayed to guard the Palace. Marcellus sent out messengers to gather together all the scattered Companies of the German camp, and gave them great rewards: those that were maimed and wounded, he also caused to be brought to a place, where they were diligently looked unto by skilful Physicians, and every one not withstanding their former discontent was won by Marcellus highly to be loved.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Sycheus, son to the Emperour of Constantinople, Remalus king of Thrace, and others landed in Naxos. Of Parismenos discovery: How he was elected Angelica's husband, by the consent of the Peers. And how Angelica performing Hymen's rites, was stoln away by the king of Tunis, from whom she was again taken by certain Outlawes.

Marcellus having ordered these affairs, and being with Parismus and Pollipus, the news was brought that Remalus the King of Thrace was landed with a mighty band of Thracians: that Camillus was likewise landed with a band of well armed soldiers. With whom Sycheus son to the Emperour of Constantinople had met, having with him a mighty band of Grecians.

Marcellus hearing this news, sent out Herald to know the cause of their coming: who returned and certified him, that Camillus came to aid the King of Naxos, and that Sycheus & Remalus had brought those forces to the aid of Parismenos, but being certified of the victory the Bohemians had obtained, & also assured of the peace that was concluded, and of Maximus death, had sent back their bandes, but themselves with troops of gallant knights were coming to the court, Marcellus then sending out his Nobles gave them kind entertainment.

Angelica being now at liberty came down attended by a gallant troop of beautifull ladies, her sad countenance beinging her heart's sorrow, and with a most comely and kind submissive gesture welcomed Parismus, uttering these few words.

Honourable Prince in regard of the devoted duty wherein I am bound to your worthinesse, in that you are Parismenos father, I rejoyce to see your safety, though I have cause enough of sorrow my self being the chiefest means of your disquiet, and by my unlucky destinies. have been the greatest procurer of these griefes. And since your noble son Parismenos for my sake

and

and my Fathers cruelty, hath endured many miseries, and death too by all likelihoods, I humbly desire you both to remit all cause of discontent conceived against us: and also to vouchsafe me that labour, as if you know of his abode & safety, you would comfort my heart with that knowledge: for an exceeding fear of his death hath still trouble my senses, which if I were assured of, then would I soon resolve to follow him, for that without him, I am not, for in him I live, and in his death my life consisteth. With that an exceeding overflowing of tears swept the passage of her speech that for inward hearts sorrow she could not utter a word more.

Parismenos being before not minded to discorder himselfe, but feeling her tears and viewing the old change of her countenance whereby he saw her heart was exceedingly oppressed with care, now put off his disguise, being drawn with joy for her presence hoping for ever to enjoy her without contradiction, & forced by a restless desire, to comfort her, and himself with her. When her eyes were full of tears, her heart of grief, and all sad to see her sorrow, he embraced her in his armes. With that Marcellus ran unto him for joy, the Ladies were glad and the nobles were contented with that pleasing sight: and within few dayes cast aside all sorrow for Maximus dead, because they had lived in disquiet during the time of his reign, onely the Queen rested still in heaviness.

Angelica having found her dear knight thought to stay no longer in that publick assembly, but departed with Marcellus and Parismenos unto her Chamber. Parismenos and Collipucel accompanied the Queen, using many persuasions to comfort her. Marcellus then being with Angelica and Parismenos amongst many other speeches could not forget Dacia: on whom his thoughts were continually bent, knowing great care for her for that he could by no means tell what was become of her: but feared that Maximus cruelly had sought her with his death, to whom Parismenos declared both where she was, and how she came thither. Then Marcellus heart was refreshed with joy, and both he and Angelica rested in exceeding great content.

By this time Sycheus, Camillus, and Remulus were come to the

the Court, and Marcellus and Parismenos hearing thereof, went down to welcome them. Amongst the rest, Parismenos paid Sycheus many thanks for his kindness. Marcellus gratulated Camillus friendship. And Parismenos with Remulus renewed their former familiarity. That by the approach of the estates; a number of knights, that attended them, the German Court erected in royalty, and all in general after Maximus's funeral were performed remained in great joy.

The king of Lybia after his discomfiture, hearing the report of this news departed toward Lybia. Santodiodoro likewise sent home the remnant of his dismaged Moors into Barbacia, but himself stayed in the German Court.

Many dayes together stayed this royal assembly in the German Court in great joy, spending the time in much mirth, and honorable exercises. Parismenos likewise attained the consent of the whole Estates to marry Angelica: and Marcellus had caused Dulcia in most stately sort to be fetched from the Bohemian camp, and to be honored as his betrothed Queen, and by that means all of them enjoyed their hearts content, and delighted themselves with each others sweet presence.

The time for the Solemnization of the wedding being appointed, and much sumptuous preparation made against the day: the knights making ready their costly armors and rich Furnitures for the triumph: the Ladies creating chaste of rich attires and ornaments to adorn their beauties, preachers making to behold the Alt: and every mans mind repleat with joy. And in this sort was every one busied to honor these Nuptials. The Germanians have a Custome, which is generally observed amongst them, that the Widows the day before their marriage, offer sacrifices in Hymens Temple, whom the married folks adore as a God. Which superstitious custome, is in such use and of such high regard amongst them, that they account it not lawful for any to marry, before they have performed those rites, regarding them for fearful that neglect the same: and assembling them together with many blessings, that execute those superstitions with most devotions.

The manner whereof is this: the Widows are adorned with
rich

rich and costly Ornaments, and crowned with Garlands of Flowers, and in that sort they go to the Temple, attended by one Damozell, which carryeth their incense, which is Smalls of Frankincense, and Rose-water, which themselves cast into the fire that burneth upon the Altar: which done, Hymens Priest saith certain prayers, and bleth to blesse them with many invocations; which likewise done, the Wine continueth after that saying many prayers to Hymen, such as by the Writers have been appointed.

Now the time of Angelicas and Dulcias wedding being come, so that but one could at once be Sacrifice, Dulcia was appointed to Hymens Temple the first day, and Angelica the next, which solemnity Dulcia performed with great Pomp. And the next day Angelica attiring her self after the usual manner, was attended to the Temple doo: by Sycheu, Parisius, Camillus, Santodelodoro, Remulus, Pollipus, Pridamor, and many other gallant knights, as also by a gallant Train of Courteily Damozels. And entered the Temple onely with Anna, whom she most dearly loved. The doo: being fastned by the Priest, the Knights returned back to the Court and the Ladies departed until the time of her return, which would be about three hours after.

The Priest having forgotten something that belonged to the Sacrifice, returned back to his house to fetch the same, where he was no sooner entred, but he espyed certain knights who aduainly layd hands upon him. The Priest maddelling at this suddain outrage, demanded what they were and wherefore they came, to whom one of them said: We come for Angelica and her we will have: and therefore speak but one word more and thou dyest. Which that one of the chiefest of them, commanded two of his servants, to keep him fast bound, Which done, he alone with one more, entred the Temple, where they found her saying to the Priest. Angelica seeing two knights in Armour enter the Temple, was suddenly agast, fearing some treachery, as indeed so fell out. For one of those knights came to Angelica and told her, that she must go with him. Which said, he took her by the hand to lead her out of the Temple: with that Anna began to shrike & cry out, but the other knight drawing forth a dagger

stole,

woye that if she did offer to cry he would split her heart. Angelica well understanding that this villanous act was complotted by treachery, thus said. Villain what outrage is this thou offerest, whether wilt thou convey me, what treason dost thou intend: Peace Lady (quod he) for I must and will carry you with me, neither make any resistance, for that which I came for I will performe. Then taking her by the arme, he led her by force out of the Temple into the Priest's house, where she saw the Priest lay bound. And from out of his house they conveyed her into a letter which was made so close, that though she made great lamentation yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to mount up behind a knight, they carryed them away with the Priest: which they did so closely and with such expedition, that they escaped away undescried, by reason the Temple was on the out-side of the City.

Now this knight that carryed away Angelica was the barbarous king of Tunis and Iru, who long time before Parisimenos arrivall in Getulia, had been a suitor to Angelica, but was denied by Maximus, & departed from thence in a discontented mind, who having sojourned many days in Getulia was well acquainted with their customs and hearing of all that had befallen in the Court, and of Maximus death, had many days attended in this opportunity, well knowing before that she would come to Ilymens Temple to offer the accustomed sacrifice, came at the very instant and surprized them; and having past without suspicion out of the Suburbs of the city, hasted with all speed he could towards his country. And by the way as they went they entered a thick Wood, where Iru purposed to rest himself, to determine which way to take, fearing to be surprized, for that he knew she would soon be missed: He had not staid there long, but he was descried of certain knights who lived in those Woods: the cause of whose abode in that place shall be declared in the next chapter; who hearing many lamentations Anna made, set upon Iru whom they thought to be a personage of great estate, by the richness of his Armour, which was on the skirts and sides enamelled and beset with rich stones, and all over beset with bleeding hearts of Aure,

Irus seeing himself thus beset, drew his sword in his defence with that one of the company blew a horn, wherewith there suddenly came out ten in armour, with the rest of their fellows, equalling the number that was with Irus, between whom began a most sharp combat, which continued so long that there were so ne slain on both sides. Irmensid, not seeing this, secretly stole away. And Angelica being in the litter, looked out there at beholding that cruel fight, marvellying what those should be that had slain her from the Temple, and likewise what those should be that sought to rescue her from them, at which sight she was so exceedingly oppressed with terror, that her vital spirits were ready to hold up their latest breath.

His combats continued, till his knights were most of them slain, and grievously wounded, saving Irus himself, who being a knight of undaunted courage, continued the combats with resolute great valour against his assailant; who seemed to be a knight of exceeding courage, as he was indeed, & by his great strength soon brought Irus within his mercy. Altho' fearing his death desired the knight to hold his hands. Tell me then what thou art quoth he? I will not (qu. he) tell thee my name, but I am of Iunis, Angelica hearing that word gave a sudden cry, wherewith the knight looking back, beheld her most exceeding beauty, which was graced with a Garland of flowers, that he stood as one amazed thereat, taking her rather to be a divine then a mortal creature: that he said, What Lady is this that is so fearful to hear thy name? It is (qu. he) Angelica, with that he fell down for softness by effusion of blood. The knight then stepping to Angelica, said Lady you know my mine by conquest: there fore seek not his name, but go with me, where you shall not want for any thing that you will desire: with that he took her out of the litter, and carried her and Anna away with him, and left Irus amongst his knights all most wounded to death, whereof there was but three of them escaped that cruel massacre.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Marcellus* finding *Irus*, know him. Of *Parismenos* sorrow,
How he departed in a disguise from *Ephesus*. How *Parismus*
departed towards *Thessaly*. How *Irus* and *Parismenos* met in
the desert, and what afterwards befell.



HYmens Priest having thus escaped, hasted with
all speed untill he came to the City: the Cit-
zens seeing him there running as though he
were agast, whom they thought had bene at
the Temple, for that Angelica was suppoled
to be there even then, wondered thereat: and
many of them ran after him, who being come towards the Court
met the *Widgrosme*, and all the rest of the *Kates* going
towards the Temple, who seeing him in that case were dizen
into admiration: but he casting himselfe downe besyde them,
breath not suffering him to utter any longer speech, cryed out
Angelica, Angelica, and after that he had recovered a little
more breath he cryed out Angelica is betrayed, and stoln away
by treason.

With that *Parismenos* was so confounded in his senses, that
he was like one senselesse, & all the rest were dismayd with fear
of this doubt, untill the priest to satisfie them, declared the truth
of all that had hapned, and how that he had left Angelica in the
Wood called the *Desart*. *Parismenos* hearing his speeches, said,
What Knight will bring me to that place, with that every one
ran to their Steeds, and *Parismenos* amongst them all, was
first mounted, and with *Marcellus* posting toward the *Desart*,
Parismus; *Sichens* and all the rest with enraged fury, betooke
themselves to their Steeds, that on a sudden the whole country
was helpd every way with knights.

His news likewise came to the *Bohemian Camp*, that the
Boysen posted every way, the Ladies ran to the Temple,
where missing Angelica they filled the hollow Vaults thereof,
with their cries, the Courtiers were amazed, the City in an up-
roar, the Queen in great fear,

Parismenos and Marcellus first got unto the Desert, where according to the Princess speech, with little search they found Irus amongst his few wounded Knights almost dead, whose head they had uncovered to give him breath. Marcellus soon knew him, and by his armour which Hymena Priest had deciphered so well as he could, he knew that it was he that carried away Angelica. Parismenos coming to him being exceedingly enraged, offered to have thrust his sword through him. But Marcellus staying his hand, said. This is Irus the King of Tunis, with that likewise he said to Irus who knew Marcellus King of Tunis; what dishonour is this thou hast done to Angelica? What which I have done (quoth Irus) I repent not, but for that I have to lose her.

With that Parismenos said: Where is she, which way went she? Then one of the wounded Knights said, she was rescued from us in this place, and the Knights that have her, departed out of the wood that way. By this time Parismenos and Syhenos was come, and Parismenos and Marcellus, again asked that way the Knight directed them. When when all the desert was beset and searched throughout with Knights, and Marcellus and Parismenos were stayed from the hunt they made, for that they met with divers Knights that had been in every place of those parts of that Country, but could not once hear of her, or of any Knight, but those of their own company, whereat Parismenos and Marcellus intreaty, returned back to Parismenos and the rest, to know their advice, before he went from them, which Marcellus seeing, had a great care of him, for that he knew his grief was such that, he would never return until he had found her, for whom likewise they should take as much care for being absent. Parismenos hearing the Knights report that had been they began her search, could not tell what to say, or what to think, but first, he desired those that loved Angelica, to goe every way in her search, and speaking to several of his Knights, he commanded them to depart presently both into the furthestmost part of Aethiopia, and also into the neighbouring Countries in her search, which he thought was the best means to find her, for he was sure they could not be travelled far in that short space. Promising to

renewed him most richly that could find her, or could hear of her above: with that the Knights departed every way. Parismenos was exceedingly tormented with grief, and thought himself negligent to find there, and not to be in her search: but not knowing which way to take, his senses were so dulled with that grievous conceit. To whom Parismus said: Be of good comfort Parismenos, for we shall hear of Angelica again: therefore I pray do not you leave us on, least our care be as great for your absence: for there are so many Knights in her search, that she cannot by any means be so secretly conveyed hence, nor so speedily, but we shall hear thereof.

My Lord and Father (quoth he) I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my mind will not be satisfied: and I beseech you to return to the Court with these Nobles, and leave me alone in her search, that amongst the rest, I that have most cause, may according like a friend, do my best to find her. As for my safety, take you no care, for be you assured, I will preserve my self from danger onely for her sake: which liberty if you grant me by leaving me here alone, it shall be a great deal more pleasing to my mind, then to be detained in the Court in ease and idleness.

If you promise me (quoth he) faithfully to return again, I will give my consent, but yet go with us to the Court, this night, & tomorrow depart. I will my Lord (quoth he) return tomorrow: for this night I may sooner find her then hereafter: for that notwithstanding our search, she may be in this Desert, which if it be so, they will convey her hence this night. Parismus & the rest, seeing his resolution, & trusting to his promise to return, left him & departed to the Court with Iris, for that the night was a night. Marcelus would have gladly stayed with Parismenos: but that he said he rather desired to be alone: for he like the best of us being a heart, as any of the rest departed. Parismenos being alone by himself began to think: what so as sometimes thinking he was that in the Desert, where she might be so: that it was of an exceeding great compass, then he remembered that one of the Angels told him that they were in a wood, which was a certain perfection in himself that they were departed.

departed, and gone some whither else. that in a multitude of thoughts not knowing what to do, and dawning in these cogitations spent most part of the night without the least hope at last tyred with grief, and filled with care, he alighted from his steed whom he tyed to a Bush, and late himself down under a Tree, as one that had quite been given over to carelesse despair, where he will leave him to speak of Angelica.

The knights that rescued Angelica from Ircus, presently conveyed her to the thickest of the desert, in the midst whereof he had a Cave or rather Labyrinth most artificially framed wherein were many roomes, vaults, and turnings, not made by Nature, but by the Art and industry of skillfull workmen, and with great cost. In which place in times past the Spaniard Malinchus kept his secret above. Into this place they brought Angelica, and comforting her with many fair speeches, which were most sharp to her hearing refusing all comfort, desiring to take any food which they offered her, and shunning their company, till at last the chiefest of them said, Lady be not thus impatient, nor use me not so discourteously, as to shun my company that have deserved no such hatred, unlesse it were in doing you good for I have released you from the Bondage you were in, by meanes of those that had you in their custody, that had as it seemed by your Damozels complaints, with violence brought you to that place. For my self, I will use you as honourably as your heart can wish, neither that you have any violence offered you, but rest in as good security as you can desire: For this place hath bred no tyrants or discourteous creatures, but such as are of bestuous inclination, although by the cross mischance of hard destiny, we are driven to live in this place. And not so much by destiny as by the cruelty of Maximus King of this Country, to whom never any offence was given by any of us: for know Lady, that my name is Iconius, sometimes Duke of Sextos, but now banished by your father Maximus from my Dukedome, by the false accusation of Pridamor, and the Kings malice who accused me of Treason and Conspiracy with the King of Tunis.

Who long since attempted by treason to betray his life, and

to attain your possession: Wherein the Deavens know how innocent I was. And not contented with my banishment, and confiscation of my goods, he also sought my life with great cruelty, promising great rewards to them that could find me out, or bring him my head. This is the cause of my desolate life, wherein I find greater quiet than in Courtly pompe. Therefore I pray you be contented with such homely entertainment, as my poor habitation yieldeth, whether you are as welcome as you should be to the place you desire to be in.

Angelica hearing his speeches was more grieved then before, for that she feared he would in revenge of her Fathers cruelty still detain her there, that with the fears she had taken by those outrages, such a passion oppress her heart that she felt down dead: and Anna seeing the same signs out most lamentably, and to her endeavour the best she could to recover her: which when they had done, Leonius helped to convey her to one of those rooms very sick, and in great danger of her life, being diligently tended by Anna: who had all things necessary to comfort her in that extremity, where there was no want of any thing.

Leonius having left Angelica with Anna, came amongst the rest of his company, having been sometimes knight of good estimation, likewise by misery driven to that Society having lived in that place many years: where they were as secure as in the safest place in the world, where they kept themselves close not sure stirring abroad: for that they knew the whole Court would be in an uproar for Angelicas absence: By which means, the diligent search that was made, was all in vaine: For others knights had passed over the Cave, yet could not discern the same, the entrances thereto were secretly contrived, neither was there any direct path to be seen: For Leonius living in continuall fear of his life, was as retall thereof.

Parismenos continued all that night, sometimes resting himself, and againe sometimes tracing up and downe the solitary desert: where he met with many curious beasts, and heard the notes of many Birds, that flew abroad only in the night,

Night; and uttering many a sad groaning sigh, and many a mournful speech: sometimes lamenting his own hard-bay, and then her misfortune: not knowing whether himself or Angelica were more miserable, accounting himself most unfortunate to be parted from her, but her in much more misery, to be under the Government of Strangers.

Again, murthering what they should be that had so refused her from Iesus; but most of all could not imagine to what secret place they had so secretly conveyed her, finding so many reasons of care, and so little hope of comfort, either by hope to find her, or by consideration of these sad events, that his heart was replenish'd with fear: his head was full of troubled thoughts, his senses filled with sorrow, and his fancy overburdened with content; his body wearied: and his eyes swollen with grief: that at the night nor the day finding no hope or comfort, he wandered toward the Court, like one not caring what he did, no whether he went, letting his steed carry his head in careless sort, that he seemed to mourn with his master, and being come to the Court, he was kindly met and comforted by his father, and his friends.

Marcellus and Remulus, by all the best persuasions they could use, gave no ease to his restless cares: There was now such an alteration, as if all things had changed their bus: The Knights that had prepared furniture, attired to adorn the wedding, had put on mourning: the Ladies that before rejoiced, turned their joy into weeping, and their pleasure into mourning: forsaking company, and choosing dark corners to keep in. The Citizens whose hearts were on the height of delight, were now grown to penury: and their countenances belay'd their grief.

The great preparation stood at a careless stay, neither going forwards nor backwards, and all things in such a confused alteration, as though all things had been quite given over to alteration: that even the valiant sort of people, that had delight to see Armes, were grieved to be frustrated of their desire.

As this sort continued thus many days, being both of all hope, but only to hear some welcome news by such Knights

as were gone in search of Angelica: Whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalf. Many dayes after continued Angelica in that Desert place, very dangerously sick, so that Anna thought she could not by any means escape.

Parismenos likewise continued in the Natolian Court, until all the knights that went in search of Angelica were returned, without any news at all of her: Which drove Parismenos into new conceits and thoughts what to do: For his care for her absence and fear never to see her againe made him weary of his life, weary of all company, and weary of the Court, which seemed to him no more then a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increased his woe, that he determined to leave the Court: and spend his leathed life, in some solitary place: And at last he thought, in the Desert where his love was lost, to lose himself that very shortly after arming himself in a murrey armour, he secretly in an evening got from the court and hasted with such speed as his speed could make to wards the Desert.

He was no sooner gone, but he was as soon miss at the court for whose absence great sorrow was made. And the next day many of his knights went in search of him: from whom he secretly shrowded himself, and saw some of them: Whom he saw they could not have known him in that disguised Armour.

Thus many days past in his search but being still frustrated, they were all out of comfort, especially Parismus, Pollipus, and Marcellus were very sad, but yet in hope of his safety, although they knew not where he was, for they were assured he absented himself of purpose.

Within short time after there arrived, certain knights that brought Letters out of Bohemia unto Parismus: Which certified that his Father the King was very sick, and not to live long and therefore desired him to returne, which caused Parismus to leave the Natolian Court, and gave order to Pollipus to march away with the Bohemian Souldiers, being most unwilling to leave his son Parismenos behind him, but because he saw there was no remedy to recure the least of those evils, or recover him

so that

that he absented himself voluntarily, and he was peradventure
redoubled far from that place, Paris mistaking his farewell of
the rest, accompanied by Sycheus (first having let Iros depart,
and forgiving his offence for his part) he departed, leaving Mar-
cellus very sad for his absence. After his departure, Marcellus
sent along the King of Tunis, upon certain conditions between
them concluded. Remulus sorry for Parismenos and Angelica's
misfortune departed towards Thrace, And Camillus and San-
toledoro to their own Countries.

And within few days after, Marcellus was with great solemp-
nity wedded to Dulcia; the preparations being exceeding, but yet
darkened by the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, and the
rest of the Estates that had been assembled, that it seemed like
joy and mourning intermingled.

Irus being departed from the Cretalian Court, gladd his own
safety, for that before he feared his life, but much more sad, for
that he was disappointed of Angelica: By the way as he retur-
ned to his Country, being accompanied he entered the Wo-
fast, his mind being drawn with desire yet to see the place
where he lost her, near unto which Parismenos remained, who
espying Irus presently knew him, and supposing that he had es-
caped from the Cretalian Court by stealth, thought now to be sui-
ly revenged on him, for that he alone, had by his cunning trea-
chery, stole from his contented happiness, stole himself from
his covert and pacing towards Irus, who was likewise on foot,
for that he could not enter the Wood on horse back, and draw-
ing his sword, without speaking a word, let drive a terrible blow
at him; which lighted upon the well tempered steel, yet bruised
the flesh upon his arm: Irus being therewith enraged drew his
sword, beholding whom began a most fierce and cruel Battell,
which continued a good space, untill Irus had received some
 grievous wounds, and murthering at his enemies valour, thus
spoke to him.

Knight (quoth he) who art thou, that offerest me this ou-
rage? I know thee not, neither have I offended thee. I am (quoth
he) Parismenos, the greatest enemy thou hast: now be so mortally
hurt by me; that I will have the life before I depart: Willst

that he assailed him most furiously, and gave him so many most
foul wounds, that with much effusion of blood he fell down for
dead. Parismenos having brought him to this estate, clipped
another knight coming out of the woods, to whom he said
Knight who art thou: the knight looking back, seeing his
sword bloody, and his armour battered, seeming to have come
from some great skirmish, and disdaining of him to be peremp-
torily examined, answered, What art thou that examinest me
in this place.

Parismenos being exceedingly enraged before by the smart of
some wound he had before received, said, I am one that will
know who thou art, before I leave thee: and with that words
struck at him. The knight likewise drew his sword to revenge
that blow, but he was so far unable to withstand Parismenos,
that he was soon by his unconquered Chivalry most grievously
wounded, and in some part disarmed: Parismenos striking ano-
ther terrible blow at him, hit him right where the armour was
broken, and with violence the sword pierced his heart, and he fell
down dead, without speaking a word which done, Parismenos
puls off his Helmet, to see if he knew him, but he knew him
not.

Sir Iconius hearing the noise of the clashing of their armour,
being then abroad, drew towards the place where he lay
gasping for breath: Whom he presently knew to be the
same knight, from whom he had before rescued Angelica,
and putting off his Helmet, presently knew him to be his
dear friend Iren, for whose sake he was banished. So taking
him up, he conveyed him to the Cave, with great diligence la-
bouring to revive him, which by his industry he did at last at-
tain unto.

Anna coming to have a sight of this knight, coming in,
presently knew him by his armour, to be the same that had with
violence taken both Angelica and her out of Hymens Temple:
and enquiring of the knight his name, they answered none of
them knew him, for none but Iconius knew him. Angelica being
now somewhat better recovered, Anna made known to her what
she had seen, but could not learn the knight's name. Anna (ad-
dr)

He) never enquire his name, but blew him well, and then that soon find him to be this King of Tunis: For diddest thou not hear him say, that he was of Tunis, when Iconius rescued me from him: Being much more miserable by his approach: For Iconius and he are of such familiarity, that whereas before I had almost won his consent to convey me to the *Gerulian* Court I am now out of all comfort of that, for I was will rather seek to convey me into Tunis: So that now I fear me, I shall never see my beloved Knight *Parismenos*, but must be subject to his power, who I know will according to his barbarous disposition, use me badly, that I know not Anna what to do in this extremity, but rather then I will subject my self to his will. I will sooner be the Executioner of mine own death, and first tear my accursed heart out of my troubled breast.

Anna then comforted her by many persuasions putting her in some hope, yet in the end to attain a happy issue, to all these unfortunate events. *Parismenos* having slain the Knight, returned to the place where he left Ichnus, but found him not: which made him marvell what was become of him, thinking that he was escaped and fled.

And again being weary and somewhat wounded, he got himself to his secret covert to rest, where he determined to spend the remnant of his life: Where he continued many days: In which time Ichnus being in the Cave with Iconius, had recovered health, and knew Iconius his old friend to be the man that had before endangered his life, by taking *Angelica* from him, and leaving him to *Parismenos*, for which he had now made amends: by bringing him to his Cave that was likely to perish, so that when he came next to the knowledge of these things, he uttered these speeches.

How fortunate am I now Iconius, to fall into your kind hands, that otherwise could not have survived: I have long since heard of your banishment from the *Gerulian* Court, and only for my sake: And withal heard he to *Strickly Maximus* sought your life: who being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to find you out, with intent to have carried you with me into Tunis: but since now I have so happily found, & have much more cause

to love you, let me intreat you to leave this Desert, and depart with me to Tunis, where I mean to prefer you to greater dignity and honour then ever you had in *Gerulia*.

I thank you (quoth *Iconius*) but I marvell what misadventure hath now brought you into this country, and especially into this place unfrequented, with such hazard of your life.

Good friend *Iconius* (quoth he) I will declare unto you the cause of all. When he declared the truth how he had stoln *Angelica* out of *Hymon*s Temple, & how she was rescued from him in that place, and withal declared all that he knew of the estate *Gerulia*: and of his latest coming from thence: and how he met with a knight in that wood, that had brought him by his valiant behaviour near his death.

Iconius hearing the report of the variety of his adventures, made him this answer. Pardon me noble *Iras* for it was my self that took the Lady *Angelica* from you, not knowing what you were who is within this Cave.

Iras hearing his speeches, caught him in his arms for joy, saying. My dear friend *Iconius*, was it you that took *Angelica* from me? how was it, that I knew you not, nor you me? And how fortunate & ten thousand times blest may I be by your means if you continue my faithfull friend as heretofore you have been by letting me have a sight of *Angelica*? quoth he again. I have not forgotten nor yet once diminished my former friendship, but will commit the custody of *Angelica*, to none but your self: for none but your self are worthy of her, or none so worthy, onely if you please to follow my counsell, do not at the first, motion your former sute unto her, but use her kindly: and rather for a time dissemble the extremity of your passion: for I perceive she is most deeply enthralled to the Bohemian knight *Parimenos*: that to make any other love to her, at the first, will rather encrease her affections: but when she is without hope of finding him again, then time will turn aliter her mind, for womens affections, are subject to variety. *Iras* then told him, that he did like his counsell exceeding well: and withal, yielded him many thanks, for that he had so found his most true, and loyal friendship.

Iconius

Iconius being departed from Irus came presently unto Angelica: whom he used most kindly. And taking occasion for that he found her weeping he said: Fair Angelica I much marvell why you torment your self with these griefs, when you see your self in safety and out of danger, have I yet deserved no better opinion at your hands, that have been so carefull for your health and safety. I beseech you abandon this your sadnesse, and entertaine some rest to your unquiet breath: which I see is ready to be overwhelmed with griefe.

Iconius (quoth she) what heart oppress with so many cares, & vexations, as I have endured could refrain from griefe? What eyes that have beheld such cruelty, can abstain from shedding infinite floods of hyndling salt teares? O what creature subject to inferre, could contain her selfe within the bounds of reason? And when all these are hapned, and so many occasions of discontent, concurred together: yet in the midst one mischief greater then all the rest is befall me,

Is not Ius that cruel King of Tunis, within this Cave, my great enemy, my living foe, that hath brought me to this misery: who is your professed friend? To whose counsell you will rather yeeld, then any way confirm your promise to me past, to convey me to the Cecilian Court, but if you remain constant, then I have the lesse cause to fear Ius, but if you consideere to be ruled by his wicked persuasions, then I know my sorowes will be everlastingly lengthened. Iconius hearing her speeches, thought it best to glorie with her, and therefore made her this answer,

Good Lady, cast aside such feare, for Ius shall not so much over-rule me, as once to make me forsake my Will: neither do I think he is of any such disposition. but if he be, I care not for what I have promised I will undoubtedly performe: and would have done it before this time, but that your health would not permit the same.

Many oter speeches past betwixt them, till at last Iconius left her, and going to Ius, told him all the speeches that had passed between him and Angelica: who by Iconius counsel dissambled his attention, and though he were often in Angelicas company,

Pam, he made no shew of such earnest love, yet carelesly made recital of his former devotions: which he so cunningly disguised, that Angelica began to rest in assurance of Iconius fidelity: and in a persuasion that Iras had given over his love, & by that means she began to gather more comfort to her abated spirits: which by reason of those troubles she had past, and her late Sickness, were brought into a weak operation. And many days it was, before she had recovered her health, which Iconius still made his excuse, to the frustrating of her desired departure.

Parismenos likewise at this time wandered up and down the Desert, living poverty upon hard and wild fruit, and lying upon the earth in his armour, that the haire that then began to bud, had with a careless growth shadowed some part of his face. His hair was grown to a great length, and his complexion so much altered by care, that he could hardly be known of those that were familiarly acquainted with him before. In which time of continuance in that place, he had at several times met with Iconius his comforts, and slain them because they refused to yield to him and denied to declare what they were, having taken an oath, & made a firm vow with Iconius before: not to reveal, which they Religiously kept, though in other matters they observed no civility: At last, Parismenos met with another of their fellows, which he set upon, and soon brought in hazard of his life, but he being of a more cowardly disposition than the rest, fled, and with much ado escaped from Parismenos.

And coming to Iconius told him what he had seen and done: he was handled by a strange knight or rather a Savage man, that hunted the Desert: then Iconius wished him to declare what armour he had on. That can I do (quoth he) for the same is so overworn, old, and battered, that neither the color, nor other device therein can be discerned. Assuredly (quoth Iconius) it is this knight that has slain so many of our company as we have found dead, which make me think, he is some distressed Knight, or banished as my self is, which maketh me pity his case, and could wish that he were with us: which peradventure might give him some comfort,

Many other speeches they had of him, being yet of no mind to
 sack him out, which Iconius determined to do afterwards. And
 thus continued Iconius consulting with Irus, how to win An-
 gelica's favour, Angelica likewise rested in hope, that Iconius
 would convey her to the Court, and Parismenos continuing
 his solitary and austere life in the Desert.

CHAP. XXXI.

How treacherously Irus used Angelica. How he was murdered
 by Anna. And of Parismenos arrivall at Iconius Cave. How
 he rescued Anna from a most violent death, and of other ac-
 cidents that befell.



Afterwards when Angelica had fully recovered
 her health, then Irus thought the time most fit-
 liest served to insinuate himself into her favour, for
 the fierce flames of his restrained affections did
 furiously boyle to his breast: by Iconius coun-
 sell, would he oftentimes frequent her company
 peevish and in such sort, as that he seemed to pity her Passi-
 ons, and would oftentimes enter into discourses of great pe-
 nitency, for his outrage committed against her: but in such
 sort, that he craved her good opinion of his good intent toward
 her.

This behavior he used so long, that Angelica began to conceive
 well of him, and to remit some part of her conceived displeasure
 and also her fear of his further cruelty: and many times Ico-
 nius and al the rest of their company, being out of the Cave, left
 Irus alone with Angelica, who behaved himself in such decent
 sort, and with such kind behaviour towards her in every respect
 that Angelica thought, he had viterly abandoned his former
 rude and unwill behaviour,

Iconius afterwards one day being in talk with Irus, espied
 one of his associates come in grievously wounded, who declared
 unto them that he had met with a strange Knight, from whom
 he had hardly escaped with life. Iconius hearing his speeches,

was much troubled in his mind, to know what he should be, that within some three dayes after, making Irus prioy to his intent, went out of the Cave, accompanied by all the rest of his fellows) to him, seeing Irus alone in the cave. wha after Leonius departed, leated himselfe downe in a melancholly study thinking himself too foolish to live so long in the sight of his beloved Angelica, without any hope of her favour, and also began to perswade himself that Leonius had some other intent then he made shew of, which might disappaint him of obtaining her company: he then began to recall to his secret view, her divine perfection, so thought inflamed his heart, with such desire, that the love earnest affection which he had by Leonius counsell restrained, burst out into an exceeding inflamed lust: that he presently went into the place where Angelica was, who expected no other proffer of behaviour, but that which he had before used: Iustred him to sit down by her, & entered into communication with him as formerly she had done: but he having his mind meditating how to satisfie his desire, beheld her exceeding beauty with a greedy eye, abounded the piercing power of her conquering beauty, with such desire that it augmented his affections, and set on fire his hitherto intended purpose; to attain the conquest of her love, and the possession of her person, that he seized his hands upon hers, grasping the same sometimes strictly, & then again playing with her dainty fingers, setting his eye upon hers, smaking a sad sigh a prologue to his speech: he said,

Most divine Lady pardon me, if I presume beyond the bounds of your favourable licence, to touch your precious hand, or if I enter into speeches that may disagree with your fancy, or shew the integrity of my devotion: but for that I rely upon your benignity, and have long time by fear to be offensive, rather indured inward and secret torment, then upon presumption procure you any disquiet, have concealed my love duty and affection, to your perfections. Now finding you at leisure, and feeling my own torments increase, humbly beseech you, pity my long continued griefs, & grant me some favor to revive my heart with comfort, for you know that I have long time been enthralled to your beauty, and bound to apply my fancy, to sucke your favor, which

which love hath ever since continued constant and immoveable, and will still so continue whilst my life doth last, Which love compelled me to that boldnesse, to bring you from the Napolian Court, with intent to carry you into my Country, and there to make you the Governour and ruler of me and mine. And now that you have had this tryall of my constancy. what need you deny me your favour, considering there is no knight hath attended your liking with more fervency.

Angelica hearing his speeches, would have taken her hand from him, but he still held the same, whilst she answered: I had thought you had forgotten your former desire, and would not have troubled me with the same, but especially now, when you see I am not to make any change of the choice, I have already made. Therefore I should account it great unkindnesse in you, to abstaine from desiring of that which you have been so often denyed and seen so much unlikeliehood to obtain: for should I now give my self to please your fancy, I should dishonour my name, my Rock, and reap continuall ignominy, and scandall to my selfe and you: and besides my dishonour, breed everlasting discord and war, betwixt you and the noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of such force and invincible strength, that he would waste your Country, and never give over untill he had tormented me out of your possession: therefore I pray you give over your sute, which may (if obtained, bring so many adherent miseries and inconveniences, as you will soon repent you. I beseech you (quoth he) let not vain supposall Parisius strength or Parisius revenge, procrastinate my desires, for I esteem them as nothing in my country, being of sufficient strength to beat a mightier foe backe, Therefore sweet Lady grant me your love without the which I cannot live, and armed therewith, I shall be of sufficient strength to resist any foe: therefore deny me not. Which said, having her hand still in his, he pulled her to him suddainly, and clasping her in his armes, he by his strength, took from her a finest kisse: with which she was so much honored, that with a suddaine start she sprung from forth his armes, and fearing to be againe surprized, would have departed out of the room, which he perceiving, having armed himselfe with impetuosity, ran after and caught her in his armes, and by force brought her back, whilst she struggled to get from him, but he being too strong for

for her held her so fast that she could not stir, but with cheeks as red as scarlet, said. If ever you expect favour at my hands, leave off, and do not seek to attain my love by violence: for if you do, I swear by heaven, I will rather suffer you to tear my heart in pieces, then yield you any favour: therefore, if there be any virtue, humanity, or good nature, or civility in you: let me go.

Jrus was nothing dissuaded with her speeches: but now that he had begun, lust and immoderate desire urged him on, that he held her the more straitly: and by constraint bereft her of many kisses, with that she gave such shrieks that the hollow Monks of the Convent were with: and Anna came running in, before whose coming, he bled her so unbecomingly, that she cried out unto Anna for help, who used her uttermost endeavour to rescue her mistress from forth his power, and shrouded her from dishonour, which with most violent and unbecomingly behaviour he proffered, and at last she got from forth his hands, wearied with resistance, and falling down upon her knees, said. Jrus be not so inhumane as to despoil me of my honour, but seek from this shameless impudency, which will make you odious in the sight of heaven. What will my life do you good, which with that is lost, what pleasure can you reap with this violence? What benefit can it be to you to spill my blood? Seek not my love in this sort, which will turn that good opinion I had of you to hatred, and if you will needs have the fruition of my love, let it be honourable lost, and not with such unreadiness: with that a flood of blind tears, ran down her cherry cheeks: whilst he stood over her like a ravenous Lyon over a silly harmless Lamb, ready to devour the same. When so Jrus stood ready to seize upon her again, his heart panting with striving, and his vaines swelling with desire, no more mollified with her lamentations, then the hardest Adamant with the fall of soft Snow. And casting a most bitter countenance on Anna, who stood not farre off and onely hindred his lust, he suddenly caught his dagger in his hand, and ranne after her to have robbed her, which caused her with an exceeding out cry, to run out of the room, and he after her. And Angelica calling after him. Stay good Jrus stay: and when he was returned, she as fast flying from him: and taking Anna out of the room, he caught hold of her, and pulled her to him, holding his dagger in his hand whilst she lay trembling at his feet.

End

said: Angelica, my resolution is to obtaine thy love either by force or fair means: therefore give consent or I vow I will never desist though it cost thy life. Angelica hearing his speeches, said: *Irus* good *Irus* let me alone and use me not thus shamefully and indecently, and I will tell thee my mind for were it not for thy usage, and uncivill rudenes belong never in my life before so used, thou mightst peradventure have had a greater favor with my consent, therefore I pray thee be not so inhuman, and thou shalt see I will do more with gentleness, then thy rudenesse can compell me to.

Which that he turned himself from her, whilst she arose from the ground, she was no sooner upon her feet but her senses failed her: and she liely red, taken out of her crimson cheeks: even whilst Anna cryed help help, she fell down in her armes dead then *Irus* with Anna, did the best he could to recover her, beginning to make madnes with grief. so within short space she began to breathe in her sweet breath again, and lifting up her eyes, with a grievous sigh, she said. Oh *Irus*, cruell *Irus*. Then Anna seated her upon the bed, and she said, *Irus* had not thought you would not have used me thus cruelly, but shew some signes of vertue in you. And rather then you shall offer you shall offer me any more such violence, I promise you that I will depart with you into Tunis, and I will yield myself to be in honourable sort at your direction.

Angelica (quoth he) give me possession of your love, which is that I desire, and without that I cannot be satisfied. Why *Irus* (quoth she) will nothing satisfy you but my dishonour? What rage ruleth your mind, what lust is that possesseth your heart? Is this the honorable mind should be in a king? Good *Irus* be not so cruell, I am not cruell and it is but folly to stand upon tearmes of dentall. *Irus* (quoth she) then let me request this one favour, leave me alone some space to confer with my maid, and I will send her for you ere it be long. *Irus* being in some hope to attain his desire, finding her speeches so gentle thought that her maid, would perswade her rather to yield, then to hazard his fury, told her he would do that at her request, and so departed.

He was no sooner gone but Angelica with weeping eyes wiping her hands, and making exceeding lamentation, incited Anna to comfort her what to do. *Distresse* (quoth she) if you would
with

with faire promises cause him to vassill untill more convenient time, so that you could delay him off till *Leonius* return, then there were some hope to escape. Wh *Anna* (qd *He*) if he come in againe, it will be impossible, for his fierce and beastly desperate rage is such, therefore, if thou lovest me do one thing at my request, and I shall thinke my self satisfied.

Mistresse (quoth *He*) what soever it be I will do it. Nay but *Anna*, thou shalt sweare or else I will not trust thee, neither will I reveal it unto thee. Dear Mistresse (qd *He*) I swear by Heaven and all happines, I will perform the uttermost of your will. Then *Angelica* taking up *Irus* dagger, which he had carelessly left on the floore, gave it her, and said: I account my honour dearer then my life, and had rather dye in this place, then live in continuall shame and reproach hereafter. Therefore *Anna* I charge thee by al the duty and love, thou bearest me, by the honour thou owest to chastity, and by the oath thou hast made, to sheath that ponyard in my breast, to rid me from his tyranny, which if thou refusest to do, my self will without intermission execute. With that *Anna* clasped fast the dagger in her hand, with her eyes overflowing with teares, said.

Mistresse I bow to Heaven I will never execute that deed, neither shall your self do it, but first give me leave to try: if I can yett swade *Irus* from his purpose: with that taking the dagger in her hand, she went to seek him, but hee being gone from *Angelica*, stwoll with lust, and panting with striving, layd himselfe downe upon his bed, meditating one what he had done, and what further pleasure he should reape, if she gave her consent, his desire being somewhat allwaged with his late striving with her, and his senses overcome with these meditations, he was faine fast asleep, lying upon his back, his doublet unbuttoned, and he yet sweating, in which sort *Anna* found him, and coming to his bed-side, seeing him fast asleep, having his dagger in her hand, thought to stick the same to his heart: with that an exceeding trouble affrighted her heart, and all her body and joynts shook for feare, but remembering how cruelly he had used her Mistresse, and what a desperate case he had left her in: what outrage he might intend, having given them but little time of consideration, and withall that *Angelica*s life and her owne were likely to satisfy him and nothing else, but most of all finding so fit an opportunity

opportunitie to be so; yet rid of him. she lifted up her hands, thinking the heavens favoured her, and allotted that as a meane to preferre Angelica's honour, praying the heavens to strengthen her, aiming right in the middle of his breast, which was unbuttoned, with both her hands she thrust the dagger so far into his breast, that the point appeared at his back, with which he gave an exceeding groan, and starting up whilst she fled, he pursued her, seeing himself mortally wounded, and followed her even unto the room where Angelica was, by which time his vitall spirits decayed, and he fell downe dead, tumbling in his goze: which that Angelica gave an exceeding shriek, not knowing what Anna had done. But blessing him, she perceived the dagger goied in his breast, and Anna told her what she had done. Which that Angelica was exceedingly affrighted, and told Anna how shall we now be rid of his hateful carcase.

Sweet Mistresse (qu Anna) be you of good comfort, and let me alone; and with that arming her self with a woodd boldnesse, whilst her handes shook, and trembled with feare, she took him by the beely, and dragged him forth of the Caves in which he lay, and tumbled him into a pit hard by, and cast a great many leaves and mosse upon him, that his body was quite covered from sight, which done she returned, and told Angelica what she had done.

Angelica seeing her self thus fortunately rid of Iras, whose fury had brought her self in danger, said. O Anna what power was it, that animated and strengthened thee so that boldnesse, how shall we satisfie Leonius at his return, who loveth Iras so well, that he will soone misse him, and if he know what we have done, we shall be in some danger of his fury. Thus do my misfortunes daily increase, and one misery followeth in anothers neck, to augment my cares.

What thinkest thou is become of *Parismenos*? Doest thou not thinke he taketh my absence grievously? yes I fear me Anna, hee is too ready to surfer with grief, and thereby may much indanger his health and besides, I perswade my selfe hee is wandred from the *Naiel an* Court, into these Countreies in my search. If Leonius find how we have used Iras, then will hee soe ether detain us here. How often have I been cast in my love? being now in worse case then ever I was, and more unlikely to come to enjoy my *Parismenos*, then when my father imprisoned me so closely in the Maiden

Tower, No time ye eldome any rest from trouble: no place giveth me security, nothing but sorrow is allotted to my portion, and nothing but endless and perpetuall griefe smiteth my slepe.

Dear Pistre the youth saith, I will comfort you adde comfort to your heart, for I will undertake to search for Iconius and make a currant search for his absence: And whatsoever it falleth out, you shall be no more troubled therewith. An other such speeches they continued vntill the night drew nigh and they expected Iconius return: Where he will leave her.

Iconius being gone out of the Cave, with an intent to find out the young knight, tracing the down night part of the day before he could find him: But he fell down by the place where he had rescued Angelica from Irus. Parisinemos apper him having but two knights at that time with him, and came out unto him. Iconius going him comming to him, said knight, I have wandered all this day to seek you but was frustrated till now the cause was, for that my knights were sometimes slain, and often wounded by your vales, that maketh me desirous to win the cause of your discontent being willing to do you what pleasure I can, and also to be acquainted with you: therefore I pray you let me knowe what you are.

I am (quoth he) a miserable wretch ordained to everlasing torment, banished from joy, exiled from content, wretched and unfortunate: I seek no company, nor desire acquaintance: I care not for ease, but discontent pleaseth me best: This life I lead not by constraint, but that none so well agreeth with my fancy: care keeps me company, and this desert is fittest for me to dwell in. He (quoth Iconius) it seemeth some great mischance, hath by the vpon voluntarily to take this course or else the cruelty of friends hath exiled you from company. Both (quoth he) but what are you that seek so much my acquaintance and knowledge.

I am (quoth he) a man as miserable as your self, subject to as many misfortunes as your self: and every way filled with discontent: If I should want my self you know me not, having lived many yeares in this desert: a discontented and disquiet life, my habitation being but simple, whether I come of purpose to bring you: for that you might thereby maketh me to honour you: where if you love to live in discontent, that place peradventure nothing but sadness, yet with security.

Parisinemos

Parismenos hebing well nor in his speeches, began to marvaile what he should be hearing him say, he had lived many years in that Desart, thought it good to be his habitation, and therefore said: Sir Knight, although I know not whether I may with security give credit to your speeches, or no, yet if you will vouchsafe me such kindnesse, I will accept thereof, and for a time, contrary to my purpose, take some ease.

Sir (quoth Leonius) you shall upon my faithfull promise rest void of treachery, and be as secure as my self. These speeches past, they departed towards the Cave, continuing as they went in some conference: where they arrived even at such time as Angelica had ended her speeches: And being entred, Leonius told Parismenos that was his habitation, whither he was welcome: Then stepping into Angelicas room, he thought to have found Irus there: but seeing her bewined and in what sort both she and Anna sat by her weeping, he came unto her with a kind behaviour, demanding her cause of sorrow. But she casting down her eyes to the earth, made no answer. With that he began to suspect Irus had done her some wrong, and marvelling that he could not find him with her, nor in the other room, he returned to Anna, and asked her if she could tell where he was: who made him answer that she knew not where he was now: but that he had bin there not long since. With that casting his eyes down to the earth in a dudge, he clipped the floor stained and bespangled with gore blood, that therewithall his heart began to swell, and looking with a fearfull countenance, he asked what blood that was: with that Angelica cast down her eyes, and Anna blusht, but he being desirous to know, demanded againe what blood it was? Anna then answered, it is some of Irus blood spilt by himself, who (quoth he) did he that deed? Because (quoth she) Angelica would not give consent to his wicked Lust where is he now (saide he)?

I know not, answered Anna, neither do I care, said that Leonius perceiving the feat of blood that ment out of the chamber, followed the same to his den, which he found all bespangled therewith, and again followed the blood to the Caves mouth that he was assured that Irus was dead, that in a monstrous rage he ran in again to Anna, saying: Irus is murdered, and you have done the deed.

Anna

Anna then knowing her selfe guilty, stood as one confounded with fear; but at last, resolving her self from her dumps she said: If I do murder him, it was but to save my own life, and Angelica's honour.

With that he is so incaged, that he by to his sword, and in a fury would have set her, but that she with all speed ran out of the room, and he after her ready to strike her dead. Parisinos hearing that noise and seeing Leonius pursuing the Damsell, being of a quick conceit even as the blow was descending next under the sword, and caught the blow, which otherwise had parted her life.

Leonius being enraged strook another at him. A still Parisinos drawing his sword, said: Hold thy hand and know whom thou strik'st, or I will goye my sword in thy heart blood. Pardon me good Knight (quoth he) rage made me forget my self. What Damozell is that (quoth Parisinos) you would have slain? It is (qu. he) one that hath murdered my dear friend. By this time some of them had caught Anna, and brought her back, whom Leonius offered again to have slain, but that Parisinos having seen her countenance know her; and saying Leonius again, said: Be not so rash without advisement, to lay such violent hands on a silly Damsell, and be loye thou shalt have revenge, be better advised, and first know the truth of the fact she hath committed, and upon what occasion she was engaged thereto.

I will doe (quoth Leonius) follow your counsell, but now she having confessed the deed, I will be severely revenged by her life and nothing else shall make me satisfaction for his blood, which she hath shed.

This Discourteous Knight (qu. he) art thou void of humanity, or do I wish thee to do any thing that disagreeeth to reason? I sweare by Heaven let but a hair of her head perish by thy accursed hand, and thy death shall be the ransom: here I stand in her defence, and therefore the proud of you all touch her, and if you dare. With that Leonius said: Dost thou require my friendship in this sort, to take part with mine enemies? or tell me dost thou know that Damsell, that thou standest so peremptorily in her defence? I do nothing but that which every Knight is bound unto: to stand in to defend a damozell wrong; neither do I know this Damsell, but will defend her

for that she is an ady: until I may know whether you offer this ruc-
case against her wrongfully: or by just desert: Which once tryed
the then what thou wilt do with her. At my leaving said Damocell to
me why thou dost thus? Anne made this answer: We offered a vi-
olence to Angelica, and with his poyard attempted to slay her: who
will tell you the truth of all. With that they clept her, went into
the room where Angelica was.

Parismenos beholding her, had much ado to withhold himselfe
from behaving what he thought for: with constrained reverence,
he stood still, and heard her declare Irs wicked behaviour, and in
what manner she had brought rebenge against him.

With that Icomius said: Wicked woman, couldest thou not
have sought some other means to misappoynt his intent? Doubt I
can hardly believe, but that thou wilt murder him? Heauen the
earth shall not shroud thee from my curse: For being the intimate
death of that loving kind and courageous King, neither shall any
thing but thy destruction appeale my wrath, for the loss of my deare
sister Irs.

Parismenos hearing him thus say, said: Alas, that treacherous
and disloyal villain, Irs, that slabe: Damocell thou hast well re-
venge the wrongs he hath done me, upon his own accursed head, and
therefore wilt I be thy defence, and shield thee from harm: For had I
met him my self, I would have done no less then I have done: he was
the most dishonourable knight that ever dyed.

But tell me (quoth he to Icomius), what art thou that offerest
such cowardly violence to resist a Ladies, and imprison them in
such sort, and also hearest to disloyal a mind, as to uphold him in his
disloyalty.

Icomius was so pruned with his words, that he suddenly blis-
hed I but lately take thee up as a run-away, and brought thee to my
cell, of pity to succour thy distressed state, and dost thou thus requite
my kindness, to become my examiner.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, so much distressed them, that he
let a the at him with (recall violent blows, and with such fury, that
he drove Icomius backwards out of the room, and withall gave him
so many wounds, that had not some of his Associates kept to him,
he had been slain: When thye of them at once assailed Parismenos,

My dearest Love, I hope you will pardon my speeches, if they proceed from a bold or familiarity that heretofore for that now having obtained your gentle consent to perpetuall love, and having dedicated your selfe as mine to dispose of, I shall not fear in boldnesse to call you mine owne, and assume such interest as you have kindly granted. Now these misfortunes are thus overlowne, though with your misery, which hath been my torment, I beseech you banish from your mind the remembrance of former sorrow, and repose your confidence in my fidelity: For since I have enjoyed your presence nothing shall make me part from you, not so much as out of your sight: Neither will I until I have conducted you into the place I most desire) be no instantance be made from you: neither is my mind now in quiet for that notwithstanding my shew of credence, I give no trust to Conings truth: but will trust him so farre as I have trypall of his Loyalty, and not otherwise: but to morrow morning, so please you: we will leave this place, and betake our selves for some count of security: for I see that belongeth this Countrey, I shall not be so security, but many will like to cross my content, although I may repose assured confidence in your vertuous kindnesse, which hath been extended farre beyond the bounds of my desart, and Marcellus friendship. I know is true, and that I might I am sure, repose my life with assured confidence on these firm foundations, yet I feare mee, that some misfortune or other will still crosse our content: and againe, when we think our selves in most security, then our Papinels into adversity, that I know not well what course to undertake, that may agree with your liking, and give me any assurance of quiet.

Angelica perceiving that many cares oppress his heart, in regard of her welfare, and seeing with what affection he troubled her quiet, she made this answer. My beloved Lord, how unfortunate may I account my self in this, that my misfortune preoccupeth you so much disquiet. I beseech you rest in assured confidence of my constancy, that shall continue inviolable for ever, being subject to me, by my advantage, that I have procured both mine own and your most miserable torments: being of the mind that you are, that this Countrey will never yeeld us security: I beseech if you can advise me to any other course with you, which may give us any assurance

rain of rest: he assured that notwithstanding to attempt the same might incurre thousand of inconveniences, I will most willingly undertake the same: and with more constancy then you can impose upon me: Therefore I beseech you counsel me of any course that shall agree with your fancy, and that and nothing else shall please me, for I commit my self wholly to your disposition: and therefore as you be sworne of your self to determine of me, so I account my self as other then your self. Parismenos made her this answer: Then he sayd: I think it best wth safety to his Country quite, and begin to take our journey towards Bohemia, where I dare assure both you and my self of quiet and rest.

I am (quoth Angelica) wholly to be directed by you, and my desire is no lesse then yours to attain that heavenly place: for I account both my parents, friends, and Country as nothing, in respect of the Love and duty I bear to you.

After these speeches past, Iaconus was returned from burying Iena, whose mind Parismenos fill in these speeches. Now is the time, that the Prince and my self must make tryall of your friendship, which is your consent and company to a matter of importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord (sayd Iaconus), whatsoever it be to please you, and the Princess, if it lie in my power to further the same: I vow and protest to use my uttermost endeavour therein. Then this it is (quoth he) Angelica and my selfe are agreed to leave this Country and not to returne to Ephesus, for divers occasions that I will hereafter make you acquainted withall: but to travaill towards Bohemia, and afterwards give Marcellus knowledge of our safety: therfore I ask your counsell for the best course to be taken for our furtherance herein.

My Lord (replied Iaconus) to undertake the Travells by Land, would be over tedious and dangerous, by reason of the long space betwixt this and Germany: and the many rude and Savage Villanages we must passe by: therefore I think the best course is, to get shipping which may land us somewhat nearer the Country, and then our journey by Land shall be the lesse. And to that effect I have this to further you: Certain Merchants of Jely have continuall Traffique in this country, to whom we may get passage chide,

And some two dayes they past in this sort, Parismenos and Angelica with a joyfull heart going towards their misery, and nothing misdoubting Theoretus treachery, thought themselves sailing toward Germany, when indeed they were a quite contrary way. When suddenly an exceeding tempest arose, and the winds began to blow and rage exceedingly, the rain began to fall in such abundance, that the Ship was ready to be dashed with the same.

Which cruel Tempest continued for the space of two dayes, and two nightes, in that most raging and extreme sort, that there was none but expected present destruction: then began Parismenos to curse himself for leaving the Country of Naolia, and committing himself to the mercy of the Seas, of whose fury he had before tasted. Angelica was in great fears of her life: Theoretus conscience began to accuse him of villany, and Arenus to repeat his treachery: and whilst they were in this extremity of fear, the Ship wherein they were, was by violence driven upon a Rock, and there split in sunder, that they were all driven to shift for their lives. Parismenos being amazed at this misfortune, yet had a speciall regard to the Princess, whom he caught in his armes, & with her got on to a piece of the Ship, that with the violence of the Sea, was parted from the rest, which was not likely long to support them. And the rest some drowned, and some by other admirable means preserved. When presently the Storm began to cease, and the Sea, suddenly did grow calm, it chanced that a Fisher-man was not farre off in harbour, who beheld this shipwreck: and with all speed tying the Rorie eased, hasted with his boat thitherwards, and first came to Parismenos, and Angelica who even then were ready to perish: for Angelica affrighted with the terror of death, being with fear and weakness not able to support her selfe upon the piece of broken Ship, was fallen off, whom Parismenos had held up by her garments, being with what little motion himselfe ready to overturne, and so to perish together: to whom the Fisherman approached and by the Divine Providence, came at that instant to preserve their harmless lives, and took them both into his Boat, and at Parismenos request hastened to save as many as he could possible of the rest. When presently Parismenos expressed Anna tumbling by from under the water, whom by gods assistance he caught hold of, and drew up to him, who by that time the boat

dropped abundance of water out of her mouth, began to revive: by this time the Fisherman was gotten in Leonius and Theocritus both of them being in great danger of death, in a manner dead, but all the rest were quite recovered, and neither they nor any part of the ship to be seen: presently the Fisherman conveyed them to home, not far from which place was his house, whether luck or skill, after they had all recovered their senses, he brought them.

And thus he gave us of that fortunate escape, and telling us what weak estate the Princess was, desired the old Fisherman and his wife, to do her service, to succour them in that distress: and having a special regard of Angelica, he with the old woman named Dorella, stripped her of her wet ornaments, and the old woman put her on dry clothes, the best he had and got her into a warm bed, which greatly recovered her abated senses, Dorella likewise had the like care of Anna, being of such a good and virtuous disposition, that of her own pitiful inclination, she would have bestowed her life to succour them. Leonius by this time had fully recovered his senses, but Theocritus still continued in great danger of death.

Now Otho hearing of Parismenos landing in *Thessaly*, carried him to his Castle, by what unexpected means, *Dionisius*, *Parismenos*, *Olivia* and *Laurana* met them at a Banquet. How they were with Pomp conveyed to *Thessy*, and afterwards married with great Royalty.



All things being in an good order as might be, and Theocritus well cherished as could be in that place, the night began to approach, when Parismenos being in the Chamber with Angelica, dying almost by the fire, desired these speeches to the Fisherman, Good Father, what recompence shall I ever be able to make you for this kindness by which means our lives are preserved, but assure your self, that henceforth, I will prove so grateful, that you shall not say, but your good, were fruitful in rewarding, as you were kind and liberal in succouring us, and because you shall not be ignorant to whom you have done this

friendship, know you, that you have saved the lives of two young Princes. The old man hearing his speeches, told him that all that he had should be at his command. In these and many other speeches they spent the evening till Dorella had provided their supper and drank the best meat she had to comfort Angelica, who was well revived and cheerful, in whose company, Parismenos and the fisherman and his wife, staid all that night, because indeed there was no other sleeping: in which time, Parismenos comforted Angelica with many speeches, who was only glad to see him in safety.

Early the next morning, Theoretus having with much ado gotten into the room where Parismenos and Angelica were, and falling himself full hope of life, uttered these speeches. Most noble knight, I humbly beseech you to pardon and forgive that grievous and heinous offence I have committed against you, and that most virtuous Lady, by the indignation and intirement of Aeneas, who was a knight of Slavonia, with whom I had agreed for a sum of money, to convey you to his Country: whose intent was to betray the Lady into his keeping: but both his wicked intent, and my treason, is now by the divine providence prevented and my self left to your mercy, beseeching you to pardon my monstrous wickedness: which when he had said, and they but a small time considered of his treachery and their admirable preservation, when when Parismenos was ready to speak to him, he gave up the Ghost and dyed: which when they beheld, the old fisherman presently conveyed him out of the room, and afterwards buried him.

Parismenos then growing into a deep consideration of his estate, and musing what he had ever past, entered into these speeches. Will any man in conscience say as I am to be lost with so many miseries, driven from place to place, and yet cannot find us help or relief? Will it my willing to endure these torments alone, when could I find more patience over-passe them, but all that ever came into my company, are with me subject to the like miseries: Aeneas was slain again in Natolia, for I am further from the hope of attaining to Bohemia now, then I was then: we are now driven past our knowledge into a strange Country, and far from all means of relief.

Could I but find means to send to Bohemia, to give my noble Father

ther knowledge of my abode, then might I be in some better hope of safety. Angelica seeing his labours, accompanied his complaints with her weeping tears, which augmented his heaviness and sorrowes to a greater and higher degree, that he was ready with her to weep some tears, but that his manly heart would not suffer him.

Dorella likewise being by, and hearing his complaints wherein he named Parisinos (whom she had heard married the Princess Laura-na) to be his Father, could not be in quiet untill her husband was come in, to whom she declared the truth of what she had heard. The old man hearing that, presently came into the place where Parisi-nos was, and said unto him, My Lord, my wife telleth me, how that you named your self so on to Parisinos, which maketh me hold to ask you whether she said true or not, whereof I most earnestly desire to be resolved.

Good Father (saith Parisinos) I am son to Parisinus: but what maketh thee thus desirous to know that? Because (saith he) I know that noble Prince, and would not doubt (ere long) to see him to bring you where he is, and to bid my self and others to further you in that behalf. For know, most noble Prince, that now you are come into the Land of Thessaly where great Dionysius is King.

And moreover I may boldly assure you, that both the famous and worthy Prince Parisinus, with the Princess Laura, are now in this country at the Court, in the city of Thebes. The occasion of whose arrival here, was by reason that Dionysius became extremely sick and sent for them: who came thither to visite him not many dayes since.

Parisinos heart was so ravished with the hearing of his name, that he embraced the old man with exceeding joy and gladness, be-ing scarce able to contain himself within the compasse of moderate rejoycing: then violently coming to Angelica, and taking her by the hand, he most earnestly desired her to be of good comfort, for that their estate was farre better then they before thought it had been: whose heart was likewise ravished in a sudden disposition to a comfortable affection: For whereas before she was terrified with fear of mourning, possessed with a wearisome conceit of further travell, gyven into a strange and unknown place, far from her desire, and contrary to her expectation: and inshall, late Parisi-

medos (an and carefull heart oppressed with much grief, which grie-
ved her more then all the rest. But now being in safety and in Ther-
saly, where she should have met Parismen, and the Princess Laurana
the thing she most desired, and also seeing all her labours turned to
joy, and every thing fall out most prosperously, when according to
her hearts content, she seemed like one newly revived from death to
life. And with Parismenos and the rest of that small company rejoy-
ced exceedingly, taking none at further heed of discontent, and spen-
ding the time they had to spare in great pleasure, the rather for
that Angelica, Anna, and Icomus were now in perfect health.

And on a time Parismenos seeing nothing to hinder his determina-
tion, demanded of the Fisherman, how farre it was to the City of
Thersaly. (q. 90. he) if to some towne where which is our best
way to travaill thither (q. Parismenos) saye Layd. q. he) were much
for that late Lady to travell thither on foot, but if you would be ra-
led by me, you should go to a noblemans house within two miles;
whose name is Othris, the only man that the King loves, who I thinke
will see you willingly, and for you will have all things necessary and
agreeable to your estate. Being thused for most kindest noblemen in
the world. Angelica (q. Parismenos) of this noble personage have
I heard my father Parismanos and the noble Philip: give many com-
mendations, therefore, to please you, we will go to his house. I am
exceedingly well contented (q. Angelica) saye Layd. (q. he) the Fi-
sherman to please you, I will give him knowledge of your being
here. Do so, saye Parismenos. The Fisherman presently bade to
wards Othris Castle and soon arrived there, and being brought before
him declared all that had happened.

Othris at the first gave no credit to his tale, but later on, when
they bring him the news that I can hardly believe, therefore tell mee
how you know it is Parismenos. He hath told me that he is son
to Parismanos, and the Lady that is with him is daughter to the King
of Natolia. Othris then presently commanded his Gentlemen to
showe themselves his day likewise named Thales, and her Ladies
and Gentlewomen were twenty in a reading, and all things ar-
ranged in decent manner, to conduct them on towards on their way,
with the most state that might be was prepared, and in that sort,
with exceeding joy they rode to the poor Cottage that I have now
told you.

Noble Personages: which the Fisher-man brought Parismenos knowledge of, who presently went out to meet Othris, and at the entrance of the bay he met him, and with a courteous behaviour they saluted each other. Othris saying: My Lord, because I know you not, I beseech you pardon me, till I demand whether you be the Prince or no: I am (quoth he) the most unfortunate Parismenos, whose name made happy till this hour: When Othris, in all duty I bid you most heartily welcome into Thessaly: which toll account is told you by your wife. Udalas then came and embraced him, showing by her courteous behaviour manifest tokens of joy for his presence.

Then they three together went in unto the Princess Angelica, whom both Othris and his Lady saluted with most fervent behaviour, desiring her to take that place, and to sit in such a chair: whether she thought be as welcome as her husband with: Whose answers both she and Parismenos accepted with many thanks, and in most ready manner departed thenceforward. The Ladies attending on Udalas, saluted the Princess with great reverence, growing into admiring estimation of her beauty, for she looked as if she were late in any, but in the Princess Laura's.

Parismenos would by no means leave the old Fisher-man, and Dorella behind him, but took them along with him, having a special regard to reward them kindly for that they preserved his and Angelicas life. Angelica and Parismenos soon arrived at Othris Castle, where they were so sumptuously and so nobly entertained, as that they exceedingly admired the Hostesss bounty: And being entered the Hall, they beheld many stately decorations of the famous and of the Prince of Greece, and amongst the rest, for whole nights admiration, were with the Persians, so nobly portrayed, that it would have held them with great delight to behold the same, and coming into the inner Rooms, beheld them so richly furnished, that they grew into admiration thereof, whether Othris and Udalas bestowed there, or that they were so richly furnished, that they could not think the great and noble count of that noblest, liberal, and generous the character of that house.

There was a most costly banquet, furnished with all sorts of precious Delicacies made ready: whether they were within those

space invited: When they heard the sound of much sweet musicke, and beheld the beauty of the whole company belonging to Otho, as it were reviv'd with joy for their presence, which filled their senses with an untainted content of delight, which by reason of the former misery they had endured, seemed a heaven of happiness, and a Paradise of pleasure.

And in this sort they spent the day, and at night were conducted to severall lodgings, Parismenos by Otho, and others knights that sojourn'd in this castle, and some that attended him, Angelica by Udalas, and many other gallant Ladies, and beautifull Damoizels, with exceeding statelike and courtly.

And being alone by themselves, seeing that Anna was Angelicaes best friend, which came she was not to resigne, till Parismenos should take possession of the same: He on the one side meditated on his happy fortune to arrive in that place, and admired Otho's courtesy, and was most of all affected with joy, that Angelica was so kindly welcommed to that strange place being far from her own friends and country, that he did not onely rejoyce at their kinneship, for his own part, but especially for hers, whose content he wish'd and desired more then his own: And withall, being now in Thessaly, his heart was so fully possess'd with desired content, that he seem'd not to lack any thing he desired, but only to enjoy Angelicaes sweet divinity, and pure loves possession; which he was likewise in assistance to enjoy within short space.

Angelica on the other side, spent some part of the night in communication with Anna, which added a delight to her senses, relating her misfortunes past, her happy preservation, the courtesy and gentle good nature she found in the fisherman and his wife, which caused her to conceive a persuasion, by the kind and beautifull entertainment she had found in Otho, that the Thessalians were people of an exceeding courteous disposition: Whereas many other people both poor and noble, were rude and barbarous, that she might think herself a thousand times happier that she had made choice of so honorable a knight as Parismenos was, and one that was sprung from the race of such noble Parents, and such naturall kind, and loving subjects, that her heart with these cogitations seem'd to be absolutely

happy

happy, and her senses were filled with such delightful content, that in their heavenly meditations she felt scarce a quiet and easie rest.

The next morning Officers and Ushers were by, ready to use their best and uttermost endeavours to expulse their liberrall and soft; but the Princes kept their beds longer then usual. For that on the one side, they had spent much of the night in the contemplation of self: and on the other side, having been so long time oppressed with carefull cogitations, their senses being now at rest, they slept with great quiet, and at such time as they were awaked, had all things in such ceremonious kind and stately manner ministered unto them, that they could not chuse but admire the same, being loath to motion their departure to the Court, least Otho should think they did not accept of his kind entertainment.

Whilist all remained in this great delight in Otho's Castle, report had blazed into the hearing of others of the Nobles and knights of the Kings Court, the joy and great feasting was kept by Otho: which was made in such sort, that they were assured some great Personages were arrived there, but none knew what they were, that this news was so open in the Court that it came to Dionisius hearing: who most of all marvelling thereat, and having now fully recovered his health, determined for his Recreation after his long sickness, to go with Parismos, and some few of his knights to progress secretly to Otho's Castle, both to recreate himself and to know what those should be he entertained, and especially for that his loved Otho's excelling well: Which determination he made Parismos acquainted with, and the next day accordingly performed the same (which was the third day that Parismos had been with Otho.) And being arrived at the Castle about noon, he and Parismos entered, whom the Porter well knew, and presently Dionisius (not suffering any of his servants to go to give Otho knowledge of his approach) mounted the Stairs into the great Chamber, where when then Parismos, Angelica, and all the rest, were seated at sumptuous dinner.

Parisinus still stayed, till to the rest of the knights without the King. Ours saw stood Dionisius and suddenly falling from his seat upon his knees did him reverence: Adalla and the rest that knew him at the King, whilst Dionisius said: Ours, you see a bold guest comes without bidding, but if you had been kind, you would have made me partaker of your feast. Parisinus was so amazed, that a good while he could not tell how to behave himself, but perceiving that it was the King, he with Angelica rose towards him, and humble prostrated themselves before him upon their knees, being unable by the sweetness of their joy to speak.

Dionisius not knowing them, and marvelling to see them kneel, made half amongst, until Ours rose him from that doubt, saying: Here, this Knight is done to the noble Prince Parisinus. Before he could say any more, Dionisius once salute them, Parisinus was excited, who at the first knew Angelica, and by her his name, whom he should not have known, he was so much moved, whose sudden sight so unexpected and so far from his thought, and so contrary to his expectation, and so impossible to his persuasion, made him transformed into a kind of admiration, whether that it might be possible that it was she, or that it was some illusion: but Parisinus the while clasping him in such a study, immediately rose from the ground, and upon his knees did him reverence, and Parisinus embraced him with a most kind, loving, and joyful behaviour.

Angelica likewise kneeling him, bent her devotion with all her heart to him, showing her love and duty. Whilst he raised her from the ground, and embraced her to his tender arms, being unable to express her joy to see them there.

Dionisius likewise embraced them with great kindness and welcomed them with words of joy. Sometimes taking Parisinus in his arms with a loving devotion, and holding Angelica by the hand, being loath to let the time go, and unable to express his love for them. Parisinus, and all the rest, were filled with such sweet thoughts, words, and actions, as it were to describe. Their welcomes, kind embraces, gentle speeches, and other signs of contented joy, were such as partly my uttermost skill to relate and decipher.

Dioni.

Dionisius then desired them to seat themselves again to their banquet, and he and Parisinus would bear them company: then they again seated themselves, and himself by Angelicaes side, using her so kindly, so lovingly, and so familiarly, and with such exceeding mirth, pleasantness, and merry countenance, that Angelicaes heart was possess'd with joy thereat: Parisinus admired the same, Parisimenos rejoiced thereat, and Othris and Idalla took exceeding joy thereat, holding not a long time seen him so pleasant.

They would have waited, but he commanded them to sit down and be merry. The Noblemen that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and divers others, he commanded to sit down, uttering these speeches. My noble Children, the great joy I conceive for your presence is such, that it fills my senses with exceeding content, and were Olivia and Laurana here, I would make account this were the best, most pleasing, most contented, most royall, and delightfull day that ever befell, but since they are absent let us be merry: Othris bid us welcome, for we are all your guests. Parisimenos and Angelica, welcome into Thessaly, welcome to your Grand-father, and so exceedingly welcome, as your hearts can wish. Parisinus, who would have thought that these had been with Othris, what fortunate meeting have brought them hither: so how are they so happily met to meet us here? Well, did but Olivia and Laurana know of their being here, they would not long be absent. He had no sooner ended that word, but Olivia the Queen, and Laurana entred the chamber (the relation of his secret departure from the Court, and his instant being told them, they followed him to Othris Castle.) To whom Olivia said, My Lord, it rejoiced me to see your Highness so merry. Dionisius hearing her speeches, suddenly started, and seeing her and seeing her and Laurana there present, said: No marvell though I be married, holding the fair Lady of the Golden Tower by the hand.

With that the whole company rose from the Table, and Parisimenos knowing his Mother, reverenced himself before her, and his wife. Whilke she knowing him embraced him most lovingly, not knowing how suddenly to rejoice sufficiently, Angelica not knowing him, but supposing that was Laurana, her heart being very bound to Parisimenos, thought it her duty to reverence him.

unto so much as himself: therefore with him he did reverence to the Queen and Laurana. And after many greetings, salutations and compliments past, Dionisius again uttered these speeches.

I know that all here present are exceedingly glad for the safety of these two young princes; then laying a part our salutations, which cannot be suddenly exprest, let us once again, and this third time, seat our selves to this Banquet, and leave all other ceremonies till afterwards: for we are determined to bid them welcome, and they shall know that we love them. But first let us refresh our Romanes with *Osiris* costly cheer, and afterwards we will desire to know the occasion and manner of their arrivall into this Country, which was never absolutely happy before this time.

Then they all seated themselves again in great content, Dionisius not suffering Angelica to sit from him, but close by his side, betwixt him and the Queen, every one exprest exceeding joy for their unexpected safety and arrivall in the Country. After dinner was well nigh ended, which was ever past with pleasurable content on all sides, and was performed by *Osiris* in great pomp, Parismus desired Parismenos to declare what misadventure had befallen him since his private departure from the Court at Ephesus; and by what occasion they arrived in that place.

Then Parismenos declared the truth of all, how he met with Angelica, of Irus death, Arenus and Theoretus Treason, and of their preservation by the Fisherman, which greatly delighted them to hear. Dionisius then said, which is Iconius? Then Parismus called for Iconius, and he presently came: Whom Dionisius Parismus, and the rest used most kindly. And the Fisherman and his wife, were by Dionisius highly rewarded, and afterwards promoted to great dignity.

Sometime thereafter they stayed altogether in *Osiris* Castle, spending the time in exceeding mirth. And at last, in great Royalty departed towards the Count, at the City of Thebes. Where there were infinite numbers of people with joyful hearts gathered together to welcome them; expresting such joy as is not to be described. And afterwards, Parismenos and Angelica, in the presence and assembly of Marcellus, Remulus, the King of Hungaria, the King of Sparta, and divers other noble personages, were with

with most exceeding royalty affianced together. And after Dionisius was dead, Pericles was crowned King of Thessaly, and lived all his life time after in great quiet and blessed content, with the fair Angelica his Queen: Increasing the honourable fame and dignity of the Kings of Thessaly: having one only daughter & daughter, whose fortunes and adventures filled the whole world with their fame.

FINIS.



L O N D O N :

Printed by *Bernard Alsop*, dwelling in *Grub Street*,
near the upper Pump, 1649.

